IELTS Assistant

February 3, 2020

Section 1

1 - Work and study- always regular-free

Dictionary IDIOMS ABOUT WORK:1. to be between jobs (to be unemployed)2. to work one's fingers to the bone (to work very hard)3. to go the extra mile (to go beyond what is necessary)4. to learn the ropes (to learn how to do a particular job or task)5. to be a change of pace (to be a variation in routine)IDIOMS THAT CAN BE USED TALKING ABOUT STUDIES:1. to miss the boat (to lose an opportunity to do something by being slow to act): I've missed the boat for the fall semester, so ....STUDIES:attendancecompulsory subjectsoptional subjectsan assignmentto sound nerdytutorialslecturespassing gradessubject optionsthe school curriculumWORK:a salary-boosting factorto excel atan enterpriseto downsizea lifelong learnera solid IT educational background

Question:

- Do you work or are you a student?
- What work do you do? What subjects are you studying?

Answer:

- Do you work or are you a student?I've been working as an English teacher for about 15 years now, and for the last 10 years I've specialized exclusively in teaching IELTS. And I absolutely love what I do. Of course, sometimes I feel tired and emotionally drained, especially when I have to mark my students' essays until midnight... but I just don't see myself being happier doing anything else.
- Do you work or are you a student?It's been a few years now since I started working full time. I work in Experiential Marketing and I absolutely love it because it's the type of job that really lets you utilize all of your talents. One day you can be making a budget, and the next day you can be learning to use a drill because you need to drill holes in the floor. It's very versatile. It's for people who don't want to be the same as the day before. (by Elena Korobskaya, a band 9 scorer, watch a video on our Instagram)
- Do you work or are you a student?Well, when I left school, I got a degree in nursing, and I've been working as a nurse at X hospital for almost 10 years now. Being a nurse is really hard. I'm responsible for lots of different things such as preparing patients for examinations, observing and recording patients' conditions, measuring and recording their vital signs and weight, providing emotional support to patients and their families, administering medications, preparing rooms, cleaning and disinfecting equipment and instruments, or assisting doctors during surgery. This list is endless. Also, every day I perform a really wide range of tasks to provide care to my patients and resolve their problems. For instance, I thread and remove catheters, apply and change wraps and bandages, feed patients who cannot feed themselves, dress patients with physical challenges, help ambulatory patients walk, turn bedridden patients to prevent pressure sores, and transport patients. There's no such thing as a routine day in a hospital, and you never know what to expect. That's why it's very tough job.
- Do you work or are you a student?I'm a student, and this is my final year at school. Now I'm working hard in order to get passing grades to enter college in Canada. If everything is ok, six months from now I'll already be studying there. I want to major in Journalism as I like writing essays and articles and want to work for some famous magazine or newspaper. I'm going to do a three-year course at X college.

- Do you work or are you a student?I neither work nor study. At the moment I have a Bachelor's degree and I'm planning to apply for a Master's degree as soon as I meet the requirements of the program. It seems I've missed the boat for the fall semester, so I'll try not to miss the deadline for applying for the winter one.
- Do you work or are you a student?Neither. Having worked for many years in the field of Advertising, I made a decision to upskill and now that I have completed a program, I want to pursue a career in IT.
- Do you work or are you a student?Currently I'm unemployed. Half a year ago the company I had been working at for many years started massive layoffs. One day I was made redundant among others. Unfortunately, I'm still looking for a job which would be in line with my qualifications and experience, but it's not an easy task.

Ideas:

- CATEGORY 1: neither work nor study
- sentence starters:
- At the moment I neither work nor study as...
- I'm currently unemployed as...
- I'm looking for a job now
- I have been looking for a job for X months
- why unemployed:
- I'm on maternity leave
- I'm a housewife
- I have recently finished school
- I have just graduated from university
- I have an X degree and planning to apply for a Z degree
- My salary expectations are in line with my qualifications and education, but there are few companies that can offer adequate remuneration
- I expect my experience to reflect on my remuneration package
- I was made redundant recently as:
- 1. the company experienced pecuniary problems
- I was fired
- I resigned from work some time ago
- I decided to quit as:
- 1. I want to start a career in the X industry
- 2. I decided to upskill and pursue a career in Z, having worked for many years in X
- 3. I want to pursue a career in X (definition: to start a career)
- 4. I'm planning to start my own business in the near future

- CATEGORY 2: work
- I'm self-employed
- I'm an entrepreneur
- I work for myself
- I run a business
- I work for a large or small company
- I further my career in sales
- popular jobs:
- an IT specialist: a software developer, a programmer
- an accountant
- a teacher
- a doctor: a dentist, a surgeon
- a driver
- a marketologist, an advertising manager, a sales manager
- a musician
- a lawyer
- a human resources manager
- a salesperson
- an engineer
- an analyst
- a nurse
- responsibilities of a nurse:
- providing care to patients
- preparing patients for examinations
- observing and recording patients' conditions
- measuring and recording patients' vital signs and weight
- maintaining reports of patients' medical histories, and monitoring changes in their condition
- providing emotional support to patients and their families
- administering medications
- preparing rooms, cleaning and disinfecting equipment and instruments
- providing necessary guidance on health maintenance and disease prevention
- assisting doctors during surgery
- resolving patients' problems

- threading and removing a catheter
- applying and changing wraps and bandages
- feeding patients who cannot feed themselves
- dressing patients with physical challenges
- helping ambulatory patients walk
- turning bedridden patients to prevent pressure sores
- transporting patients
- CATEGORY 3: study
- I'm a high school student
- I'm a final-year student
- this is my final year at school
- I'm an undergraduate student
- I'm a postgraduate student
- I plan to enter college
- I study at school or college or university
- I major in Engineering
- my major is Economics:
- 1. with a minor in Film Studies (or something else)
- I enrolled for a Bachelor's degree in 2003
- I enrolled for a Master's degree
- I'm doing an MBA degree
- I completed an MBA program
- I'm doing a PhD
- I'm doing a doctorate
- popular subjects and majors:
- Economics, Accounting , Financial Planning
- Sales, Marketing, Advertising
- Biotechnology, Physics, Maths, Biology, Chemistry
- Human Resources Management, Supply Management, Hospitality Operations Management
- Computer Programming, Graphic Design
- Psychology, Sociology
- Business, Entrepreneurship
- Law

- History
- Civil Engineering
- Journalism
- Geography
- Literature
- Aviation
- Physical Education

Question:

- Why did you choose that job?
- Why did you choose to study that subject?

Answer:

- Why did you choose that job?Well, I guess the primary reason why I decided to pursue a career in Finance was that I really loved Maths at school as I was always good at numbers. And because of this, I thought it was the only possible choice I could make. So it wasn't a tough decision. And, thank God, I have never regretted it.
- Why did you choose to study that subject? Back in the day when I was a high school student, I had an idea that I might like to do something related to fashion, but my parents insisted on my choosing Accounting. Frankly, I wish I hadn't listened to them as I don't really enjoy being an accountant.

Ideas:

- good sentence starters:
- it was the obvious choice, but not the easy one
- it was a bit of a dilemma for me
- it was a tough decision
- I didn't have a clue what I wanted to do with my life
- when I left school, I had no intention of studying for a degree, I just wanted to start working
- I didn't realize what I wanted to be
- I had an idea that I might like to do something related to Entrepreneurship
- reasons to choose that job or subject:
- my parents insisted on my choosing it
- it was a good match for my talents and skills
- I was good at some subject
- I was adept at some subject
- I was a whiz at something (definition: good at)
- I loved Maths at school

- Maths was my favourite subject
- I was keen on doing something
- it was in line with my qualifications
- I knew I would enjoy doing for the rest of my life
- I knew I would pursue a career in Marketing

Question:

- Do you like your job? (new ideas added on 18 November 2019)
- Is there anything you dislike about your job?

Answer:

- Do you like your job?I do. Mainly because it's never boring. I love challenging tasks. In fact, the more challenging, the better. Of course, I usually spend a lot of time and energy, put a lot of effort in order to complete such tasks successfully, but job satisfaction that it gives me significantly outweighs the hours, the stress and the hard work. Among other things, there's nothing to complain about as my remuneration is more than adequate, let alone all the perks that my employer provides.
- NEW!! (for nurses) Is there anything you dislike about your job?I'd rather say there are things that are really hard to manage or cope with. The hardest thing is that as a nurse, you have to deal with life and death. And you never know what to expect. Also, you have to work long hours, work on weekends, holidays and during night shifts, which is stressful. You have to handle heavy workloads and paperwork. What's more, you spend most of the time walking, standing, lifting and bending, sometimes moving heavy equipment. And it seems there is always someone who is complaining about something, trying to test the limits of your patience. But despite all this, I don't think I could do anything but nursing now.
- What do you dislike about your job?Well, I hate that I often have to work against the clock to meet deadlines and it seems that I'll never be able to escape this constant rat race. I feel this jampacked schedule is robbing me of my life.
- What do you dislike about your job?The only thing that I don't like is too much responsibility. Of course, when I chose this job, I knew what I was getting into, but sometimes I can't help feeling envious of people who don't have to make serious decisions and be responsible for the results of the whole company.

Ideas:

- CATEGORY 1: ideas for those who like their job:
- good sentence starters:
- What I like best about my job is...
- I enjoy doing something
- I really appreciate an opportunity to do something
- why:
- I like my job as it:
- is a good match for my talents and skills

- is in line with my qualifications
- isn't stressful
- is never boring
- provides a satisfying work-life balance
- allows me to work flexible hours
- allows me to work remotely
- allows me to work from home
- gives me a sense of satisfaction
- gives me a sense of accomplishment due to excellent performance
- pays well
- provides me with a competitive salary
- provides me with a decent salary
- allows me to make a decent living
- I like my job as:
- my remuneration is adequate
- I have worked my way up to a solid position
- I feel trusted and recognised
- I have freedom to make decisions
- I have perks and fringe benefits
- I like challenges
- I like working with people or documents
- (NEW) reasons to like being a nurse:
- what I do is really valuable and important
- I find real satisfaction in helping people recover more quickly
- helping patients and their families through what is often a difficult time for them is extremely satisfying for me
- CATEGORY 2: ideas for those who don't like their job
- good sentence starters:
- the only thing that I don't like is...
- what I particularly dislike is...
- my pet hate is...
- why:
- I don't like my job as I:

- have a jampacked schedule
- have a fast-paced work environment
- have to work against the clock to meet deadlines
- have to work under time pressure
- work my heart out for someone else
- work long hours
- work overtime
- am not paid for overtime
- work antisocial hours
- want to take on more responsibility
- have too much responsibility
- am tired of the rat race
- realise that working under pressure is robbing me of my life
- find it difficult to move initiatives forward
- don't feel recognised and respected
- feel I'm not kept informed
- I don't like my job because of:
- poorly organized and unproductive meetings
- a necessity to liaise with other departments that don't want to cooperate
- a lack of team spirit
- I don't like my job because:
- my colleagues aren't helpful
- disadvantages of being a nurse:
- As a nurse,
- you have to work long hours
- you have to work on weekends, holidays and during night shifts
- you never know what to expect
- you have to deal with life and death
- you have to handle varying shifts, heavy workloads, and paperwork
- you may have to deal with compassion fatigue
- you have to get along with challenging personalities that may try to test the limits of your patience
- you spend most of your time walking, standing, lifting and bending
- you work closely with the patients suffering from infectious diseases
- sometimes you get berated by a doctor for the one thing you forgot, but you are never thanked for the 1001 things you manage to hold in your head throughout a shift
- you have to know all there is to know about thousands of medications

Question:

- What was your dream job when you were young?
- Have you changed your mind on your dream job?

Answer:

- What was your dream job when you were young?Oh, when I was younger, I wanted to either become a CEO of a big company or be self-employed. I was really sure that this would bring me an adequate remuneration and, as a result, a sense of satisfaction. What is more, I understood that I was good at problem-solving and managing people, could take on responsibility and work under pressure, which was very important for pursuing such careers.
- Have you changed your mind on your dream job?Well, on the whole, 'no' as this is what I still dream about. However, now I realize that there are quite a lot of things in this career which I didn't think about at a younger age, for example, the fact that working under pressure is robbing people of their life, taking them from their families and pushing them to participate in the rat race in order to get recognition and good money.

Ideas:

- When I was young my dream was to:
- become self-employed
- launch a startup
- work for a large international company
- pursue a career in Marketing
- become a doctor
- become a CEO of a big company
- become an IT specialist
- become a scientist
- become a teacher
- become a cosmonaut
- become a football player
- why:
- to make a killing in it (earn a lot of money)
- to have a competitive salary
- to have an adequate remuneration
- to use my skills and talents
- to get a sense of satisfaction
- to have travel opportunities
- to have a work-life balance
- to work regular hours

- to have a nice working environment
- I like being independent
- I am able to make decisions
- I like taking on responsibility
- I enjoy teamwork
- I like dealing with people
- I am good at managing people
- I am good at problem-solving
- I am good at research
- I am good at organizing information
- I like being creative
- I like using technology
- I like doing routine activities
- I like doing repetitive work
- I don't like working under pressure
- I have changed my mind on my dream job as I understood that I'm not ready to:
- have a jampacked schedule
- have a fast-paced work environment
- work against the clock to meet deadlines
- work under time pressure
- work my heart out for someone else
- work long hours
- work overtime
- work antisocial hours
- take on a lot of responsibility
- have too much responsibility
- I haven't changed my mind on my dream job as it:
- is what I really dreamed about
- is a good match for my talents and skills
- is in line with my qualifications
- isn't stressful
- is never boring
- provides a satisfying work-life balance

- satisfies all my needs
- gives me a sense of satisfaction
- pays well
- allows me to make a decent living

Question:

- What do you like about your studies?

Answer:

- What do you like about your studies?I will probably sound a bit nerdy, but I'm happy that school provides me with an opportunity to acquire knowledge about things I didn't know before. I guess that most subjects, we are taught, will help us to succeed in the future. So I never miss lessons and complete all the assignments on time.

Ideas:

- I like that my studies:
- provide in-depth training in a specialised field
- provide an opportunity to acquire profound knowledge
- provide a raft of information
- provide an opportunity to communicate with fellow students
- I like that:
- students are engaged in extensive extra-curricular activities
- I receive a reward or positive feedback for my effort
- I read a lot
- we have knowledgeable teachers
- we have friendly and approachable teachers
- we learn what will help us to succeed in the future
- we study subjects that are essential for our future
- we have team projects that teach us to collaborate

Question:

- What do you dislike about your studies?

Answer:

- What do you dislike about your studies?As a high school student, I can safely say that I dislike school very strongly mainly because the teachers pile so much work onto us that we hardly get 5 hours of sleep a night during an average school week. You see, no matter when I go to bed, I have to wake up early because my classes usually start at 8 am. To top it off, most subjects are boring and irrelevant to our future careers. So it causes a lot of stress, making me and my fellow students reluctant to study.
- What do you dislike about your studies?Well, my pet hate is that the school curriculum doesn't take into account individual differences and capabilities of students. All of us are different, but we are supposed to study the same subjects at the same pace. Also, I don't like the fact that our educational system relies heavily on teamwork. Of course, I realise they're trying to teach us to collaborate, but I think it's unfair that everyone gets the same grade irrespective of how much each person has done.

Ideas:

- I don't like:
- to wake up early
- to sit grueling exams
- too many subjects
- too much theory and too little practical experience
- so many assignments that no one can do all of them thoroughly
- obsolete teaching methods
- I don't like that:
- school restricts my freedom
- I feel like I'm in prison
- the teachers don't motivate us to study
- the teachers are too strict
- the teachers get angry for no obvious reason
- the teachers pile too much work onto students
- our lessons are boring
- we are taught subjects that are of no practical utility in our career
- we memorize enormous amounts of information which is mainly irrelevant to our future lives
- we are taught subjects that are irrelevant to my future career
- we are supposed to study at the same pace
- all students are supposed to process information at the same speed
- the school curriculum doesn't take into account individual differences and capabilities of students
- I don't like to study as:

- I struggle to complete assignments
- the workload causes a lot of stress
- reasons to dislike team projects:
- I dislike team projects because of:
- unequal involvement and participation of different members
- irresponsible team members
- I dislike team projects as:
- everyone gets the same grade irrespective of how much each person has done

2 - Hometown- always regular-free

Dictionary in the heart of the citywithin commuting distancewithin walking distancewithin a short strollcity authoritiescitylifecity facilitiescity amenities

Question:

- Please describe your hometown a little.
- What is your town well-known for?
- Do you like your home town?

Answer:

- Please describe your hometown a little.Well, Delhi is the capital of India and by far the largest city in the country. It's a densely-populated place, so the city is always crowded and noisy. Also, Delhi has the highest number of vehicles, therefore traffic congestion is a norm here. Also, it has very rich history. For this reason, it's really popular with tourists who come to visit our wonderful temples and experience Indian culture. It's never boring to live here as the city provides a wide array of entertainment options. It is also home to our government and all major institutions.
- Tell me a little about the place where you liveI live in Hong Kong. And I should say it's a truly unique place. When people generate an image in their heads of what Hong Kong looks like, they envision a concrete jungle. They imagine movies with famous skyscrapers dominating the skyline. Yeah, this is true that there are lots of skyscrapers here. But actually it's the biggest misconception about Hong Kong 'cause almost 65 per cent of its territory is parks, beaches, and mountains. And there are lots of amazing hiking trails. Another interesting fact is that Hong Kong is one of the world's most expensive places to live in. Despite this, it's one of the most heavily populated cities in the world. Nearly 7,5 people live here. So there is a lot of busy city life going on here, day and night. And it's one of the world's most densely populated areas too, especially Hong Kong island. It has a population of more than 1 million people although it's relatively small. It takes just one hour to travel from one side of it to the other. Since the population in is very dense, it is very common for apartment buildings to have forty floors and for apartments to be very small. That's probably the only thing that makes me upset, but I'm used to it. As I've said before Hong Kong island is quite small, so everything is linked quite closely, and the underground system is really efficient. It can take you anywhere you want to get to. I love living here.

- Please describe your hometown a little.My hometown has just about one hundred thousand people which is regarded as a small one. But despite its small size, people have a full access to the same facilities as a large city offers such as department stores, schools, cafes, hospitals ... you name it. So I never feel trapped or limited in opportunities. There aren't many vehicles here, so it isn't noisy and polluted. What is really important is that there are no traffic jams even during rush hours.
- What is your town well-known for?Well, as it's a resort town, people from all over the country as well as from abroad come there to have a rest, sunbathe, swim, breathe sea air and eat delicious seafood. At the height of the season, usually in July, the city is packed with people. My hometown is famous for its rich nightlife as well. Along the harbour there are some amazing nightclubs and bars for spending an unforgettable night out.
- What is your town well-known for?I believe a wealth of history and culture is a primary source of attraction for tourists. People come there to visit museums and many places of historic value such as X and Y. Every street is steeped in history. As the city is very old, it consists of several parts. And walking around it, you can experience a journey through civilizations.
- What is your town well-known for?You see, as it's an industrial city, I'm afraid, there's nothing it can boast of. There are neither ancient buildings nor other places of interest that could possibly attract tourists. However, it is in my city that the best shoes are produced.
- Do you like your hometown?Yeah, it is never boring no matter what your interests. It's a large city, so you can easily find where to go and what to do. One thing I particularly like about it is that although it is vast, there are a thousand small and intimate places there such as peaceful gardens and small friendly restaurants.
- Do you like your hometown?I'm afraid not. I don't think it's a great place for living, and what irritates me most is the quality of our roads as driving a car every day turns into continuous detecting potholes instead of focusing on the road traffic. It's more than frustrating. Unfortunately, this list goes on and on. There are too few green zones so the city looks like the forest of high-rise office and residential buildings. You know, it's impossible to get a lungful of fresh air unless you drive 30 kilometres away from the city. And yet, the cost of living is incredibly high.

Ideas:

- CATEGORY 1: type of a city
- The city I come from is:
- a business hub (syn. centre)
- a cultural centre
- an industrial city
- the capital of the country
- home to the government and all major institutions
- words and phrases to describe a city:
- it is like a busy beehive
- it's a safe place to live
- My city is:
- rapidly developing

- densely-populated
- sprawling
- industrial
- bustling
- busy and fast-paced
- ancient
- old
- modern
- popular with tourists
- CATEGORY 2: city facilities
- all necessary facilities (or amenities) are within commuting distance
- The city provides:
- a full access to urban services
- a number of facilities
- the main city facilities:
- The main city facilities include:
- an airport, a train station, a bus station
- department stores, shopping malls, shopping centres
- movie-houses, cinemas
- sports centres, stadiums, swimming pools, sports grounds
- entertainment centres
- museums, art galleries
- theatres
- concert halls
- hotels
- restaurants, cafes
- parks and gardens, parkland, green spaces
- amusement parks, theme parks
- nightclubs, bars, pubs
- schools, universities, colleges
- kindergartens
- playgrounds
- hospitals

- CATEGORY 3 entertainment
- There are:
- a number of recreational facilities
- endless entertainment options
- There is:
- a wide array of entertainment options
- every type of entertainment
- an abundance of events such as concerts, festivals and exhibitions
- CATEGORY 4 education
- There are:
- a number of educational institutions
- CATEGORY 5 streets
- a busy main road runs through the town
- there are narrow (or wide) streets
- CATEGORY 6 buildings
- There are many:
- skyscrapers
- high-rise buildings
- tall buildings
- multi-storeyed buildings
- cottages
- The city looks like:
- 'concrete jungle'
- Most buildings are:
- faceless
- cookie-cutter
- CATEGORY 7 expenses
- the cost of living is high or low
- CATEGORY 8 transport
- there are good transport links
- bus service runs like clockwork
- there is an extensive network of trains and buses
- CATEGORY 9 what to say if your city is not famous

- there's nothing it can boast of
- there are neither ancient buildings nor other places of interests
- CATEGORY 10 what to say if your city is famous
- something is a primary source of attraction for tourists
- the town prides itself on having something
- the town is famous for something
- why famous:
- the city offers a journey through civilizations
- every street is steeped in history
- there's a wealth of history and culture
- there's amazing architecture
- there's the tallest building in the world
- there's rich cultural heritage
- there's a musical water fountain
- it's a shopper's paradise
- it is a resort town
- it is famous for production of something
- it is the largest city in the country
- the highest quality something is sold
- the best something is produced
- there are many:
- places of historic value
- places of cultural value
- museums and art galleries
- landmarks, attractions, places of interest
- temples
- churches
- mosques
- educational institutions
- CATEGORY 11 what to say if you like your city
- I'm completely satisfied with living there
- why like:
- use the ideas from categories 1-10

- CATEGORY 12 what to say if you dislike your city:
- good sentence starters:
- the biggest problem is...
- the greatest trouble is...
- what irritates me most is...
- what I particularly dislike is...
- something is such a pain
- something is my pet hate
- I wish there were some places
- reasons to dislike:
- I don't like my city as there is:
- noxious smog shrouding the city
- no subway
- I don't like my city as it is:
- impossible to get a lungful of fresh air
- difficult to catch the bus
- too crowded
- too noisy
- an expensive place to live
- I don't like my city as it:
- lacks sufficient parking space
- takes ages to find a parking spot
- I don't like my city because of:
- environmental pollution
- poor air quality
- harmful emissions
- forests of high-rise office and residential buildings devoid of vegetation
- potholes
- traffic jams, traffic congestion, too many vehicles
- a high crime rate
- a lack of recreational facilities
- a lack of entertainment facilities
- a lack of sports facilities

- a lack of facilities for the disabled
- poor public transport
- extortionate parking tariffs (definition: very high)
- too few green zones
- new!!! Hong Kong:
- Hong Kong is a very busy place
- there are a lot of skyscrapers
- since the population in urban areas is very dense, it is very common for apartment buildings to have forty floors
- there is a lot of busy city life going on here
- Hong Kong is quite green, almost 65 per cent of its territory is parks, beaches, and mountains
- there are a lot of hiking trails and beaches
- there are a lot of islands you can visit
- you can do lots of outdoor activities in Hong Kong
- it only takes one hour to travel from one side of Hong Kong island to the other
- everything is linked quite closely in Hong Kong
- the underground system that we have in Hong Kong is really efficient as it can take you anywhere you want to get to
- it's one of the world's most expensive cities to live in
- the location of Hong Kong is very good for travelling to other countries
- it's one of the most densely populated areas in the world

Question:

- Is that a big city or a small place?

Answer:

- Is that a big city or a small place?It's neither small nor big. Actually, it largely depends on what city you compare it with. I would say it's big enough to provide city dwellers with all necessary facilities, whereas it's nowhere near as large as New York or Sydney, for example.
- Is that a big city or a small place?Well, I'm from one of those everyone knows everyone towns. So I have no trouble meeting people face to face and I'm glad all the facilities are within walking distance. Just imagine, it takes just X minutes to get from one end of my hometown to the other.
- Is that a big city or a small place?I live in a huge sprawling city. No, to say 'huge' is to say nothing. Well, if you manage to view the city from a tall building, you get the feeling that it doesn't end. It just takes hours to go from one side of the city to the other.

Ideas:

- CATEGORY 1: big
- if you view the city from a tall building, you get the feeling that it doesn't end
- it seems like it never ends
- it is:
- a huge sprawling city
- by far the biggest city in my country
- a fairly big town
- a biggish town (syn. more or less big)
- immensely larger than X city
- big enough
- CATEGORY 2: small
- all the facilities are within walking distance
- it takes just X minutes to get from one end of my hometown to the other
- it is:
- a small quiet town
- a small sleepy town
- one of everyone knows everyone towns
- nowhere near as large as New York or London
- CATEGORY 3 neither big nor small
- the city is neither big nor small

Question:

- How long have you been living there?

Answer:

- How long have you been living there?Well, I've been living there since I was born. At times I leave the city just for a while when I go on holidays.
- How long have you been living there?I'm new to the area and even don't know anyone and anything. So I can't help feeling lonely, but I hope things will improve in the near future.
- How long have you been living there?I've been living here for 2 years now. I had to move here to be with my husband who was offered a job here. And I understood that turning down that offer was out of question.

Ideas:

- good sentence starters:
- I've been living there since I was born
- I have lived here my entire life
- I've been living there since 2000
- I've recently moved here
- I'm new to the area
- I had to move here
- I was obliged to move here
- why moved:
- I moved to this city as I:
- moved my company to be closer to a customer base
- fell in love with my now-husband
- looked for a suitable place to settle down and have kids
- looked for opportunities to grow professionally
- wanted to forget my past
- wanted to feel what life in a large city is like
- visited the place once and fell in love with it
- wanted better future for my kids
- looked for better living conditions
- wanted to escape the rat race
- was offered a job
- I moved to this city as:
- my husband got a job here
- I moved to this city:
- to be with my husband or wife

Question:

- Do you think you will continue living there for a long time?

Answer:

- Do you think you will continue living there for a long time?Every time an opportunity to move to a different place turns up, I come to realise that I want to be here above everywhere else as the city is rich in everything you could possibly desire. There are lots of things to do and places to go. What is most important for me is that X is the city of infinite possibilities for ambitious and career-driven people like me as a lot of large international companies have chosen it for their headquarters.
- Do you think you will continue living there for a long time?Well, I want to move to a larger city as soon as possible as living here is unlikely to give me a chance to implement my goals and make my all dreams come true. I've tried to, but couldn't find a decent opportunity locally. So, given half a chance, I'll try to start a new life in a different place.
- Do you think you will continue living there for a long time?No way will I stay here forever! To be honest, I've been planning to move to a new place for a long time as I'm really fed up with hustle and bustle of a large city. And living here is nothing but the rat race. You know, I feel I'm already on the verge of getting burnt out.

Ideas:

- CATEGORY 1: don't know
- living here is like love-hate relationship
- I'm not sure whether I'll be able to leave as soon as I first thought
- one day I might want to move, but not in the near future
- CATEGORY 2: yes:
- I will continue living here as I:
- can't imagine living anywhere else
- want to be here above everywhere else
- genuinely enjoy living there
- think it's a lovely city to live in
- I got my taste of big city life
- I'm afraid of changes
- I don't welcome changes
- I'm going to continue living here as it's:
- the city of infinite possibilities
- the city that you will never cease to discover
- the city which is rich in everything you could possibly desire
- a safe place for families with children
- a comfortable place to live in
- never boring
- a wonderful place to be inspired

- the right place for ambitious and career-driven people
- I'm going to continue living here as there are:
- lots of things to do and places to go
- boundless opportunities for entrepreneurship
- a lot of well-known companies have chosen it for their headquarters
- CATEGORY 3: no
- sentence starters:
- I want to move to X given half a chance
- I will move to X when an opportunity turns up
- I want to move to a larger city as soon as possible
- I don't have the intention to stay here permanently
- I'm not planning to stay here forever
- No way will I stay here forever
- Under no circumstances will I stay here forever
- I've been planning to move to a new place for a long time
- reasons to move:
- I don't want to continue living here as I want:
- to have better living conditions
- to rebuild my life from scratch
- to start a new life
- to start my life anew
- to implement far reaching plans
- to implement ambitious goals
- to make my dream come true
- I want to move as I:
- cannot find a decent opportunity locally
- am getting married soon
- reasons to move from a smaller to a larger city:
- to have more opportunities
- to have well-rounded education
- to get a well-paid job
- reasons to move from a larger to a smaller city:
- I'm fed up with hustle and bustle

- I'm tired of commuting every day
- I'm tired of the rat race
- I'm afraid to get burnt out one day
- I'm on the verge of getting burnt out
- I can't relax because of a number of restraints that come with living in a large city
- I can't afford to live there
- the city is crowded, noisy and polluted
- it's too expensive to live
- rent and property prices are extortionate (definition: very high)
- finding a flat that doesn't cost the earth is a challenge
- people are always in a hurry

Question:

- How has your town changed over the last 20 years?

Answer:

- How has your town changed over the last 20 years?Oh, I would say it has undergone sweeping changes 'cause those who haven't been there for a long time can hardly recognise it. First of all, the general quality of the city landscape has improved, so it's way more beautiful now. For instance, many ancient buildings have been restored and modern ones have been erected. Therefore, it has turned into a remarkable tourist attraction.
- How has your town changed over the last 20 years?Well, as far as I can see, the city has undergone tremendous changes as it has turned from a small peaceful town into a large bustling city. It's now approximately twice as large as it used to be. So it means that now it can boast improved infrastructure, more places to visit and things to do as a lot of facilities have been made available for people. Overall, I'd say the city has changed for the better, though there are still issues with public transport which is as inefficient as many years ago.
- How has your town changed over the last 20 years?In my opinion, there have hardly been any noticeable changes over the last two decades. It's just a lot more crowded now. There's more traffic, and therefore more pollution. Of course, several modern buildings have been erected and the infrastructure somewhat improved, but I would say these changes are for the worse as the town has lost its identity. It used to be a better place to live in.

Ideas:

- CATEGORY 1: yes
- sentence starters:
- my city has undergone tremendous changes
- my city has undergone sweeping changes
- my city seems to have changed a lot
- I can hardly recognise it

- how changed:
- there are definitely more places to visit and things to do than in the past
- the city seems to have become safer and cleaner
- the city has become far busier than it used to be
- the city is a lot more crowded now
- the town doesn't seem to be as peaceful as two decades ago
- the city is twice as large as before
- it has turned from a small peaceful town into a large bustling city
- some parts of the city have experienced a lot of growth
- the city has turned into a remarkable tourist attraction
- the general quality of the city landscape has improved
- a lot of facilities have been made available
- the infrastructure of the city has significantly improved
- the city can boast of improved infrastructure
- the city council has done a pretty good job of making the city look nice
- the city has changed for the better
- it's way more beautiful now
- there is more traffic now
- many ancient buildings have been restored
- a lot of modern buildings have been erected
- a lot of old buildings have been torn down
- there are a lot of high-rises and glass skyscrapers
- the city has changed for the worse
- new buildings with glass windows look like they are from outer space
- several businesses have come to town triggering major changes in the city
- it used to be a comfortable place to live in
- CATEGORY 2: no
- there have hardly been any noticeable changes over the last two decades
- there are still issues with something
- the city is still being spruced up (synonym: improved)

3 - Country- always regular-free

Dictionary economy of the countryGDP (Gross Domestic Product)per capita (definition: per person)per capita incomepurchasing powerthe economic sector

Question:

- Tell me a little about your country.

Answer:

- Tell me a little about your country.Well, Russia is the largest country in the world, occupying about one-sixth of the world's surface. It's largely an industrial country and one of the most developed world's economies. As it's so large, it encompasses whopping 9 time zones and has a variety of climates and geographical features.
- Tell me a little about your country.Oh, there are so many things I can tell you about it... I don't even know where to start. Well, first of all, Ukraine is a large country situated in the heart of Europe. There's even some place that Ukraine claims to be Europe's geographical centre. It's not far from Rakhiv, a small town in the Carpathian Mountains. In fact, it's just a board with an inscription. Another interesting fact I found out about recently is that with 70

Ideas:

- CATEGORY 1: general description
- X country is: (for example, India is....):
- an industrialized country
- largely an agrarian economy
- a developed country
- a rapidly developing country
- one of the world's largest economies
- one of the world's fastest growing economies
- a major economic power in the modern world
- one of the largest countries in the world
- in my country:
- per capita income is high or low
- my country:
- occupies a large territory
- has fertile soil
- has deposits of natural resources such as oil, gas, iron ore
- there are ... in my country:
- winter or summer resorts
- places of cultural and historic value
- CATEGORY 2: geographical features
- the country is washed by the sea or the ocean
- there are:

- breathtaking landscapes
- rivers and lakes
- coniferous or deciduous forests
- valleys
- deserts
- vast plains
- sandy beaches
- rocky shores
- islands
- there is:
- a mountain range
- the waterfall
- marshland
- the peninsula in the south (north, east or west) of the country
- CATEGORY 3: interesting facts about Russia
- Russia:
- is the world's largest country
- encompasses 9 time zones
- occupies one-sixth of the world's surface
- has a variety of climates from humid continental to sub-arctic ones
- CATEGORY 4: interesting facts about China
- China is:
- the most populated country in the world
- the second largest economy in the world
- CATEGORY 5: interesting facts about India:
- India is:
- the second most populous country in the world
- CATEGORY 6: interesting facts about Ukraine:
- it's the largest country in Europe
- it's situated in the heart of Europe
- it's Europe's geographical centre
- with 70
- it has the fourth highest number of certified IT professionals in the world

- it's the breadbasket of Europe (the breadbasket of smth is a region that produces large quantities of wheat or other grain)
- it has an abundance of natural resources such as coal, oil, and natural gas
- one quarter of the world's black soil reserves are located in Ukraine

Question:

- Which part of your country do most people live in?

Answer:

- Which part of your country do most people live in?As far as I know, almost 10

Ideas:

- CATEGORY 1: population
- sentence starters:
- it is the (second, third) most populous country in the world
- it is a highly populated country
- the population exceeds X million
- it is sparsely populated (there aren't many people living here)
- it is scarcely populated (there aren't many people living here)
- the least populated areas are...
- it is hardly populated
- population distribution is uneven
- the density of population is higher in...
- the most populated area is...
- the majority of people live in...
- almost all of x's population is concentrated in less than one-third of the country
- almost X percent of the country's entire population lives in
- CATEGORY 2: reasons for low density of population
- the environment is hostile to people
- harsh climatic conditions
- barren soil
- a severe lack of available water
- deserted areas
- mountains
- CATEGORY 3: reasons for high density of population
- an access to water supplies

- an access to city facilities
- an opportunity to make money
- an opportunity to find a good job
- more jobs on offer
- CATEGORY 4: China's population distribution
- most people reside in urban areas
- China's east is more populated than its west, especially coastal zones
- the provinces in the east such as Jiangsu and Shanghai are highly populated
- the provinces in the west such as Xizang or Tibet are hardly populated
- much of China's land is virtually uninhabited such as the Gobi Desert, the steep slopes of the Himalayas, and the vast dry grasslands of the north-central region
- almost all of China's population is concentrated in less than one-third of the country
- CATEGORY 5: Russia's population distribution
- Syberia is a sparsely populated region
- the majority of people live in Moscow and St.Petersburg
- almost 10
- most people live in European part of Russia
- CATEGORY 6: India's population distribution
- more than 70
- the most populated area is the Ganges plain in eastern and northern India
- the most populated cities are Mumbai and Delhi
- the least populated areas include the Himalayas and the Western and the Eastern Ghats
- CATEGORY 7: Ukraine's population distribution:
- the population density is lower in the west of the country because this region is mountainous
- Ukraine's east is more populated than its west
- the majority of people live in urban areas
- just like any other capital, Kiev is the most populated city in the country, and it's located in the centre of Ukraine
- the majority of people live in Kiev, Dnipro, Odessa, Kharkov and Lviv

Question:

- Where is your country located?

Answer:

- Where is your country located?Well, I'm not very good at geography, but from what I remember India is located in southeast Asia, sharing the border with 6 or 7 countries in the north. Its land neighbours include China, Nepal and Bangladesh. That's for sure. Also, India borders the Arabian Sea, the Bay of Bengal and the Indian Ocean in the south.

Ideas:

- CATEGORY 1: general information
- sentence starters:
- I'm not very good at geography, but
- I've never been good at geography
- what to say about a country's location:
- the neighbouring countries are...
- my country has:
- geographically favourable location
- land borders with...
- marine-side neighbours
- my country is:
- in the heart of X continent
- located in...
- my country:
- shares its borders with
- shares its land boundary with
- borders some countries
- is bordered by
- is bounded by
- CATEGORY 2: India's location
- the southern tip is bordered by the Indian Ocean
- India:
- is located in southeast Asia
- is located in the continent of Asia
- is washed by the Arabian Sea in the southwest
- lies to the north of the equator
- shares a border with Pakistan to the northwest and China and Nepal to the northeast

- shares land borders with 6 countries such as China, Bangladesh, Burma, Nepal, Bhutan, Pakistan
- borders the Bay of Bengal in the southeast
- CATEGORY 3: China's location
- China is:
- located in East Asia
- bordered by the Pacific Ocean on its east coast and 14 countries (Korea, Vietnam, Laos, Burma, India, Bhutan, Nepal, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Tajikistan, Kyrgyzstan, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, and Russia)
- located along the coastline of the Pacific Ocean
- CATEGORY 4: Russia's location
- Russia:
- is located in the northern part of Eurasia
- is located in northeastern Europe and northern Asia
- is bounded by the Barents Sea, the Kara Sea, the Laptev Sea and the East Siberian Sea in the north
- shares its land boundary with fourteen neighboring countries such as China, Mongolia, North Korea, Kazakhstan in the south, Georgia, Azerbaijan in the southwest, Norway, Finland, Lithuania, Estonia and Latvia in the northwest and Poland, Belarus and Ukraine in the west
- CATEGORY 5: Ukraine's location
- Ukraine is located in the continent of Europe
- Ukraine is situated in the central part of Eastern Europe
- Ukraine shares land borders with 7 countries (Belarus, Poland, Moldova, Romania, Hungary, Slovakia, Russia)

Question:

- Tell me about the main industries in your country.

Answer:

- Tell me about the main industries in your country.As far as I can judge the most lucrative sector is manufacturing. It seems that the goods that aren't produced in China simply don't exist. And I don't even doubt that it manufactures more goods than the rest of the world combined. China is one of the world's biggest producers of toys, textiles, apparel, electronic... you name it. Also, the country's economy relies heavily on agriculture. The dominant agricultural product is, undoubtedly, rice. Besides, China grows wheat, tobacco, potatoes, peanuts, soybeans, corn, tea and oilseeds.
- Tell me about the main industries in your country.Well, as far as I know there are 3 industries driving Ukraine's economy. Firstly, Ukraine is a leading global agro-export player. For example, it's the breadbasket of Europe. It's also one of the world's top wheat exporters and the world's third largest producer of barley. Secondly, another lucrative sector is machine building. For instance, Ukraine has been and still is a world leader in rocket building. Also, I know for sure that transportation vehicles manufactured by Ukrainian economy include cars, trucks, buses, railway cars, diesel locomotives, airplanes, and ships. Finally, Ukraine is a major producer of steel and iron as the country has abundant reserves of iron and other ores.

Ideas:

- CATEGORY 1: main industries
- sentence starters:
- the most profitable industry is X
- one of the most lucrative sectors is X
- the country's economy relies heavily on the X industry
- the country is the world's leading manufacturer of X
- the biggest producer of X
- there are 3 industries driving X's economy
- major industries:
- major industries in my country include:
- heavy industry
- agriculture (a high yield, the main crop, the dominant agricultural product, fertile soil, vast plains)
- IT
- metallurgy
- mining
- construction
- the power sector
- the energy sector
- the petroleum industry
- the services sector
- tourism
- biotechnology
- processing precious stones and metals
- the manufacturing industry:
- consumer electronics
- automobile manufacturing
- the automotive industry
- aerospace production
- weapons and military machinery manufacture
- pulp-and-paper production
- CATEGORY 2: India

- the agricultural sector (includes forestry, horticulture and fishing, rice, wheat, pulses, potatoes, sugarcane, oilseeds, cotton, tea, coffee, rubber, and jute), the retailing industry, the IT sector, the automobile industry
- CATEGORY 3: China
- mining, manufacturing (chemical fertilizers, cement, steel, iron, aluminum, textiles, apparel, toys, electronics, rail cars, ships, aircraft), agriculture (rice, wheat, tobacco, potatoes, peanuts, millet, pork, fish, soybeans, corn, tea and oilseeds)
- CATEGORY 4: Russia
- the petroleum industry, mining (coal, oil and gas extraction), machine building (from rolling mills to high-performance aircraft and space vehicles), agriculture (wheat, barley, legumes, potatoes, flax, cabbage, apples, tomatoes, carrots)
- CATEGORY 5: Ukraine
- major industries in my country include metallurgy (production of tubes and pipes), machine building, agriculture, construction, chemicals, food and light industry
- Ukraine is a leading global agro-export player
- it's one of the world's top wheat exporters
- it's the breadbasket of Europe
- Ukraine is the world's third largest producer of barley
- Ukraine is a world leader in rocket building
- Ukraine is a major producer of steel and iron

Question:

- What are some of the good things and some of the bad things about living in your country?

Answer:

- What are some of the good things and some of the bad things about living in your country?I think the greatest problem is poverty. Many people have so low incomes that they can hardly make ends meet. Some of them cannot afford even basic needs like food and housing. This makes people resort to committing crimes in a desperate attempt to survive. However, the good bit is that there are signs that the economy is recovering and the government is taking measures to fight poverty. So, things will probably improve soon.
- What are some of the good things and some of the bad things about living in your country?I would say the greatest benefit is that people here enjoy a high quality of living. What I mean is, in general, the incomes are high, the level of unemployment is comparatively low. Everyone has an opportunity to obtain education and find a well-paid job. However, all this means higher taxes, but what you get is noticeable.

Ideas:

- CATEGORY 1: good things
- the overall quality of living is high
- per capita income is high

- there is free medical care
- health care is geared to need rather than income
- in my country people:
- enjoy a high standard of living
- have secure future
- have freedom of speech
- have freedom of choice
- in my country people have an opportunity:
- to obtain well-rounded education for free
- to find a well-paid job
- to set up a business
- my country is:
- a safe place to live in
- not involved in any wars
- in my country there are:
- no terrorist attacks
- no natural disasters such as earthquakes and tsunamis
- clean cities
- CATEGORY 2: bad things
- What I particularly dislike is:
- environmental pollution
- high taxes
- harsh climate
- a high crime rate
- a high unemployment rate
- corruption and nepotism
- political instability
- low average per capita income
- poverty:
- 1. people can hardly make ends meet
- 2. people cannot afford even basic needs like food, housing, healthcare and education
- bureaucracy
- poor quality education and medical care
- seismically active areas
- heavy traffic in large cities
- a high cost of living

4 - Home- always regular

Dictionary to look homeyto start home improvementsto add homey touchesliving space

Question:

- Can you describe the place where you live?
- What kind of housing accommodation do you live in?
- What do you like about your flat?
- Which room does your family spend most of the time in?

Answer:

- My dwelling is a one-room minimalist-style flat. I guess if I buy one more piece of furniture, there won't be enough room to swing a cat in my flat. There's a wardrobe with wall-to-wall and floor-to-ceiling mirrored sliding doors. Were it not for this wardrobe, my room would have got bogged down by clutter. Regrettably, this wardrobe has become a clutter hot spot itself, but all the disarray is inside so nobody sees it. There is also a wall-mounted flat-screen TV and a bed.
- What do you like about your flat?What I particularly like is that it reflects my personality, so I feel really comfortable being at home. Also, it gives me the feeling of stepping into a safe, personal refuge.

Ideas:

- My dwelling is...
- to live in digs (inexpensive rented accommodation for single adults)
- to live in an ugly cookie-cutter house (a standard house)
- to do up a property (to repair an old house)
- to get on the property ladder (to buy an apartment with the aim of buying a bigger one)
- a one-room flat , an X-room flat
- a two storey flat, a maisonette (an apartment of two or more floors)
- a studio apartment (a small apartment which combines a bedroom, living room and kitchen)
- rented accommodation
- live in a flat or apartment in:
- a block of flats
- a high-rise building
- a high-rise condo
- a condominium (US)
- live in a house:
- a detached house
- a semi-detached house

- a terrace or terraced house(UK)
- a townhouse (US)
- a cottage
- a duplex house (two accommodations for two families with two entrances)
- where:
- in the heart of the city
- in the city centre
- in the downtown area
- in the suburbs
- on the outskirts of the city
- styles:
- minimalist-style
- like:
- What I particularly like is...
- Were it not for the wardrobe, my flat would have got bogged down by clutter
- why like:
- reflects my personality
- gives the sense of stepping into a safe, personal refuge
- suitable for sleeping, working and entertaining
- cosy
- luxurious
- spacious
- feels larger than it is
- all mod cons (modern conveniences)
- large windows
- tall ceilings
- fully-furnished
- rooms:
- a bedroom
- a living room
- a kitchen
- a dining room
- a closet

- a bathroom
- furniture and the like:
- a piece of furniture
- a sofa, a bed
- a chair, an armchair
- a wardrobe, a chest of drawers
- a bedside table
- shelves
- curtains
- a fireplace
- floor-to-ceiling windows
- sliding doors
- a TV stand
- a wall-mounted flat-screen TV
- house:
- a garage
- a swimming pool
- flower beds
- a garden

Question:

- What can you see from the windows where you live?

Answer:

- Unfortunately, as I live in a huge industrial city, every time I look out of the window, I see nothing but concrete jungle.
- As I live in a house, I have a very nice view of the river and forest from the window. It's especially beautiful at dawn and at dusk.

Ideas:

- to look out of the window
- The only thing I see is...
- to have a nice view from the window
- My windows overlook something
- to have a view of something
- nothing but...

- concrete jungle
- typical urban landscape
- rows of high-rise buildings
- a busy street
- running cars, people and trees
- we can have a view of:
- the city
- the river
- the park
- the field
- the forest

Question:

- Do you prefer living in a house or a flat?

Answer:

- I would rather live in a house as I would be able to do almost anything I want without disturbing other people. What I mean is when you live in a flat, even if you speak loudly, your neighbours start complaining. But when you live in a house, you can listen to music, laugh, dance and, if you do it with a reasonable amount of consideration, no one will even notice anything.

Ideas:

- I would rather live in...
- I woud opt for living in...
- I would go for living in...
- it's a difficult question
- benefits of living in a flat:
- usually involves less costs
- cheaper
- disadvantages of living in a flat:
- there may be noisy neighbours all around
- no opportunity to have a garden, a vegetable garden, a flower bed or a swimming pool
- benefits of living in a house:
- usually more living space
- having outside space
- can have a garden

- usually away from hustle and bustle
- in a sense you can do what you want without disturbing other people
- disadvantages of living in a house:
- usually located in suburban areas, so it takes time to get to the city centre
- usually more costly than living in a flat
- you are responsible for all repairs and maintenance

Question:

- What would you like to change in your flat?
- What do you dislike about your flat?

Answer:

- What would you like to change in your flat?I would like to breathe more life into it by hanging some paintings on the walls or putting a potted plant on the window sill.

Ideas:

- how to speak about changes:
- I'd like to:
- have it refurbished
- breathe more life into it by ...
- induce some color into my flat
- add warmth
- add a bouquet of flowers
- hang up a painting or a picture
- put a potted plant on the window sill
- put some photos in frames
- purchase a sofa cover or decorative sheet
- replace the toilet with a toilet-sink combo to save space and water
- transform my bathroom into a wet room
- have a narrower sink
- replace a bathtub with a walk-in shower
- install a large shower instead of a bathtub
- replace a shower with a tub
- find a tiny tub that will fit into my bathroom
- install a tankless toilet to save some space
- put some throw pillows on the sofa

- what you dislike about your flat:
- there's not enough room to swing a cat (very little space)
- it's tight on space
- there's not enough room to keep my belongings
- I find myself severely lacking for space
- it doesn't get enough natural light
- it looks cluttered
- it looks more like an office than a home
- my bathroom (kitchen, bedroom) is tight on space
- my bathroom is so tiny that there's barely enough space to wash my hands
- I'd say it's the apartment of my dreams except for the kitchen (bathroom, bedroom)

Animals

Dictionary animalspetsto keep animalsto care for animalsa pet loverto be fond of animals

Question:

- Have you ever seen wild animals?

Answer:

- Have you ever seen wild animals?Well, plenty of times, actually. I saw them at the zoo and in different national parks. Last month, for example, my friends and I visited a famous zoo in our city and saw many different wild animals there. The ones I fell in love with were a tiger, an elephant and a giraffe.

Ideas:

- yes:
- plenty of times
- only a few times in my life
- once only
- never ever
- where:
- at the zoo
- in a metal cage
- behind glass
- in the forest
- in the wilderness
- in the wild

- in the national park
- in a wildlife sanctuary
- when:
- during my trip to...
- on a safari
- last (month, year, summer)
- several months (years) ago
- a couple of months (years) ago
- a long time ago
- in my childhood
- what the animal did:
- The animal:
- pretended to be dead
- was eating
- was moving back and forth
- was chasing its prey
- was hunting
- was swimming
- was basking in sunshine
- was lying on the concrete floor in a kind of trance as if it was waiting to die
- was lying with no signs of life
- how you felt:
- I didn't feel safe:
- I was afraid the animal would somehow escape from the cage and bite me to death
- a bit terrified
- nervous
- excited:
- I had never seen this animal so closely before
- I was so sorry for that poor animal
- this animal was kept:
- behind glass
- in a cramped space
- in a concrete space
- in a tiny cage
- without access to natural light
- the animal could hardly move there

Question:

- What's your favourite wild animal?

Answer:

- What's your favourite wild animal?Oh, my most favourite wild animal is an elephant.... the biggest and one of the most unique-looking animals with a long nose or trunk, large, floppy ears, and wide thick legs. I like this animal because elephants are very social and extremely intelligent species. What is more, unlike most other animals, they can recognize themselves in mirrors, which is a sign of greater self-awareness. And, one more reason why I like them is just because they are very cute.

Ideas:

- an elephant:
- the biggest land animal
- one of the most unique-looking animals (with a long nose or trunk, large, floppy ears, and wide thick legs)
- very social and can communicate with one another
- extremely intelligent species with advanced problem-solving skills
- can recognize themselves in mirrors, which is a sign of greater self-awareness
- has an amazing long-term memory
- appears to understand what other elephants are feeling
- cute
- a tiger:
- the world's biggest cat and a ferocious predator
- looks beautiful
- enjoys bathing in streams and lakes to escape the heat in hot climates
- unique (no two tigers have the same pattern of stripes)
- a giraffe:
- the tallest mammal on earth
- looks awkward while reaching the ground for a drink of water spreading its front legs or kneeling
- spends most of its life standing up; even sleeps and gives birth standing up
- its spots are much like human fingertips as no two giraffes have exactly the same pattern

Question:

- Do you like watching animals in the zoo?

Answer:

- Do you like watching animals in the zoo?I would even say I adore it as it's a chance for me to observe wildlife I may otherwise never see. It's also a perfect break from the hustle and bustle of the city as watching animals is a way to spend time in peace and silence, which helps me collect my thoughts and recharge batteries.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I like watching animals in the zoo because:
- it's a chance for me to observe wildlife I may otherwise never see
- it's very soothing
- it's a good rest for me
- it's enjoyable
- it's a perfect break from the hustle and bustle of the city
- it's a great way to relax and recharge batteries
- it helps me to collect my thoughts
- it's a way for me to spend time in peace and silence
- no:
- I don't like watching animals in the zoo because:
- I don't like zoos for causing great suffering and stress to the captive animals

Question:

- Is it important to let children know about animals?

Answer:

- Is it important to let children know about animals?No doubt, it is as animals can teach children important social behaviour models such as respecting elders, being nice to neighbours, helping each other out and others. What is more, getting to know animals better kids can learn to express feelings of love, compassion, caring and concern as well as read body language which they can then carry over to their human interactions.

Ideas:

- yes:
- It's important to let children know about animals as animals can teach children:
- responsibility
- to read body language which they can then carry over to their human interactions as well
- to feel empathy
- to be patient
- to express feelings of love, compassion, caring and concern
- important social behaviour models such as respecting elders, being nice to neighbours, helping each other out and others

Question:

- Is it important to protect wild animals?

Answer:

- Why do you think wild animals should be protected?Well, first of all, not to let them become endangered and extinct. To my mind, it's of primary importance to take actions to protect wildlife from extinction. This will let us ensure not only the survival of wild animals but also the diversity of the ecosystem. What is more, conserving and protecting the natural habitat of wildlife species we will enrich our planet which will be beneficial both for animals and humans.

Ideas:

- reasons to protect wild animals:
- not to let them become endangered and extinct
- to ensure their survival
- to ensure the diversity of the ecosystem
- to promote biodiversity
- to enrich our planet

Art

Dictionary Fine or Visual ArtsDecorative Artsdrawingspaintingssculpturesprintmakingphotographyperformanceinstallationsound artephemeral and conceptual artdigital and video artwoodworkingmetalworktextilesceramicspotterycutleryweavings

Question:

- Do you like art?

Answer:

- Do you like art?Oh yeah, I do as I always have that warming feeling when I look at artworks. It's so interesting for me to figure out the hidden symbolism that artworks portray. What is more, art helps me forget about my worries as the moment I indulge deep into the artwork my thoughts and emotions change for the better.
- Do you like art?Well, I'd just say that I don't care about it. It's so boring for me to look at all these works of art that I just try to avoid it.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I like art because artworks:
- construe a certain mood or emotion
- inspire me
- create an incredible atmosphere
- embody a wide spectrum of emotions

- encourage me to discover all of their meaning and presentation
- I like art because:
- I often have that warming feeling when I look at artworks
- I like to figure out the hidden symbolism of artworks
- the moment I indulge deep into the artwork, my thoughts and emotions change and I forget about my worries
- it helps me distress and may develop happy hormones in my body
- no:
- I just don't care about it
- it's quite boring for me to look at all these works of art
- I'm not interested in art at all

Question:

- Have you ever visited an art gallery?

Answer:

- Have you ever visited an art gallery?Of course, I have. I'd even say I've done it a million times. I actually do it every time I visit a new city as art is a remarkable mode of depicting culture, and it's just impossible, to my mind, to get an accurate picture of a new place without looking at its artworks.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I've done it a million times
- only when I was a kid
- I do it every time I visit a new city
- at least a couple of times
- why:
- it's just impossible to get an accurate picture of a new place without looking at its artworks
- no:
- never
- I've never wanted to visit a gallery

Question:

- Is there any artwork on the wall in your room?

Answer:

- Is there any artwork on the wall in your room?Yeah, I have a landscape painting on the wall in my room as landscapes always inspire me and construe a certain mood and emotion. What is more, paintings finish the room helping me create a space that reflects my identity. Frankly speaking, I can't imagine my room without a painting any more.

Ideas:

- yes:
- There is:
- a portrait
- a history painting
- a religious painting
- a mythological painting
- a landscape painting
- a genre painting
- a real life painting
- a still life painting
- an abstract painting
- why:
- it finishes my room
- it lets me show off my artistic side
- it helps me create a space that reflects my identity
- it creates mood and adds personal character to my room
- no:
- I don't want to hang any pictures in my room
- I don't like pictures on the walls

Question:

- Have you ever had art classes?

Answer:

- Have you ever had art classes?Oh yeah, I did... when I was a child. It even seems to me that all kids in my childhood did it irrespective of whether they liked it or not. I was lucky to enjoy expressing myself through visual art and now recall those days with a smile on my face. By the way, I can still draw something when I'm in the mood for that.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I attended art classes when I was a child as:
- I enjoyed expressing myself through visual art
- I really wanted to learn to paint
- all kids in my childhood did it
- I attended art classes as an adult in order to:
- relax
- develop creativity
- enjoy doing something creative
- no:
- I've never been creative
- I've never had the urge to do it
- I have never had a wish to do it
- I have no artistic talent

Break

Dictionary to take a breaklong breaksshort breaksto relaxto rechargeto have a rest

Question:

- Why do you need to take a break?

Answer:

- Why do you need to take a break?Oh, I need a break in order to reduce stress and increase my productivity, first of all. Sometimes, I also need breaks for keeping myself from getting bored and restoring motivation to continue work on some challenging project.

Ideas:

- I need to take a break to:
- reduce stress
- increase my productivity
- boost my brain function
- gain focus and energy
- recharge
- improve my mental well-being
- get a fresh perspective on challenging projects

- feel refreshed
- stretch and relax
- restore motivation
- keep myself from getting bored

Question:

- What do you usually do during a break?

Answer:

- What do you usually do during a break?Well, if the weather is good, I go for a quick walk popping in the coffee shop on my way back in order to treat myself with a cup of coffee. But if the weather is not that nice, I either surf the web or socialize with my colleagues in our employee break room.

Ideas:

- During a break I usually:
- enjoy a healthy snack (fruits, nuts, veggies)
- meditate
- go for a quick walk
- exercise
- socialize with my colleagues
- read
- listen to relaxing music
- make some phone calls
- do nothing for a few minutes
- head to the coffee shop and treat myself with a cup of coffee
- surf the web

Question:

- Do you prefer a long break or several short breaks?

Answer:

- Do you prefer a long break or several short breaks?Oh, definitely several short breaks as it's the best way to keep myself on track and feel refreshed during the day. I don't think that one long break can help me gain focus and energy as much as a few shorter breaks.

Ideas:

- I prefer to have several short breaks during the day because:
- it's the best way to keep myself on track
- getting some activity at regular intervals improves my mental focus

Question:

- How often do you take a break?

Answer:

- How often do you take a break?Well, I usually take a break every couple of hours as getting some activity at regular intervals improves my mental focus and makes my mood better. Though, sometimes, when I have too much work to do, I take a break only when I feel really tired and can't do what I have to do anymore.

Ideas:

- quite often
- every time I feel tired
- every couple of hours
- no more than twice a day
- very seldom
- only when I need a recharge
- only once a day for lunch
- almost never

Cake

Dictionary yummydeliciousa tasty treatversatile dessertsa variety of flavour combinationsto satisfy somebody's sweet tooth

Question:

- Do you like cake?

Answer:

- Do you like cake?Yeah, cake is my favourite foodstuff. It is the most versatile dessert as it comes in a huge variety of delicious flavour combinations. I really love chocolate tarts and tartlets with berries, cake with mascarpone or cream cheese, to name but a few. It's delicious. And believe it or not, cake helps me relieve the stress. Not only gain weight.
- Do you like cake?No, I don't... as I don't like any sugary things... except for a few kinds of fruits and berries. And I try to avoid eating unhealthy food.
- Do you like cake?No. You see, there's a really good phrase 'a minute on the lips, a lifetime on the hips'. I just don't think that a moment's pleasure is worth sticking to a diet for a week or so in order not to gain weight.
- Do you like cake?No, I do not like cake at all. Not even cupcakes or brownies. The only 'cake' I will eat is cheesecake as it's not too sweet. But I try not to eat too much.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Yeah, cake is my favourite foodstuff
- I like cake because it:
- is delicious
- is the most versatile dessert
- comes in a huge variety of delicious flavour combinations
- makes a perfect dessert
- tastes yummy
- comes in hundreds of flavours, so I never get bored of it
- helps me relieve the stress
- makes me feel happy
- no:
- I don't like cake because:
- I don't like any sugary things
- it is high in calories, and I'm a healthy eater
- it is too sweet
- I just don't think that a moment's pleasure is worth sticking to a diet for a week or so in order not to gain weight

Question:

- Do you eat cake after meals?

Answer:

- Do you eat cake after meals?Mostly, yes... as there's a tradition in my family to do so. Furthermore, a meal is never complete for me without a piece of delicious cake.
- Do you eat cake after meals?No, I seldom do it after meals. I usually eat cake in between meals or any time I feel I need to satisfy my sweet tooth. After meals I normally have no room for cake.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I eat cake after meals as:
- it's a great way for me to end a meal
- there's a tradition in my family to do so
- in my opinion, a meal without cake is never complete
- no:

- I usually eat cake:
- in between the meals
- for breakfast (just a piece of cake and a cup of coffee)
- any time I feel I need to satisfy my sweet tooth

Coffee and tea - jan - aug 19

Dictionary tea drinkerscoffee drinkersnon-alcoholic beveragesloaded with nutrients and antioxidantsenergizingcaffeine

Question:

- Are tea and coffee popular in your country?
- Which is more popular in your country, coffee or tea?

Answer:

- Are tea and coffee popular in your country?Oh, I guess they are a large part of our modern culture and the country's most popular non-alcoholic beverages. I've even heard several times that we are the nation of tea and coffee drinkers, so yeah, they are definitely popular in X.

Ideas:

- yes:
- they are a large part of modern X culture
- they are the most popular non-alcoholic beverages in my country
- they are widely consumed in X
- to this day, coffee remains more popular in X than tea
- X consumes a surprising amount of both tea and coffee
- we are the nation of tea and coffee drinkers
- almost everyone is obsessed with coffee

Question:

- Do you prefer to drink tea or coffee?
- Do you like tea and coffee?
- Do you often drink coffee and tea?

Answer:

- Do you like tea and coffee?I like tea much more than coffee because tea can energize and detox body. However, unlike coffee, it doesn't cause dependence. Oh... And I don't like the bitter taste of coffee.
- Do you like tea and coffee?Yeah... I really love both beverages. I guess it's becausethey provide cozy morning rituals and boosts of energy during midday slumps and, secondly, because they are both delicious and healthy as they are loaded with nutrients and antioxidants.

Ideas:

- coffee:
- I'm addicted to coffee
- I'm a regular coffee drinker
- I'm a coffee addict
- I just can't survive without coffee
- I can't imagine my morning without a cup of coffee
- I can't go a day without a cup of coffee
- why:
- the thought of coffee is the only thing that gets me up in the morning
- I hate absolutely everyone and everything before my morning coffee
- there's nothing better than a hot milky frothy coffee in the morning
- tea:
- I prefer tea to coffee
- I like tea much more than coffee
- why:
- tea has the same effect as coffee, but doesn't cause dependence
- tea can energize and detox body without caffeine
- both:
- I adore these beverages
- I can't imagine my life without them
- I love them both
- I am obsessed with both of them
- I love tea but not coffee
- they are my drinks
- why:
- they provide cozy morning rituals and boosts of energy during midday slumps
- they have some great medicinal properties
- they are high in antioxidants
- they are loaded with nutrients and antioxidants
- they help boost the immune system
- they are delicious
- they are both tasty and energizing

- they keep me awake
- they improve both my mood and brain function
- they enhance my physical performance
- they improve my mood
- no:
- I don't like either of them
- I like neither of them
- why:
- I don't like the bitter taste of coffee
- they smell disgusting to me
- their taste and smell are not really my thing

Question:

- Do you usually offer tea or coffee when you have guests?
- Do you remember when you drank tea or coffee for the first time?

Answer:

- Are tea and coffee popular in your country?Oh, I guess they are a large part of our modern culture and the country's most popular non-alcoholic beverages. I've even heard several times that we are the nation of tea and coffee drinkers, so yeah, they are definitely popular in X.

Ideas:

- coming soon

Concentrating

Dictionary to focusto concentrateto improve concentrationto boost productivity

Question:

- When is it hard to concentrate?

Answer:

- When is it hard to concentrate?I always feel difficult to concentrate when I am hungry or washed out, or when I am overwhelmed with tasks to complete. At such moments my brain just gives in and makes me do at least something to change the situation for the better. It's also hard for me to focus when there are a lot of distractions around such as noise and constant interruptions of my phone or colleagues.

Ideas:

- I always feel difficult to concentrate when:
- I am washed out
- I am hungry
- I am overwhelmed with tasks to complete
- my brain is overloaded with information
- there are a lot of distractions around
- there are constant interruptions
- it is noisy

Question:

- In what situations do you need to concentrate?

Answer:

- In what situations do you need to concentrate?Well, I usually need to concentrate when I'm surrounded by a big number of distractions but have no right to make a mistake or in any other situation when I need to be accurate. Oh, and also in the situation when I'm very tired.

Ideas:

- I need to concentrate when I:
- do some important task
- do something I'm not very good at
- need to be accurate
- deal with figures
- am very tired
- need to do something in a short time
- have no right to make a mistake
- am surrounded by a big number of distractions

Question:

- What do you do to improve concentration?

Answer:

- What do you do to improve concentration?Oh, what I do is tune out background distractions, first of all, and try to take frequent short breaks. I also exercise my body, I mean I do yoga and go to the gym, and exercise my mind, practising myself at crosswords, for example... Well, and I sometimes eat so-called concentration-boosting foods such as walnuts, avocado and chocolate.

Ideas:

- In order to improve concentration I usually:
- take frequent short breaks
- tune out background distractions
- eliminate pointless distractions
- eat concentration-boosting foods such as walnuts, avocado and chocolate
- do yoga exercises
- meditate
- exercise my body
- get enough sleep
- get sufficient sleep
- stay calm
- exercise my mind (e.g. practise myself at crosswords)

Question:

- Is it easy for you to do two things simultaneously?

Answer:

- Is it easy for you to do two things simultaneously?Oh, no way. The reason is it stresses me out and makes me less efficient. I'd even say that moving back and forth between two tasks actually wastes my productivity. It also makes me more prone to mistakes, which lowers my ability to manage tasks effectively. So, no, it's not easy for me at all.

Ideas:

- yes:
- It's easy for me to do two things simultaneously because:
- I'm quite good at multitasking
- it enables me to save time, which I value a lot
- no:
- It's not easy for me to do two things simultaneously because:
- moving back and forth between two tasks actually wastes my productivity
- it makes my brain stressed
- it stresses me out
- it lowers my ability to manage tasks effectively
- it makes me less efficient
- it makes me more prone to mistakes

Countryside

Dictionary ruralrusticto covet a rural lifea remote rural destinationvillage life winding country roads

Question:

- Would you like to live in the countryside in the future?
- Have you ever lived in the countryside?
- Do you ever spend time in the countryside?
- What is the difference between living in the countryside and the city?

Answer:

- Would you like to live in the countryside in the future?Oh no! Not until I retire! I'm only 25 and dreaming of a high-flying career, but I'm afraid that living in the countryside will leave my career in tatters. Besides, I'm a very active and sociable person, so I think I will be bored to death being deprived of an active social life and abundance of entertainment options a big city provides.
- Well, this isn't what I'm dreaming of. I'd rather say I don't mind swapping city life for a rural idyll. I'm tired of the constant rat race and I'll definitely enjoy a slower pace of life. Also, I want to live in a house with multiple rooms, a garage and swimming pool which is obviously not possible until I move out of the city.
- What is the difference between living in the countryside and the city?I guess that the most striking difference is that in the countryside there isn't much traffic even during rush hours. Again, as there are fewer vehicles emitting exhaust fumes, rural areas are nowhere near as polluted as urban ones. So the air is definitely fresher. This is why it's highly likely that people living in the country live longer. However, there may be a number of people who won't appreciate these benefits as there aren't many opportunities for professional growth and the choice of facilities is limited.

Ideas:

- my attitude to living in the countryside:
- I don't mind swapping city life for a rural idyll as...
- A move to the countryside is the right thing to do.
- I'd love to.
- This is what I dream about.
- I dream of running away to the countryside as...
- I would opt for a remote rural destination as...
- It is nice only when you're retired.
- Oh no! Not until I retire, otherwise I'll be bored to death.
- Village life is my idea of hell.
- No way! I'm afraid I'll die of boredom.

- benefits of living in the countryside:
- rural areas are nowhere near as polluted as urban ones
- urban areas are much more polluted than rural ones
- there are lower levels of light and noise pollution
- it's relatively quiet
- the level of stress is incomparable to that in cities
- people enjoy a slower pace of life
- all facilities are within walking distance
- there is significantly less crime than in cities
- people are less worried about crime
- it is a safer place to live in
- there's less traffic on roads
- there are no traffic jams even during rush hours
- I can watch sunrises and sunsets over land rather than buildings
- I can see stars shining brightly in the sky
- I can hear crickets at night
- I can plant and grow my own vegetables
- I can have my own garden
- there will be fewer neighbours
- people don't have as many neighbours as in high-rise buildings
- people more often build long lasting and more personal relationships
- it's ideal for people who seek solitude
- people experience none of the negative sides
- I can enjoy beautiful nature
- I want to live in contact with the nature
- the views are breathtaking
- no one pays attention to what brand of clothing you're wearing
- no one cares if your clothes and shoes are this season's or last
- people can live in a house with multiple rooms, a garage and even a swimming pool
- there's more space
- people don't live on top of each other
- people probably live longer
- drawbacks of living in the countryside:

- you can die before an ambulance gets to your village
- your house may burn to the ground before a fire brigade arrives
- it's boring especially for teenagers and young people
- there are fewer opportunities for professional growth
- you can leave your career in tatters (definition: ruined)
- it's almost impossible to have a high-flying career
- the choice of facilities is limited
- there is a limited number of entertainment options
- there are no colleges or universities
- school education level is lower than in the city
- roads are barely wide enough for two cars to pass each other
- you'll be exhausted by backbreaking work
- stores don't work round-the-clock
- there aren't big shopping malls
- you can't make big purchases like a new car or high-tech equipment
- the level of service is not the same as in the city
- people are deprived of an active social life and abundance of entertainment options

Question:

- What do people living in the countryside like to do?
- What do you like to do in the countryside?

Answer:

- There's generally not much to do in the countryside, especially in the winter, so I'm sure the majority of young people like to chat with their friend online or play computer games. They may also like to get together in order to play football, ride bicycles or explore the surroundings. This is because if children are not glued to their devices, they usually have active pastime. The more adventurous, the better. Again, as the number of recreational facilities is severely limited in the countryside, it seems to me that the most popular activity with adults is having barbeque parties or just chatting with their neighbours over the fence.

Ideas:

- There's a bunch of things to do.
- People like to:
- go fishing
- walk
- watch birds
- watch the sky

- be in contact with nature
- ride bicycles
- play football
- go for bike rides
- throw outdoor parties
- have barbeque parties
- watch TV
- read books
- chat with neighbours over the fence
- surf the net
- play computer games
- get together with friends
- explore the surroundings
- communicate with friends on Facebook
- post photos on Instagram
- chat with friends online
- spend time online

Friends

Dictionary to strike up a friendshipto keep in touchto hit it off with somebodyto rub shoulders withto buddy up withto mingle withto mix withto be in tune withto be on friendly terms withclose friendsa true friendinseparable friendsIDIOMS about friends and family:blood is thicker than water (family is more important than anything else)

Question:

- Are friends important to you?
- What do you value about your friends?

Answer:

- Are friends important to you?Of course, they are. They are always present by my side caring for me without expectations and assurances. They accept and love me for who I am. What is more, we always have fun together. I often joke saying that if we found ourselves on a desert island, we wouldn't get bored. I really love them and can't imagine my life without communication with them.

Ideas:

- yes
- Friends are really important as they:
- are the ones to share all the little and large secrets with
- are the first people I rush to whatever happens to me
- are the only people who can tolerate my tantrums or bad mood
- always support me
- always give me sound advice
- stand by me confidently making me believe in myself
- come as the cure for loneliness
- are always present by my side
- offer me their shoulder to shed my tears on
- know me inside out and still choose to remain by my side
- accept and love me for who I am
- understand and don't judge me
- unconditionally love me
- care for me without expectations and assurances
- are an open and free access to ultimate laughs and fun times

Question:

- Do your friends think that you are a good friend?
- What kind of friend do you want to meet in the future?
- What kind of people do you like to have as friends?

Answer:

- What kind of people do you like to have as friends?Well, I like to make friends with considerate and encouraging people who will support me when times are hard. It's also important for me to choose friends among trustworthy people to be sure I can always rely on them and tell them all my secrets. That's it!
- What kind of friend do you want to meet in the future?Oh, I dream to make friends with a caring and supportive person whom we will be on the same wavelength with. I also want this friend to be always there for me, support me no matter what and never judge me.
- Do your friends think that you are a good friend?I hope yes. I am trustworthy, caring and supportive. I am always there for my friends. They know that they can rely on me when times are hard, and that I will not deliberately hurt their feelings. So, I guess they consider me to be a good friend.

Ideas:

- A good friend is:
- trustworthy
- honest
- loyal
- supportive
- caring
- considerate
- encouraging
- A good friend is the one who:
- we are on the same wavelength with
- we have a lot in common with
- we are so much similar with
- enjoys my company
- we share special moments with
- we laugh at the same jokes with
- I trust
- I can always rely on
- I have a good time together with
- I can tell all my secrets to
- I can ask for advice
- is always there for me
- will support me no matter what
- supports me when times are hard
- will not deliberately hurt my feelings
- has qualities that are in short supply nowadays
- never judges me

Question:

- Do you prefer to spend time with friends or alone?
- Do you like to spend time with friends?

Answer:

- Do you prefer to spend time with friends or alone?Well, it depends! When I am exhausted, I always opt for spending time alone in order to recover from the stresses of daily living and revitalize my mind and body. I also like to stay on my own when I need to engage in deep thought, improve concentration and increase productivity. But I definitely give my preference to spending time with friends when I want to have fun, laugh, experience something new together with them. Spending time with close friends always boosts my happiness and increases my sense of belonging and purpose, which I value a lot.
- Do you like to spend time with friends?Oh yeah! A lot!!! I really like to have fun, laugh and experience something new together with my friends. Spending time with them always boosts my happiness and increases my sense of belonging and purpose, which I value a lot!

Ideas:

- reasons to spend time with my friends:
- to have fun
- to increase my sense of belonging and purpose
- to boost my happiness
- to share my joy and grief
- to laugh together
- to experience something new together
- reasons to spend time on my own:
- to reboot my brain and unwind
- to recuperate and recharge
- to recover from the stresses of daily living
- to clear my mind
- to revitalize my mind and body
- to improve concentration
- to increase productivity
- to discover myself and find my own voice
- to discover what I am truly capable of
- to do exactly what I want when I want it
- to engage in deep thought
- to gain a better understanding of what I desire in life
- to enhance the quality of my relationships with others

Question:

- What do you and your friends do together?

Answer:

- What do you and your friends do together?Oh, lots of stuff. We often go to questrooms, cinemas, live sporting events and restaurants to have a pleasant experience together. We also like to have fun in amusement parks riding roller-coasters and laughing a lot. In spring and summer we often have picnics or outdoor parties enjoying barbecue and backyard games. At weekends we sometimes exercise together going either on a bike ride or for a swim. Oh, I nearly forgot to mention that we also enjoy singing karaoke both at home and in some karaoke clubs.

Ideas:

- We usually:
- exercise together
- we go to the gym
- we go for a swim
- we go on a bike ride
- we go on a hike
- play table and card games together
- prepare and enjoy the tasty meal together
- sing karaoke
- have a picnic or outdoor party
- travel
- go to questrooms
- go to live sporting events
- go to restaurants
- go to cinemas
- go to concerts
- go to parks
- go to zoos
- go to skating-rinks
- go to bowling clubs
- have fun in amusement parks
- When we are together:
- it doesn't really matter what we do

Question:

- Are friends more important than family?

Answer:

- Are friends more important than family?Well, I think they are equally important. Family is an intrinsic part of us, and friends are the family we choose to have. If we make the right choice, both of them will put our well-being before anything else and sacrifice everything for our sake. So, to my mind, they are both very important.

Ideas:

- what to say if friends are more important:
- Friends:
- are the family we choose to have
- freely choose to love us
- provide a comfort zone
- take the loneliness away
- what to say if family is more important:
- I've got really good friends. But, you know, blood is thicker than water as...
- Family:
- is an intrinsic part of us
- always puts our well-being before anything else
- pampers and loves us unconditionally
- will sacrifice everything for our sake
- never expects anything in return except for our presence in their lives
- will always love and support us

Question:

- How do people in your country make friends?
- Do adults and children make friends in the same way?

Answer:

- How do people in your country make friends?I guess these days my compatriots make friends in two ways either rubbing shoulders with different people at various events, be it parties, concerts, self-improvement clubs or something else, or joining general interest groups on the Internet and buddying up with others by making comments in forums or under posts in social networks, sharing good content with other members of these groups and later on initiating some get-together to get a chance to communicate face-to-face.
- Do adults and children make friends in the same way?I think yes. Both adults and children get acquainted with people at various events, for example, birthday parties or in some general interest groups either online or offline starting with introducing themselves and having small talk and then continuing with pursuing common interests.

Ideas:

- how people make friends:
- People:
- spend more time around people
- join clubs and online communities with people who have common interests
- join general interest groups on the Internet
- join a gym or some sports teams
- volunteer
- talk to people
- make eye contact and smile
- start a conversation
- make small talk
- introduce themselves at the end of the conversation
- initiate a get-together with people whom they liked
- pursue common interests
- ask people out for lunch or coffee
- accept invitations to go out
- get to know their friends' friends
- attend workshops and courses
- attend different community events such as gallery openings, lectures, concerts
- go to parties
- walk a dog
- places to make friends:
- work
- sports classes
- social networks
- online forums
- social events
- book clubs and bookstores
- cafes and night clubs
- private parties
- parks and squares
- cultural events

- professional events
- seminars
- self-improvement clubs
- public speaking clubs
- singles clubs and events
- contests and tournaments
- quest rooms

Question:

- Do you have many friends?
- Do you prefer one friend or many friends?

Answer:

- Do you have many friends?Oh yes, I do! I have a great many of friends. The more friends I have, the happier I am. Friends enrich my life involving me in different activities and encouraging to take up new hobbies. I can't imagine my life without them.
- Do you prefer one friend or many friends?Many, for sure. The more friends we have, the happier we are, because friends enrich our life giving good advice, help, new insights, involving us in different activities, encouraging us to take up new hobbies. If we have many friends, we can always find someone to hang around with, someone to join a fitness club with and even someone to discover other countries with. Moreover, when times are hard we will never be alone and always get necessary care and support.

Ideas:

- one friend:
- I prefer having one friend as this person:
- already knows all the inner details of my life
- loves me either way
- makes me feel needed
- will be on my team no matter what
- many friends
- I like having a lot of friends as:
- the more friends I have, the happier I am
- different people can enrich my life
- they give good advice, help, new insights
- they involve me in different activities
- they encourage me to take up new hobbies

Question:

- Do you like meeting new people?

Answer:

- Do you like meeting new people?Oh, I really like it. Every new meeting lets me learn something new and this way opens a whole world of opportunities. It also pushes me to get out of my shell and get new fresh ideas. Oh, and it brings new friendships to my life, so, it's really cool!!!

Ideas:

- yes
- Every new meeting lets me:
- learn something new
- enhance my communication skills
- gain new friendships
- acquire new clients
- get new fresh ideas
- build a strong network of people
- open a whole new world of opportunities
- get out of my shell
- better understand life
- no
- it's stressful for me
- it makes me leave my comfort zone

Question:

- Do you have any close friends who live abroad?
- Are you still friends with your friends from childhood? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Hair

Dictionary a haircuta hairdressera barberto cut hairto trim hairstrands of hairto have split endsto take care of your hair

Question:

- How often do you have a haircut?

Answer:

- How often do you have a haircut?Well, I never ever do it as I like my hair long and only get the ends trimmed regularly to keep my strands healthy and radiant.
- How often do you have a haircut?Oh, I usually have a haircut at least once a month as it makes me look well-groomed and elegant. I have business meetings almost every day, and it's important for me to make a good first impression.
- How often do you have a haircut?Well, I have my hair cut every month 'cause I think it's a very important part of taking care of yourself. And it just makes me feel better and a little more confident, especially when I get loads of compliments.

Ideas:

- quite often
- often enough
- at least once a month
- once every 2 or 3 months
- every couple of months
- not that often
- quite seldom
- not more often than once a year
- never ever
- why:
- I like to change my look
- it helps me look well-groomed and elegant
- it helps me look polished and put together
- it helps me make a good impression
- I enjoy trying something new
- I like to get loads of compliments right after a new haircut
- it improves my mood
- it makes me feel good
- it always adds a little boost to my confidence
- I like to be in style and updated
- it's a natural part of starting a new chapter in my life
- I like my hair long and only get the ends trimmed regularly to keep my strands healthy and radiant
- I think it's a very important part of taking care of myself
- I don't like to have split ends

Question:

- Do you like going to a hairdresser's (or barber's)?

Answer:

- Do you like going to a hairdresser's (or barber's)?To be honest, I don't... as I never know what exactly I want, which intensifies my feeling stressed and confused whenever I have to do it.
- Do you like going to a hairdresser's (or barber's)?Of course I do... as it's a chance for me to catch up with the girls (guys) and take care of my hair at the same time. A fresh haircut always leaves me feeling fabulous. So, my answer is definitely 'yes'.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I like going to a hairdresser's (or barber's) because:
- it's a chance for me to catch up with the girls (guys) and take care of my hair
- I adore the calm that comes with it
- it improves my overall wellness
- a fresh haircut always leaves me feeling fabulous
- it always pumps up my perception of myself
- it's a kind of 'me' time
- no:
- I don't like going to a hairdresser's (or barber's) because:
- it's always stressful and confusing for me
- I never know what exactly I want
- I'm always in a hurry and get nervous when I have to slow down
- it's just a waste of time

Question:

- How long have you had this haircut?

Answer:

- How long have you had this haircut?Well, I've had it since I graduated from university, I guess.... though, sometimes it seems to me that I've always had it.

Ideas:

- for around 2 weeks or so
- since I graduated from university
- for a couple of months
- as long as I can remember
- for ages
- it seems to me that I've always had it

Question:

- Have you had a haircut that you didn't like?

Answer:

- Have you had a haircut that you didn't like?Only once in my life, thank god... I guess it happened because there was a kind of miscommunication between me and my hairdresser (barber). I just failed to articulate my desired look, which resulted in the haircut I didn't expect to see.

Ideas:

- yes:
- plenty of times
- just a couple of times in my life
- only once, thank god
- why:
- there was a kind of miscommunication between me and my hairdresser (barber)
- that haircut just didn't work well for my face shape
- I failed to articulate my desired look
- no:
- never
- never in my lifetime

Question:

- Do you want to change your hair colour?

Answer:

- Do you want to change your hair colour?Well, I don't think so. I like the hair colour I have now. What is more, I just can't imagine myself with a different hair colour, and don't want to regret about it later on.
- Do you want to change your hair colour?Well, why not... but only if a new hair colour enhances my look and helps me stand out from the crowd, which I adore. Not in any other case.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I'd like to change my hair colour because:
- I like to change my look and catch people's attention
- I'd like to stand out from the crowd
- it might be a good way to enhance my look
- no:

- I wouldn't like to change my hair colour because:
- I like the one I have now
- I can't imagine myself with a different hair colour
- I don't want to regret about it later on

History

Dictionary historical eventsa sequence of eventsto distort factsminor factual errorsto construct an accurate picture of the pasta historical accountto depict the pastto portray events to reconstruct the past

Question:

- Do you think history is important?
- Do you like to learn about history?

Answer:

- Do you like to learn about history?Yeah, history is my true love as it gives us the chance to think about why societies end up the way they do and what sorts of factors tend to change the world. Every new generation of historians discovers new facts which contribute to our understanding of the past, sometimes completely altering it which is amazing.
- I love history because it teaches us to be satisfied and thankful for whatever we have now. If only we look back at the way our ancestors lived, we will stop complaining about our lives and start appreciating everything we have.
- Do you think history is important?Definitely it is. By learning about the causes and effects of different events in history, people can learn better ways to deal with conflict among nations and individuals. I guess it's much better to learn from mistakes of others not from ours, therefore people can choose more positive courses of action.
- I guess there's no point learning it. You know the past is fixed, no one can change what happened, but history tells us more about the time in which it is written than the time about which it is written.The thing is as the values of society change, the historians' depiction of the past changes as well. There's no guarantee that the facts you are reading about were not distorted.
- I'm convinced that past events hold no importance for us.We live in a time of rapid change, a time of progress therefore. Man is so much smarter now than he was even ten years ago that anything from the past is outdated and irrelevant to us.

Ideas:

- yes:
- history is my true love
- why:
- a chance to think what sorts of factors tend to change the world
- to understand that even a small event can set off a large series of changes
- to learn how we came to be

- to know where we came from
- to have a better understanding of the world and what shaped it into the world it is
- to understand why we live the way we are living
- to learn from mistakes of others
- to learn from our mistakes and past experiences
- to choose more positive courses of action
- to avoid making the same mistakes over and over again
- to learn to detect warning signs
- to learn better ways to deal with conflict among nations and individuals
- to learn to be satisfied and thankful for whatever we have now
- to be grateful for what we have
- can inspire us to take action in our own lives
- to understand that our past can have an impact on our future
- to see societal patterns
- historical thinking teaches empathy
- helps you to stretch your own perspective across space and time
- a chance to think about why societies end up the way they do
- no:
- there's no point learning it
- past events hold no importance for us
- why not like:
- hopeless at remembering dates and names
- why not important:
- as the values of society change, the historians' depiction of the past changes as well
- anything from the past is outdated and irrelevant to us
- no guarantee that the facts you are reading about were not distorted
- history tells us more about the time in which it is written than the time about which it is written

Question:

- Do you like to watch programs on TV about history?
- Do you think you can really learn history from films or TV programs?
- Do you like to watch historical films?

Answer:

- Do you think you can really learn history from films or TV programs?I'm convinced showing popular history movies in a classroom setting can be a double-edged sword. On the one hand, it's undoubtedly more interesting than reading a scientific article. On the other, films tend to contain a number of inaccuracies as they aim to entertain people rather than educate. Watching TV programs can also lead to skewed perception of history as people who create them interpret the evidence through the eyes of their own world view.
- Do you think you can really learn history from films or TV programs?Yes, as long as a TV program is produced by a reputable company, I guess it can be a reliable source of knowledge as it's way more interesting than reading a course book or listening to a lecture.
- Do you like to watch programs on TV about history?Oh, among all the programmes, they are my favourite ones as history is my true love. And while reading dry textbooks can be boring, watching programs is always a fun way to study. Besides, they can contribute enormously to understanding of past events as they often show you the sides of history that you'll never find in course books. Also, you can watch interviews with famous historians.

Ideas:

- yes:
- bring history to life
- can contribute enormously to our understanding of past events
- can be powerful teaching tools
- as long as a TV program is produced by a reputable company
- more interesting than listening to lectures or reading articles
- more interesting than dry boring textbooks
- sometimes TV programs show you the sides of history that you'll never find in course books
- allow people to absorb the information faster
- allow people to see more or less accurately what some past events were about
- always a fun way to study
- no:
- people who create films and programs interpret the evidence through the eyes of their own world view
- present a biased view
- lead to skewed perception of history because people take everything they see at face value
- a real challenge to separate fact from fiction
- contain inaccuracies
- 50-50:
- can be a double-edged sword

Question:

- Do you think the internet is a good place to learn about history?

Answer:

- I believe it's easily the best way to learn history as nowadays the Internet is the only resource that gives access to such a wealth of information. I guess we no longer need to go to libraries or use traditional textbooks as we can find a lot of reliable online courses provided by the world's top institutions.
- Undoubtedly yes. And apart from providing you with a lot of information, the Internet makes studying more engaging. For instance, instead of reading dry textbooks, you can take a 3D interactive tour to any historic site or watch educational videos on YouTube. And what is more, almost all the resources can be downloaded free of charge.

Ideas:

- yes:
- it's by far the best way to learn history
- it's easily the best way to learn history
- why:
- almost all online courses can be downloaded free of charge
- the only resource that gives access to such a wealth of information
- can give access to multiple resources
- provides a large collection of resources
- you can take advantage of a variety of free online course offerings
- you can download applications to explore history through photos, video and even interactive 3D
- you can take online courses provided by the world's top universities
- we can find a lot of reliable online courses provided by the world's top institutions
- you can take online classes
- you can have an interactive tour to historic sites
- you can find tons of articles
- you can listen to podcasts
- you can watch educational videos
- Internet-enabled devices are always at your fingertips
- information is easy to find
- you can study wherever and whenever you want
- reliable online resources:
- Coursera
- no:
- anyone can write anything
- no guarantee that the information is reliable

Holidays

Dictionary a journeya vacationby trainby shipby boatby busby cara destinationa touristа tripan excursionattractionssightseeingto go sightseeing

Question:

- Can you describe your perfect holiday?

Answer:

- Can you describe your perfect holiday?Of course I can. It's the one with my significant other somewhere at a forest holiday resort for at least a week. It's the time when we would enjoy the beauty of intact nature, have some spa treatments and just spend quality time with each other.

Ideas:

- how long:
- a day or two
- at least a week
- from one to two weeks
- no more than two weeks
- a month or so
- as long as possible
- where:
- at a countryside holiday resort
- at a forest holiday resort
- in a summer cottage
- at a sea resort
- on a beach
- in a new town
- in a new country
- in some capital city
- with whom:
- my significant other
- my husband or wife
- my boyfriend or girlfriend
- my friends
- my best friend

- my parents
- my colleague
- my business partner
- alone
- what I do there:
- go sightseeing
- sunbathe
- swim in the river or sea
- have food and drinks
- take a lot of photos
- relax
- enjoy the beauty of nature
- enjoy pristine nature
- enjoy intact nature
- go scuba diving and snorkelling
- do watersports
- go on a boat trip
- have spa treatments
- go shopping
- have a walk along the river
- visit a fair or exhibition
- visit a fashion show or a concert
- visit business partners

Question:

- Which do you prefer, to spend time on a beach or have excursions in a city?

Answer:

- Which do you prefer, to spend time on a beach or have excursions in a city?Well, in my case it always depends on how tired I am and what mood I have. If I'm exhausted, I'll definitely opt for a beach vacation in order to relax, reduce stress and induce sleep as well as spend time in the sun breathing in healthy sea air, which will improve my sense of physical and emotional wellbeing. But if I'm not that knocked-up, I'll give my preference to going sightseeing in some new city as this kind of holiday will broaden my horizons, help me gain new experience and create memories for lifetime.

Ideas:

- it depends on my mood
- it depends on how tired I am
- it depends on the season
- I prefer to spend time on a beach because it's a great chance for me to:
- breathe in healthy sea air
- enjoy early morning and late afternoon walks along the beach
- feel more alert, relaxed and energised
- relax
- de-stress
- reduce stress and induce sleep
- just lie about reading books
- spend time in the sun, which improves my sense of physical and emotional wellbeing
- hydrate and improve the appearance of my skin
- calm down
- I prefer to spend time having excursions in a city because it's a great chance for me to:
- broaden my horizons
- create memories for lifetime
- gain new experience
- forget about my daily tasks and everyday pressures just switching to the beauty of new places
- understand other cultures
- feel like an adventurer

Question:

- What was the best holiday in your life?

Answer:

- What was the best holiday in your life?Well, I guess it was a last year road trip around X that my husband and I went on for the first time in our lives. We really enjoyed it as we visited lots of beautiful towns, secluded villages and ancient churches along the way. What is more, we tasted so many great dishes and drinks that were completely different from what we'd ever tasted before. It was the best holiday 'cause we came back home relaxed, happy and full of energy. Oh, and also because we brought lots of memories which warm our hearts in everyday routine.

Ideas:

- what holiday it was:
- a camping holiday
- an adventure holiday
- a walking safari in X
- a cruise trip (to go on a cruise trip)
- a gastronomic tour
- a fitness tour
- a road trip (to take a road trip)
- my (somebody) and I travelled around X:
- by car
- in a car
- in a van (a campervan)
- who you were with:
- I was travelling with my:
- friends
- best friend
- brother or sister
- parents
- husband or wife
- boyfriend or girlfriend
- what you did there:
- a road trip:
- there were many things to see and do on this route
- we visited secluded villages and ancient churches (cathedrals, temples or mosques, castles, towers, fortresses) along the way
- a gastronomic tour:
- we tasted X cuisine
- we explored the history of X cuisine
- why it was best:
- I travelled with the best guys ever
- it was the first time I had travelled with such a great company of friends
- I hadn't enjoyed any holiday in my life so much before
- it was completely different from what I'd done before, which I enjoyed
- none of us had done anything like that before
- I came back home relaxed, happy and full of energy
- we brought lots of memories which warm our hearts in everyday routine

Jeans

Dictionary we are working on this topic

Question:

- Do you like wearing jeans?

Answer:

- Do you like wearing jeans?Oh yeah, I do. They are a staple in my wardrobe and my most preferred form of bottoms. I like them 'cause they, first of all, can be worn all year round, and, secondly, 'cause they let me create a thousand different looks. I mean I can match them with anything, be it formal, casual or street style.
- Do you like wearing jeans?Oh no. I try to avoid wearing them at all costs. I really hate them because, first of all, they give me muffin tops, making me feel like I'm spilling out everywhere, and, secondly, because they always seem to fall down while I'm walking which makes me keep pulling them up every 5 minutes. So, they aren't for me.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Jeans are a staple in my wardrobe
- Jeans are my most preferred form of bottoms
- why:
- They let me create a thousand different looks
- I can match them with anything, be it formal, casual or street style
- They last longer than any other pants
- They elongate the line of my legs
- They can be worn all year round
- no:
- I try to avoid wearing jeans at all costs
- why:
- They suffocate my legs
- They are itchy
- They give me muffin tops
- They make me feel like I'm spilling out everywhere
- They always seem to fall down while I'm walking
- They make me keep pulling them up every 5 minutes

Question:

- How often do you wear jeans?

Answer:

- How often do you wear jeans?Well, I wear them all the time outside work because my company follows a strict dress code. Still, it's quite often, to my mind.
- How often do you wear jeans?Never at all. Oh no, not quite like that. Regrettably, I do it every now and then... but only when the dress code demands it... never of my own free will.

Ideas:

- every waking hour
- every single day
- I never take them off
- quite often
- all the time outside work
- often enough
- not too often
- only at weekends
- every now and then
- from time to time
- only when the dress code demands it
- never of my own free will
- never at all

Question:

- Why are jeans so popular?

Answer:

- Why are jeans so popular?Well, I guess 'cause they can be worn for just about any occasion, big or small, casual or formal, and 'cause they are incredibly easy to match with other garments. Another reason is that they are comfortable, durable and easy to care for... or, in other words, offer great value for the price charged.

Ideas:

- Jeans are so popular because they:
- are comfortable and durable
- are one of the most attractive types of pants on the market
- build greater aesthetic value as they age
- are incredibly easy to match with other garments
- go with just about any outfit style
- offer great value for the price charged

- are inexpensive and versatile
- offer more bang for the buck
- are incredibly easy to maintain, requiring very little other than an occasional washing and drying
- are of low maintenance
- are easy to care for
- can be worn for just about any occasion, big or small, casual or formal

Question:

- Did you wear jeans at school?
- Would you buy an expensive pair of jeans? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Languages

Dictionary grammarvocabulary pronunciationword collocations to learn words to enrich vocabularyextensive vocabularyto learn set phrasesto master a language

Question:

- What foreign languages have you studied?
- Would you like to learn any foreign languages?

Answer:

- What foreign languages have you studied?Well, I tried to study quite a few languages, for example, English, German and even Japanese but, unfortunately, English is the only foreign language which I've managed to master so far.

Ideas:

- popular languages:
- English
- German
- French
- Spanish
- Italian
- Chinese
- Japanese
- Korean
- Russian

Question:

- Why did you choose to study that language?

Answer:

- Why did you choose to study that language?Oh, I chose English because it is the most commonly used language among foreign language speakers. Also, it was obvious that speaking it well would allow me to pass IELTS, move abroad and be more employable in any country in the world.

Ideas:

- English:
- I decided to learn English as it:
- is the most commonly used language among foreign language speakers
- is the language of science
- is the language of the film industry
- would allow me to pass IELTS
- would make me more employable in any country in the world
- German :
- I chose German as it:
- is among the ten most commonly spoken languages in the world
- is the second most commonly used scientific language in the world
- I chose German as:
- Germany is the world's second-largest exporter
- Germany is home to numerous international corporations
- 18
- French:
- I chose to learn French as it is:
- the international language of cooking, fashion, theatre, dance and architecture
- both a working and an official language of the United Nations, the European Union, UNESCO, NATO, the International Olympic Committee, the International Red Cross and international courts
- a beautiful, rich, melodious language
- a language of love
- I decided to learn French as:
- France is the world's fifth biggest economy
- France is the third-ranking destination for foreign investment

- Spanish:
- I decided to learn Spanish:
- to keep pace with popular culture
- to better communicate with Spanish speaking co-workers
- to expand my own personal universe
- for fun
- Italian:
- I chose to learn Italian as:
- it is one of the most beautiful spoken languages on the planet
- Italy is a world leader in culinary arts, interior design, fashion, graphic design, furniture design, machine tool manufacturing, robotics, shipbuilding, space engineering and transportation equipment
- the most of the world's cultural heritage sites are in Italy
- Italy is one of the top economies in the world
- Chinese:
- I decided to learn Chinese:
- to travel all over East and Southeast Asia
- to do business in Asia
- to learn to think about things differently 'cause the Chinese have different concepts of time, space and history that can only be understood through the intricate details of Mandarin language
- I decided to learn Chinese as:
- around one-fifth of the entire world's population speaks it as a native language
- Japanese:
- I chose Japanese:
- to learn about Japan, its people and its rich and interesting history
- to improve my chance of getting hired by Japanese companies
- I chose Japanese as:
- I adore Japanese anime and manga
- Korean:
- I chose Korean:
- to interact with Korean-speaking people at work
- I chose Korean as:
- Korea is a dynamic country
- I adore K-pop and K-Drama

- Russian:
- I chose Russian as it is:
- spoken and understood in all the ex-USSR countries
- I chose Russian as I am:
- interested in Russian culture
- passionate about Russian classical literature and want to read them in the original

Question:

- How did you learn that language?

Answer:

- How did you learn that language?Well, I attended English language classes, learnt lots of words and set phrases, listened to podcasts and spoke it live with natives. I didn't do that much work while learning other foreign languages, though. I just occasionally watched my favourite TV series dubbed in these languages and used different language apps.

Ideas:

- To master that language I:
- learnt lots of words
- learnt set phrases
- interacted in the language daily
- listened to podcasts
- watched my favourite TV series dubbed in the language
- spoke it live with natives
- used different language apps
- made associations
- attended language classes
- lived in the country where the language I learnt is native
- read books and magazines in the language

Question:

- How long have you been learning that language?

Answer:

- How long have you been learning that language?I can safely say that I have been learning English since my childhood, so that's for around 20 years for sure. I am not learning either German or Japanese now but I think I studied both of them for about a year.

Ideas:

- since my childhood
- for a few years
- for about a year
- for around X years
- just for a couple of months
- since last spring

Question:

- Would you say it's a difficult language to learn?

Answer:

- Would you say it's a difficult language to learn?I wouldn't say English is really hard to learn, though its spelling and grammar were notoriously difficult for me when I only started learning this language. As far as German and Japanese are concerned, they were difficult enough for me 'cause I had neither a teacher to explain some rules nor enough time to devote to studying.

Ideas:

- definitely it is
- difficult enough
- really hard
- not hard at all
- quite easy
- it was difficult because:
- spelling and grammar were notoriously difficult for me when I only started learning this language
- I had neither a teacher to explain some rules nor enough time to devote to studying
- there were more exceptions than rules
- it wasn't difficult because I'm:
- good at languages
- adept at languages

Laughter

Dictionary to laughto burst out laughingto crack upto gigglehumorous funny amusing to make jokesto joke with somebodya sense of humour

Question:

- Did you laugh recently?

Answer:

- Did you laugh recently?Oh, I burst out laughing this morning because I saw a hilarious photo of my friend in his feed on Instagram. The expression on his face was so funny that I just cracked up with laughter even though I was on the bus when I saw that photo.
- What made you laugh recently?Well, I laughed because of some silly joke my daughter told me a day or two ago. I can't recall that joke now, but I had a really good laugh together with my kids.

Ideas:

- The thing that made me laugh recently was:
- somebody's laughter
- the sound of roaring laughter
- somebody's joke
- a pun
- a sarcastic remark
- a Freudian slip
- a slapstick
- satire or parody
- a prank
- a funny photo
- little kids communicating with each other
- a funny movie or TV show
- a pet playing with a little toy
- some embarrassing moment
- I laughed because:
- X said or did something silly
- my X told a silly joke

Question:

- Do you often make people laugh?

Answer:

- Do you often make people laugh?Well, at least, I try to do it whenever I see they need to relax a bit. Sometimes it works, sometimes it doesn't, but I never stand aside when I see that someone is in a bad mood.

Ideas:

- how often:
- quite often
- whenever I see they need to relax
- every now and then
- not that often
- seldom enough
- almost never
- how:
- by telling a joke
- by making a sarcastic remark
- by making fun of myself
- by doing a funny impression of someone
- by acting out some story

Question:

- Do you like movies that make you laugh?

Answer:

- Do you like movies that make you laugh?Oh yeah, I do... as they let me turn off my brain and redirect my attention from routine, which helps me relieve the stress. What is more, they lighten my mood and refresh me, which, in turn, has immense influence over my mental and physical relaxation.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I like movies that make me laugh because they:
- let me turn off my brain
- distract me from my overworked mind and daily worries
- provide an escape which allows me to disconnect, relax and have a good time
- redirect my attention from routine, which results in decreasing anxiety
- lighten my mood and refresh me
- have immense influence over my mental and physical relaxation

Music

Dictionary a setlista giga music loversoundtracks live musicrecordingsa melodya tunelyricsa beatrhythmin tuneout of tunean amplifiera CDheadphonesearphonesan MP3 playerspeakersa banda choiran orchestraa composera musiciana performeran artista conductordrumsa guitara pianomusic piecesto listen to musicto play musical instrumentsto singsongsan audiencea concertan albumto release a music albummusical training

Question:

- What kinds of music do you like to listen to?
- What kinds of music are most popular in your country?

Answer:

- What kinds of music do you like to listen to?I am a music lover so I enjoy listening to different kinds of music because any music be it classical, electronic or pop creates some feelings in my soul. Moreover, different kinds of music influence me in different ways, for example classical music lessens depression whereas rock music evokes strong memories.
- What kinds of music are most popular in your country?I think people in my country mostly enjoy pop and rock. Pop music appeals to people with its pretty melodies and catchy lyrics while rock is liked simply because it provides soundtracks for life experiences, motivates people and energises them.

Ideas:

- alternative music
- blues
- classical music
- country music
- dance music
- electronic music
- folk
- pop
- hip hop
- rap
- Indie pop
- Asian pop
- Jazz
- Latin music
- opera
- RB
- soul
- reggae

- rock
- lullabies
- heavy metal
- punk
- techno
- grunge
- hard rock
- metal

Question:

- When did you start listening to that type of music?

Answer:

- I started listening to pop music at a very early age, I guess I was around 5 or 6 years old. This catchy and easy-listening music tempted me and I just couldn't help listening to it. As far as rock is concerned, I fell in love with it in my early twenties after I heard the Rolling Stones' 'Paint it black'.

Ideas:

- in my childhood
- just a couple of years ago
- after I visited a concert of...
- after I heard a song of...
- when I was around 10 years old
- some time in the late 90s
- in my early twenties
- at a very early age

Question:

- Do you often listen to music?
- When do you listen to music?
- How much time do you spend listening to music every day?

Answer:

- Do you often listen to music?It seems I listen to it all the time. I do it while working, driving a car, spending time on the Internet, walking down the street, working out, cooking and even lying around. So yeah, I can say that I listen to music my entire day.
- When do you listen to music?Well, I would say I listen to music whenever I can but I mostly do it when I am out of work and have free time though sometimes I turn on music at work when I need to focus on some important task
- How much time do you spend listening to music every day?I guess I spend about 70

Ideas:

- when and how often:
- all the time
- when I am working
- when I am spending time on the Internet
- when I am walking down the street
- while cleaning my house
- while cooking
- while driving a car
- while lying around
- while working out
- when I need to focus
- my entire day
- whenever I can
- mostly when I am on the bus or train
- as often as possible
- when I have free time
- when I am out of work
- almost always
- it depends
- it varies
- how much time:
- roughly 4 hours
- about 2 or 3 hours
- at least 7 or 8 hours a day
- 24 hours a day
- overall more than 5 hours
- 70

Question:

- How do you feel when you listen to it?

Answer:

- I feel elated when I listen to the music I like. I just melt into the melody and flow with the rhythm. It makes me relieved, pumped up and really blissful.

Ideas:

- elated
- comfortable
- happy
- ecstatic
- excited
- blissful
- joyful
- optimistic
- pumped up
- relieved
- thoughtful
- relaxed

Question:

- Do you like listening to songs?

Answer:

- Definitely I do. I enjoy listening to songs because they bring up specific memories, serve inspiration in my daily life and sometimes even provide the boost I need to meet a challenge.
- To be honest I don't. I enjoy music more than lyrics and songs are just a disturbance or annoyance for me.

Ideas:

- yes:
- bring up specific memories
- give me energy
- calm me down
- serve inspiration in my daily life
- challenge me intellectually
- give the motivation needed to get through or overcome the situation
- provide the boost I need to meet a challenge
- unleash creativity
- no:
- just a disturbance or annoyance for me
- I enjoy music more than lyrics

Question:

- Have you ever been to a musical performance or concert?

Answer:

- Yeah, plenty of times. I'm really into concerts. You know, nothing compares to the energy of live music when everyone is lost in the melody and there's kind of connection between you and artists. Everyone around you is singing and dancing and nobody considers you weird.
- Well, I went to a concert once. To be honest, it was by far the worst experience in my life. There were hundreds of screaming fans all around me. I could see nothing on the stage and I couldn't hear anything either because the music was way too loud. So I realised that it's not really my thing.
- Yes, I have. It was several years ago. I bought a ticket far in advance and really looked forward to that gig because I wanted to hear my favourite songs. I imagined myself singing along to them. But I didn't know any of the songs the band was playing as they were all from their new album that hadn't been released yet. Had I checked their setlist, I wouldn't have found myself in such a foolish situation.

Ideas:

- be into concerts
- a concert goer
- I tend to
- it's not really my thing
- I don't care much for concerts
- at a concert:
- to run off the stage into the crowd
- to play and sing on a random aisle
- for concerts:
- you can sing along to your favorite songs
- a fun way to enjoy music
- an unforgettable show
- people want to feel uplifted and share the amazing feeling with thousands of others
- music sounds more impressive alive
- you congregate with other fans
- you can check how good the band really is
- you get an adrenaline rush
- great fun
- it feels awesome
- people are happier when they spend money on an experience rather than on a material purchase

- nothing compares to the energy of live music
- there's kind of connection between you and artists
- you feel connected to the crowd and performers
- you can relieve the stress singing, jumping and dancing
- everyone is lost in the melody
- againsts concerts:
- sound is not as good as on a CD
- performers use playback
- performers lip-synch
- concerts are often delayed
- people stand for a long time
- it's crowded there
- the music's too loud
- see nothing on the stage
- you can't hear the singing over the instruments
- screaming fans all around you
- you feel the pressure to dance and jump just because everybody does so
- for CDs:
- you pay once and listen to music as much as you want
- against CDs:
- nowhere near as inspiring as live shows
- listening to CDs can never live up to the experience you get from going to concerts

Question:

- Have you ever learnt to play a musical instrument?
- Is music an important subject at school in your country?

Answer:

- Have you ever learnt to play a musical instrument?Yes, I have. When I was a kid I attended music school for several years. I tried playing several musica instruments such as the piano, the drums and the guitar but eventually I opted for the piano and I still can play several classical music pieces like The Four Seasons by Antonio Vivaldi or On the Beautiful Blue Danube by Johann Strauss.
- Is music an important subject at school in your country?Unfortunately music isn't considered to be an important subject at school in practice but it is of primary importance at its core cause musical training helps develop language and reasoning, maths and pattern recognition skills. What is more, it builds imagination and intellectual curiosity, develops spatial intelligence and teaches kids discipline.

Ideas:

- yes:
- musical training helps develop language and reasoning
- musical training helps master a skill of memorization
- learning music promotes craftsmanship
- practising with musical instruments can improve hand-eye coordination
- an enjoyable subject like music can keep kids interested and engaged in school
- playing music develops maths and pattern-recognition skills
- music builds imagination and intellectual curiosity
- music helps fight stress
- musical instruments can teach discipline
- music can develop spatial intelligence
- learning music can help students' self-confidence, self-discipline and teamwork
- no:
- music is unnecessary as not many jobs require skills taught in music lessons
- if a student thinks he needs music, he can learn it at home

Question:

- Did you often listen to music when you were a child?

Answer:

- Surely I did. I can even say that music and rhythm were a part of my childhood. They helped me express my emotions and channel energy in creative direction. Sometimes I even think that music was my everything when I was a kid.

Ideas:

- yes:
- music and rhythm were a part of my childhood
- I expressed myself through music
- music helped me express my emotions
- music helped me release energy and channel it in creative direction
- I liked the songs that repeated words and melodies
- growing up in my family, everything was a song
- no:
- my parents didn't listen to music and so I didn't either

Question:

- Do you like listening to music at work?

Answer:

- Do you like listening to music at work?Oh yeah, I do as music gives me an escape from the realms of the tiring routine, refreshes my mind and, as a result, increases my productivity. It also aids my concentration by suppressing distractions around the office and helps me think in new creative ways. I even can't imagine what I would do if I couldn't listen to music while working.

Ideas:

- yes
- I like listening to music at work as it:
- increases my productivity
- helps me be more productive
- calms me down
- eases my stress
- acts as a stress reliever
- gives me an escape from the realms of the tiring routine
- creates a sense of well-being
- puts me in a good mood
- makes me feel happy
- improves my ability to focus on what I am working on
- aids my concentration by suppressing distractions around the office
- blocks out distractions
- helps me reduce anxiousness, tension and boredom
- helps me to remain positive
- encourages my thoughts
- motivates me
- refreshes my mind
- helps me complete my tasks faster
- makes routine tasks less boring
- helps me think in new creative ways
- no
- I don't like listening to music at work as it:
- affects logical thinking in a negative way
- causes me to daydream
- creates a lot of distractions
- makes my mind forgetful

Question:

- Do people prefer to buy CDs or download music online?

Answer:

- Do people prefer to buy CDs or download music online?Well, I think the majority of people prefer to download music online as they can do it instantly using price comparison websites to save money and selecting which tracks to download. Though, there are, of course, people who prefer to buy CDs either doing it out of sheer habit or because of a better sound quality.

Ideas:

- People prefer to buy CDs because:
- of a better sound quality
- of the sheer habit
- they just like them
- they are easily played in the car
- People prefer to download music online because they can:
- do it instantly
- select which tracks to download
- access files 24 by 7
- read online reviews before making a purchase
- use price comparison websites to save money
- get access to a wider range of music styles
- listen to it on multiple devices
- listen to samples before they buy

Question:

- Do you prefer to listen to music when you are alone or when you are with other people? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Numbers

Dictionary to addto subtractto multiplyto divideto countto be good at mathto be bad at mathnumberssingle digitsdouble digits

Question:

- What's your favourite number?

Answer:

- What's your favourite number?Oh, my favourite number is definitely number 1 as, first of all, it speaks of new beginnings and fresh starts, and, secondly, because my ambition has always been to be number 1. I like this number so much that it has already become not only my favourite but also my lucky number. If I meet this number somewhere, I know that something good will happen to me soon. It just can't be otherwise.

Ideas:

- why:
- it's just my lucky number
- it is prevalent in global culture (for example, 7: Snow White and the Seven Dwarves, seven days in a week)
- it's my birth date
- one:
- My favourite number is number 1 because:
- it speaks of new beginnings and fresh starts
- it speaks of leadership skills
- my ambition is always to be number 1
- eight:
- My favourite number is number 8 because:
- it looks like the infinity symbol

Question:

- Are you good at remembering phone numbers?

Answer:

- Are you good at remembering phone numbers?Unfortunately, I'm not... despite the fact that I train my memory to memorize important phone numbers, dates, etc. I guess the main problem stems from my overdependence on the smartphone. My brain just doesn't want to get crammed with the information someone or something else can memorize for it.

Ideas:

- yes:
- only if I chunk them into smaller groups
- I train my memory to memorize important phone numbers, dates, etc
- no:

- numbers are the most difficult things for me to remember because they are abstract and intangible
- I don't see any point in doing it
- I see no sense in doing it
- I don't cram my brain with the information someone else, for example, my smart phone can memorize for me
- I'm too dependent on my smart phone

Question:

- Do you usually use numbers?

Answer:

- Do you usually use numbers?Of course, I do. I do it daily like other people, for example, when I tell the time, enter the password to start using my email or when I just count money to pay for something in the shop. I can't imagine anybody's daily routine without dealing with numbers, frankly speaking, as we have to use them even when we just look for the needed TV channel or try to find some specific page in the book.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I use them in my daily life when I:
- count money
- tell the time
- enter the password to get access to my email box
- tell someone my phone number
- search for a specific TV channel
- try to find a specific page in the book

Question:

- What's your favourite number?

Answer:

- Are you good at math?Well, I'd say I am as I have a real knack for math which makes it very simple for me to prove and understand different math concepts. What is more, I had a great math teacher at school, which also helped me become quite flexible with numbers.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I have a real knack for it
- I have a good math sense
- I had a great math teacher at school
- I'm quite flexible with numbers
- I find it very simple to prove and understand different math concepts
- no:
- I'm not a pro, but I love the subject
- I still struggle with understanding basic concepts
- it's hard and confusing for me
- it puts an unbelievable amount of stress on me
- learning math takes patience and persistence which I lack

Parks

Dictionary nature parklandfresh air big, large, hugesmall localgreenrundown, shabby, neglectedtraditional neat fun child-friendlyecologically-friendlygreenleafyrelaxingromantica hill, a mounda pond a lakea fence a gate a fountain a patha sheda greenhousea sculpturea statuetrellisa squirrela pigeona crow a swan a duck a turtlefisha froga tadpolea sparrowa nest to feedgloomymosquitoinfestedmessydampovergrownrubbishdog's messdust, dusty mud, muddycleana bencha deckchaira sun loungera patio tablea park umbrellapark binsa lawna zooa flower bedfacilities

Question:

- Do you like to go to parks?
- When was the last time you went to the park?

Answer:

- Do you like to go to parks?Yes, I adore walking in the park. You know, for me it's something like escaping the hustle and bustle of everyday life and the only place where I can relax enjoying nature, breathing fresh air and collecting my thoughts.
- No, I don't like to visit parks 'cause there are usually crowds of people there, no place to sit and relax and a lot of noise. Moreover, food and entertainment prices are really high.

Ideas:

- yes:
- to escape the hustle and bustle of everyday life
- to collect my thoughts
- to enjoy nature
- to walk

- to breathe fresh air
- to do sport
- to jog
- to meet new people
- to relax
- to spend time in peace and silence
- to read a book
- to walk a dog
- to get some sunshine
- to feed the ducks
- to play with kids
- to have fun on thrilling rides and attractions
- to ride a bike
- no:
- crowds of people
- a lot of noise
- no place to sit and relax
- mosquito-infested
- dog's mess everywhere
- a lot of rubbish
- high food and entertainment prices
- when:
- last weekend
- a day or two ago after school
- last summer
- this morning
- half an hour ago

Question:

- Are there many parks where you live?

Answer:

- Well, fortunately, there are plenty of parks and public gardens in my city because our city authorities are actively improving the appearance of the city and at the same time trying to create the right infrastructure to promote healthy living.
- Unfortunately, there are only few parks in my neighbourhood. I guess it's because green spaces don't make money and no one wants to give away land that can be profited from.

Ideas:

- many:
- city authorities are actively improving the appearance of the city
- what for:
- tree coverage reduces stormwater runoff
- tree coverage significantly increases air quality
- to remove a wide variety of pollutants from the air
- trees and vegetation can reduce summer temperatures by up to 5 degrees
- parks develop a sense of community
- to reduce crime rates by providing people with more opportunities for recreation
- to provide healthy development of children
- to preserve local ecosystems
- to provide important habitats for animals
- to provide people with opportunities to be physically active
- to provide vital green space
- to aid the environment
- to promote healthy living
- few:
- no one wants to give away land that can be profited from
- parks aren't profitable
- green spaces don't make money
- there is no law requiring the preservation of green spaces

Question:

- Do you think parks are important for people?

Answer:

- I am sure they are, cause they increase physical and mental health of those who live around and utilise them, give young people a safe place to interact with one another keeping them off the streets and out of trouble and help with air and noise pollution control.
- Definitely, yes, as they cause a significant rise in social connection in communities they are located in providing space for residents to interact with one another and meet new people, giving children a chance to be outside and play in nature and making a neighbourhood more enjoyable to walk through.

Ideas:

- yes:
- increase physical and mental health of those who live around and utilise them
- cause a significant rise in social connection in communities they are located in
- supply cities with ecosystems services such as preservation of biodiversity and regulation of the urban climate
- help with air and noise pollution control
- provide space for residents to interact with each other and meet new people
- give young people a safe place to interact with one another keeping them off the streets and out of trouble
- make air clean
- make a neighbourhood more enjoyable to walk through and provide space and amenities for doing sport
- provide great opportunities for children to be outside and play in nature
- provide opportunities for parents to bond with children

Question:

- Do you think you will go to parks more often in the future?

Answer:

- I hope I will. I plan to work less and spend more time in the park enjoying nature. I also dream to have a dog in the not-too-distant future and walk it there.
- I don't think I will be less busy or have more free time for walking in the park in the future. So, to my regret, I think no, I won't visit parks more often.

Ideas:

- yes:
- highly likely I will
- I really dream about it
- I would love to
- I hope I will
- hopefully yes
- why yes:
- I plan to buy an apartment near the park
- I plan to have a child and walk with them in the park
- I dream to have a dog in the not-too-distant future and walk it there
- I want to start leading a healthy lifestyle and go jogging in the park every morning

- I plan to work less and spend more time walking in the park and enjoying nature
- why no:
- I doubt that my life will change drastically in the future
- I don't think I will be less busy
- I don't think I will have more free time for walking in the park

Question:

- Do you think parks should be free or people should pay to use them?

Answer:

- I am sure parks should be free cause they are a public resource and people have already paid for using them by paying taxes.
- I think people should pay for visiting parks cause the money they pay can help local authorities improve the infrastructure of parks, keep them clean by hiring people who will take care of them and make parks a safe place.

Ideas:

- free:
- parks are a public resource
- people have already paid for using them by paying taxes
- not free:
- to protect parks
- to hire people who will take care of them
- to improve the infrastructure
- to make parks a safe place
- to keep them clean
- to reduce the number of attendees

Pens and pencils

Dictionary ballpoint pensfountain pensgel pensfelt-tip pensrollerball pensgraphite pencilscharcoal pencilslead pencilscarbon pencilsmechanical pencilspencil crayons

Question:

- How often do you buy pens and pencils?

Answer:

- How often do you buy pens and pencils?Oh, I buy pens and pencils quite often as I'm obsessed with stationery. I can't say I do it every day, but I definitely do it every time I see the one I really like, which happens at least once a month, I guess. Believe it or not, but using the right pen always results in a sudden influx of bold, brilliant and original ideas.
- How often do you buy pens and pencils?Well, it happens quite seldom... maybe only when the pen (or pencil) I use stops working. Frankly speaking, I don't care what pen or pencil I use for writing, and this explains why I rarely buy them.

Ideas:

- how often:
- very often
- quite often
- every time I see the one I really like
- at least once a month
- every now and then
- once in a while
- quite seldom
- only when the one I use stops working
- once a year before the start of the academic year
- never
- why:
- believe it or not, but the right pen results in a sudden influx of bold, brilliant and original ideas
- I'm constantly losing them
- I'm obsessed with stationery
- I feel excited every time I buy a new pen or pencil
- I don't depend on stationery at all
- I don't care what pen I use for writing
- I never write anything with a pen or pencil

Question:

- What types of pens and pencils do you buy?

Answer:

- What types of pens and pencils do you buy?Well, I usually buy either ballpoint pens as they work best for fast or long writing, like note-taking or gel pens as they are great for colouring, writing or drawing on black surfaces. As far as pencils are concerned, I prefer to buy soft graphite pencils for everyday writing and pencil crayons for my little sister.

Ideas:

- types of pens:
- ballpoint pens (work best for fast or long writing, like note-taking)
- fountain pens (have a tip similar to a quill and hold the ink internally; used mostly in business settings)
- felt-tip pens or marker pens (range from permanent markers to highlighters; ideal for DIY projects and writing on almost any surface)
- gel pens (great for colouring, writing or drawing on black surfaces)
- rollerball pens (combine the body style of the ballpoint pens but have liquid-based ink instead of oil-based ink)
- types of pencils:
- graphite pencils (standard everyday pencils; soft or hard pencils)
- charcoal pencils
- lead pencils
- carbon pencils
- mechanical pencils (which use mechanism to push lead through a hole at the end)
- colored pencils or pencil crayons

Question:

- When was the last time you bought a pen or a pencil?

Answer:

- When was the last time you bought a pen or a pencil?Well, it was a couple of days ago, actually. I visited the downtown and popped in one big stationery shop there. Walking around the shop, I saw that they had a clearance sale of all pens and pencils. Unfortunately, I couldn't resist the temptation to buy something new for myself and ended up leaving the shop with a few new pens and pencils.

Ideas:

- The last time I bought a pen (a pencil) was:
- several hours ago
- yesterday
- last evening
- a day (a week, a month) ago
- a couple of days (weeks, months) ago
- a year or two ago
- why:
- I just saw the one I liked really a lot
- I popped in a big stationery shop and saw that they had a clearance sale of all pens and pencils
- my pen just stopped working, and I needed to buy a new one
- I was in a bad mood and wanted to treat myself with something pleasant

Question:

- Do you usually use a pen or a pencil?

Answer:

- Do you usually use a pen or a pencil?Oh, I almost always use a pen as pens are long-lasting and always ready to write. I mean that I don't need extra time to sharpen them as in case with pencils. What is more, I like what the text written with a pen looks like. To my mind, it looks more professional and deserves more respect.

Ideas:

- I usually use a pen because pens:
- are always ready to write (while pencils often need sharpening)
- are long-lasting
- come in different colours, types and shapes
- I usually use a pencil because pencils:
- are eco-friendly
- come in numerous colours
- allow flexibility (I can erase everything I've written and change it easily)
- never make ink smudges on my hands or clothes
- cost less than pens

Patience

Dictionary patientimpatientpatienceimpatienceto wait forto arm oneself with patienceto run out of patienceto lose patienceto lose one's temperto lose one's coolto fume with angerto have a short fuse (idiom)

Question:

- Are you patient?

Answer:

- Are you patient?Well, I guess I can say 'yes' as I am able to wait calmly in stressful situations and can stay in control even when I'm irritated. What is more, I am rather persistent and can stay focused on something for the long run.
- Would you say you are a patient person?Oh yeah, I would as I don't lose self-control or fire off outbursts of anger in stressful situations. Quite the opposite, I do my best to stay calm and focused.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think I am patient because:
- I am able to wait calmly in stressful situations
- I can stay calm under pressure
- I seldom lose my temper
- I've learnt to defuse tense situations
- I can stay in control even when I'm irritated
- I am persistent and can stay focused on something for the long run
- no:
- sentence starters:
- Oh no, I have a very short fuse
- I don't think I am patient because:
- I lose temper very quickly if something goes wrong
- I get angry quickly
- I blow up easily
- I always feel hostility towards things which obstruct, frustrate or delay my goals
- I easily lose self-control and fire off outbursts of anger in stressful situations
- I often make rash decisions
- any kind of waiting is a disaster for me

Question:

- Have you ever lost your patience?
- What do you become impatient about?

Answer:

- Have you ever lost your patience?Of course, I have, and not just once, to my regret. For instance, I lose my cool every now and then when I get stuck in heavy traffic, especially if I'm in a hurry, or when I am surrounded by people who move or act slowly. So... yeah, I fume with anger from time to time.
- What do you become impatient about?Well, I can become impatient about automated responses or waiting for someone who is late. I can also huff and puff because of doing some scrupulous routine work for a long time or failing to get quick results. So, it depends.

Ideas:

- plenty of times
- daily
- every now and then
- not just once
- quite rarely
- almost never
- never
- I usually become impatient about or I lose my patience because of:
- queuing
- waiting in line
- getting stuck in heavy traffic when I am in a hurry
- waiting for someone who is late
- waiting for a response
- slow customer service
- automated responses
- helping parents out with technology and trying to explain to them how something works
- walking behind slow people
- being around people who move or act slowly
- waiting for my computer to update the software
- waiting for a delayed flight
- doing some scrupulous routine work for a long time
- someone making a promise and not fulfilling it
- things going slowly
- failure to get quick results

Question:

- Do you think patience is important?

Answer:

- Do you think patience is important?Definitely yes. To my mind, patience is the most formidable resource which makes people reach out for the stars and gives them way to remarkable results. Patience helps people acquire positive attitude, supplies them with tranquility and gives the power to overcome roadblocks. It puts people in a better position to make strategic decisions and this way helps them achieve their goals. I can also say that patience makes people less stressed letting them accept any situation and, as a result, always feel more free and calm.
- Do you think patience is important?Well, in general, I guess it is very important, but I know that sometimes while waiting for everything to be in place people miss important opportunities to act, which in many cases restricts their development and growth. And the second negative feature of patience is the fact that it pushes people to ignore the innovative wisdom that comes from going with their instincts and initial perspectives which can greatly enhance the effectiveness of decision-making and let people have a happier and healthier life.

Ideas:

- Patience is important because it:
- helps people avoid making hasty decisions
- is the most formidable resource
- gives way to remarkable results
- builds people's reputation
- leads to positive recognition
- can make people reach out for the stars
- shapes a talent into achievement
- helps people achieve their goals
- helps people master any art
- gives people the power to overcome roadblocks
- helps people be empathetic
- helps acquire positive attitude
- supplies people with tranquility
- allows people time for strategic thinking and completely evaluating the situation
- puts people in a better position to make strategic decisions
- presents a clearer strategic view of what is taking place
- I don't think it's important as:
- when people are patient, they often miss important opportunities to act while waiting for everything to be in place
- patient people ignore the innovative wisdom that comes from going with their instincts and initial perspectives

Question:

- What is your attitude to waiting?

Answer:

- What is your attitude to waiting?Well, I'd say it depends on the type of waiting. For example, I always enjoy the excitement of waiting when I am waiting for some good news, a parcel or some party. I don't mind waiting when the result is worthy. But at the same time I lose my cool very fast when I am forced to wait for a slow cashier at the supermarket or some business meeting running behind schedule. So, it depends.

Ideas:

- negative:
- my tolerance for it is at an all-time low
- I huff and puff when I have to wait
- it sends me into a curse-filled tizzy
- I lose my cool very fast
- I fume with anger when I have to wait
- it makes me restless
- I perceive it as a violation of my right to manage and control my time
- neutral:
- I don't mind waiting when the result is worthy
- I enjoy the excitement of waiting (when I am waiting for some good news, a parcel or a party)

Question:

- Did you use to be more patient or less patient than you are now?

Answer:

- Did you use to be more patient or less patient than you are now?Oh, I guess I used to be less patient as I didn't have enough experience in coping with unexpected situations and emotions. What is more, I didn't do yoga then, and as a result, didn't know the calming techniques I am using these days.

Ideas:

- I think I used to be more patient as:
- I was younger and my nervous system was stronger
- I didn't lose my temper as often as now
- my tolerance was at an all-time high
- I think I used to be less patient as:
- I didn't use to do yoga which calms me down
- I didn't know the calming techniques I am using these days
- I wasn't good at coping with unexpected situations and emotions

Question:

- Do you think being patient is an important part of being polite?

Answer:

- Do you think being patient is an important part of being polite?Definitely, it is. I'd even say it's an essential part and an indicator of politeness as there are so many situations in which being patient equals being polite. For example, to my mind, it's both patient and polite to give others the chance to express their opinion without challenging their words, or not to talk to people in an angry voice even when you are irritated.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think patience is:
- an essential part of being polite
- an indicator of politeness
- I think it's both patient and polite to:
- give others the chance to express their opinion without challenging their words
- respect opinions of other people, even when they are different from yours
- not to talk in an angry voice even when you are irritated

Question:

- What do you think patience is?

Answer:

- What do you think patience is?Well, I think that patience is quiet, steady perseverance as well as the ability to stay calm and not get annoyed when something goes wrong. I also think that it's a skill which everyone striving for success should train as patience can make them reach out for the stars.

Ideas:

- Patience is:
- the ability to wait
- the ability to do something despite difficulties
- the ability to stay calm and not get annoyed when something goes wrong
- quiet, steady perseverance
- a skill which everyone striving for success should train

Question:

- What do you usually do while waiting for something (a bus, taxi, flight)? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Running

Dictionary to runto jogto go for a run

Question:

- Do you like running?

Answer:

- Do you like running?Oh yeah, I'm a big fan of running and I just can't imagine my life without it as it gives me a sense of escape from everyday distractions and brings me a lot of joy. What is more, it's a great cardio- and muscle-building activity which improves my fitness and keeps me healthy. So, yeah, I'm hooked on running.
- Do you like running?Not really. I'm too lazy for it. It makes me exhausted really fast and leaves me dispirited. So, regrettably, running is not my cup of tea despite all its health benefits.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I'm a big fan of running
- I'm keen on running
- I'm addicted to running
- I'm hooked on running
- I can't imagine my life without running
- running seems to be in my blood
- why:
- it can be done alone and in almost any environment
- it can be done with a minimal amount of gear and expertise
- it brings me joy
- it makes me feel good
- it lets me spend time outside while exercising
- it gives me an escape
- it keeps me healthy
- it's an excellent cardio-building activity
- it's a great way to improve my fitness

- it offers me a great way to tone leg muscles and develop lower body strength in a low impact way
- gives me a sense of escape from everyday distractions
- it improves my mental well-being
- no:
- not really
- I can't stand running
- running drives me crazy
- running is not my cup of tea
- running is not my thing
- why:
- I'm too lazy for it
- it makes me exhausted
- it leaves me dispirited
- it's too hard for me
- it's too boring for me

Question:

- Where do you run?

Answer:

- Where do you run?Well, in cold weather, I usually run on the treadmill in the gym as I don't like the feeling of the cold air on my face and the wind blowing through my hair. But in warm weather, I prefer running along some scenic trails either in the park or near the river.

Ideas:

- along scenic trails
- in the park
- around the stadium
- on the treadmill in the gym
- around my house
- along the embankment
- near the river

Question:

- How often do you run?

Answer:

- How often do you run?Well, it mostly depends on my mood. Sometimes I do it every morning, especially if I'm on vacation somewhere in the mountains or near the sea. Sometimes I run only at weekends when I'm not in a rush to be at work at 8 sharp. But, generally, I try to run at least two or three times a week in order to improve my mental well-being and tone my muscles. I just really want to become more strong and healthy.

Ideas:

- it depends on my mood
- it depends on the season
- it depends on the weather
- every morning (day, evening)
- three times a week
- at weekends
- very often in spring, summer and autumn and almost never in winter
- never

Scenery

Dictionary scenicpicturesqueappealingcalm serenity of naturegreen spacesnatural scenerynature escapesviews beyond compare

Question:

- Is there good scenery in cities?
- Is there good scenery in your hometown?

Answer:

- Is there good scenery in cities?Well, I guess it depends on the city. There are lots of scenic cities sitting on the sparkling shores of the sea or ocean or nestled in the heart of the mountains... or the ones which just have an impressive number of parks and beautiful buildings scattered throughout. Though, there are definitely some cities which may be less scenic due to the lack of nature or because of higher population density. So, it depends.
- Is there good scenery in your hometown?Well, they say 'Beauty is in the eye of the beholder', so for me my hometown is definitely scenic. I'd even say it's one of the most dramatic and exciting urban locations I know as it accommodates both amazing architecture and a fair share of natural escapes. Some views in my city are even beyond compare, to my mind.

Ideas:

- it depends on the city
- some cities may be less scenic due to the lack of nature or because of higher population density
- beauty is in the eye of the beholder
- yes:

- there are many scenic hiking and biking trails in my city
- there are a lot of appealing man made wonders in my city
- lush green grass and foliage frame my city in the warm months
- the embankment is the ultimate spot for a scenic summer dip in my city
- there's amazing architecture in my city
- there are many attractions in my city
- my city is nestled in the heart of the mountains
- my city sits on the sparkling shores of the sea (ocean, bay)
- my city is surrounded by the calm serenity of nature
- my city is surrounded by a number of green spaces
- my city is dotted with beautiful buildings
- my city is an impressive riverside city with a bounty of natural scenery and historical architecture
- my city is one of the most dramatic and exciting urban locations I know
- my city has its fair share of nature escapes
- my city has an impressive number of parks and historic areas scattered throughout
- my city has coastal views beyond compare

Question:

- Do you like to take pictures of good scenery with your smartphone?

Answer:

- Do you like to take pictures of good scenery with your smartphone? Why?Oh yeah, I adore it as it's a great way to capture a memory that I can have forever. What is more, it's a good chance to share the things and views I like with the important people in my life. So, yeah, I really like taking photos of scenic places.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I like to take pictures of good scenery to:
- capture a memory that I can have forever
- document the things and views I like
- share it with the important people in my life
- enjoy photos and memories with loved ones

Question:

- When you travel, do you like to live in hotels with scenic views?

Answer:

- When you travel, do you like to live in hotels with scenic views?Of course, I do as beautiful scenery makes staying at a hotel more enjoyable. Moreover, I feel better when I have an opportunity to look out over scenic areas 'cause looking at beautiful nature is one of the best ways to relieve the stress.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I feel better when I have an opportunity to look out over scenic areas
- I experience less stress when I'm surrounded by beautiful buildings or nature
- beautiful scenery makes staying at a hotel more enjoyable
- no:
- I usually don't care about the view in hotels as I only stay there for a night

Science

Dictionary sciencea disciplinefields of studysubject areasscientific methodsa branch of knowledgeto do researchto conduct an experimentby trial and mistake

Question:

- Do you like science?
- Did you like science classes when you were young?

Answer:

- Do you like science?Of course I do. Science is what lets us make progress as a race, it is something never-ending and so really addicting. It defines us, our world and our universe, allows us to know where things come from and explains absolutely everything in life. This is why I adore it.
- Do you like science?Oh no, I don't like it at all. It is full of math which I am not good at and requires repeated trial and error, which I don't like. I think scientists are pessimistic and skeptical doubters, and I just don't want to be like them.
- Did you like science classes when you were young?No, I didn't. To my regret science was taught poorly in my school, which just killed my interest to it. Only many years on did I understand how important these classes could be but it was too late.

Ideas:

- reasons to like science:
- it covers a variety of research areas
- it is what lets us make progress as a race
- it has the ability to make the world make sense
- it makes me push my understanding and want to know more about everything
- its clarity is addicting

- it is never-ending
- it can explain everything in life
- it allows people to know where things come from
- it is all about learning how things work
- there is always something new to discover
- it defines us, our world and our universe
- it is the essence of what defines us as humans
- it is the best tool for answering questions about the universe
- there can be no true understanding of nature or ourselves without it
- reasons not to like science:
- it is full of math which I am not good at
- scientists are pessimistic and skeptical doubters
- it is challenging as it requires dedication, attention to detail and discipline
- it is not easy
- I don't understand it
- it requires repeated trial and error, which I don't like
- it was taught poorly in my school, which killed my interest to it

Question:

- Do you think schoolchildren should have both science classes and art classes?

Answer:

- Do you think schoolchildren should have both science classes and art classes?I am sure that kids need to study both science and art because they are equally important for kids' development. Science classes teach children about the way the world works and help kids create a hypothesis in their mind as well as form a healthy dose of skepticism. While art classes connect kids more deeply to the world opening them to new ways of seeing, promoting activity in their brain and nurturing inventiveness that aids in the development of self-esteem, self-discipline, cooperation and self-motivation. So definitely both are important.

Ideas:

- yes:
- science classes teach kids:
- about life
- about the way the world works
- to form their own opinions rather than take those of others for granted
- science classes help kids
- think what could happen before they do it

- create a hypothesis in their mind
- form a healthy dose of skepticism
- art classes:
- improve kids' motivation, concentration, confidence and teamwork
- connect kids more deeply to the world
- open kids to new ways of seeing
- promote activity in the brain
- nurture inventiveness that aids in the development of self-esteem, self-discipline, cooperation and self-motivation
- strengthen problem solving and critical thinking skills

Question:

- Do you think science is important to our society?

Answer:

- Do you think science is important to our society?No doubt it is. It is part of our daily lives. It is something that pushes back the boundaries constraining our knowledge and transforms our world at an incredible pace. What is more, science allows us to define, investigate and try to understand the world we live in and how it works as well as provides the potential for long-term benefit worldwide.

Ideas:

- yes:
- science is important as it:
- is everywhere in today's world
- is part of our daily lives
- allows us to define, investigate and try to understand the world we live in and how it works
- helps us understand the role that humans play in the environment (how we have impacted it and how we can save it)
- allows us to protect ourselves from the environment and vice versa allows us to protect the environment from our impact
- transforms our world at an incredible pace
- trains people to think critically (teaches to examine a problem, consider many alternatives and devise a strategy for finding the answer)
- allows us to enjoy everything that we use in our day to day lives from the clothes we wear to the electronics we use
- pushes back the boundaries constraining our knowledge
- provides the potential for long-term benefit worldwide

Spending time alone

Dictionary to fill up timeto keep myself busyto keep myself occupiedto reboot my brainto unwindto restore energyto boost happiness

Question:

- Do you like spending time by yourself?
- Are you happy when you are alone?

Answer:

- Do you like spending time by yourself?Oh yeah, I definitely like being by myself, especially when I'm stressed out as it lets me recover from the stresses of daily living and prevents emotional and mental exhaustion. It also clears my mind, reboots my brain and restores energy, which is very important for recharging my 'batteries' and increasing productivity.
- Are you happy when you are alone?Well, I can't say I'm not but I'm definitely much happier when I spend time with my friends as being with close friends increases my sense of belonging and purpose and, as a result, boosts my happiness. Though, from time to time I really enjoy spending time by myself, especially when I'm stressed out and need something like a system reboot.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I like being by myself
- when I'm stressed out, I need something like a system reboot as I grump at everyone and turn into everyone's favourite person to avoid
- I like spending time alone because it's a good chance for me to:
- do exactly what I want when I want it
- engage in deep thought
- relax
- clear my mind
- prevent burnout
- prevent emotional and mental exhaustion
- relieve the stress
- reduce stress
- recover from the stresses of daily living
- stop thinking about work
- reboot my brain and unwind
- have a good rest
- recharge my 'batteries'

- help both the brain and the body rejuvenate
- revitalize my mind and body
- restore my energy
- increase my productivity
- enhance my productivity
- gain a better understanding of what I desire in life
- no:
- I like spending time with my friends
- reasons to spend time with my friends:
- to have fun
- to increase my sense of belonging and purpose
- to boost my happiness
- to share my joy and grief
- to laugh together
- to experience something new together

Question:

- What do you do when you spend time by yourself?

Answer:

- What do you do when you spend time by yourself?Well, anything, from reading a book, watching films and taking a relaxing bath to going for a leisurely stroll, practising meditation and cooking something yummy. The main thing is to do exactly what I want when I want it.

Ideas:

- When I'm alone, I usually:
- read a book
- ride a bike
- knit
- embroider by hand
- walk
- go for a leisurely stroll
- play video games
- sew
- run
- swim

- watch films
- work out in the gym
- take a relaxing bath
- practise meditation
- tackle the clutter
- cook something yummy
- have a massage
- go on a drive

Voice add 1 question

Dictionary the pitch of the voicea creamy voicea soft voice

Question:

- Are there any situations when your voice changes?

Answer:

- Are there any situations when your voice changes?Oh, yeah... For example, my voice always changes when I talk to people I love or admire. In this case it becomes more sweet and creamy. Well, and it also changes in situations when I feel scared or ashamed. It usually becomes quieter and more soft when this occurs.

Ideas:

- yes:
- My voice changes when I talk to people:
- I love
- I admire
- I'm afraid of
- I'm intimidated by
- whom I don't know well
- My voice changes when I:
- am angry
- feel guilty
- feel ashamed
- feel scared
- talk to my boss
- talk to my customers
- talk to my 2-year-old child

Question:

- Do you like listening to recordings of your voice?

Answer:

- Do you like listening to recordings of your voice?No way. My voice always sounds different on the recordings, which makes me upset and unwilling to listen to them.

Ideas:

- Do you like listening to recordings of your voice?
- yes:
- I like listening to recordings of my voice because:
- I like the pitch of my voice
- my voice sounds beautiful
- no:
- I don't like listening to recordings of my voice because:
- my voice sounds higher
- my voice sounds different
- my voice doesn't sound the way I expect it to

Question:

- Is your voice the same now as it was when you were younger?

Answer:

- Is your voice the same now as it was when you were younger?I don't think so. It seems to me the pitch of my voice has changed a lot. I guess it's about an octave lower these days. But, of course, I may be mistaken. In any case, to me, it doesn't sound quite like it used to.

Ideas:

- yes:
- it seems to me that it's quite the same
- I don't hear any changes either in the pitch or in the strength
- no:
- my voice doesn't sound quite like it used to
- the pitch of my voice has changed
- it has changed since my puberty age
- it's become weaker recently
- it's much lower now than it used to be
- it's about an octave lower these days

Walking

Dictionary to walkto go for a walkto take a strollto saunterto ambleto wandera brisk walk

Question:

- Do you like to walk?

Answer:

- Do you like to walk?Well, I adore it! It always makes me feel great ‘cause it’s a good way to unwind, reduce stress and increase revitalization, positive engagement and tranquility. It also always lifts my mood if I am depressed or upset.
- Do you like to walk?Oh, not that much, actually. I think it’s a waste of time ‘cause it’s too slow. It just makes me really nervous as I understand that my time could be used more wisely and with greater benefit.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I like walking as it:
- makes me feel great
- improves my mental state
- improves my emotional health
- makes my mood better
- lifts my mood
- improves my mood
- decreases anxiety and depression
- reduces stress
- increases revitalization, positive engagement and tranquility
- is a great way to enjoy the weather
- is a good way to unwind
- is pleasurable
- no:
- I don’t like walking as:
- it is a waste of time
- it is too slow
- it is exercise
- I like more active time spending

Question:

- Do you like to walk on your own or with friends?

Answer:

- Do you like to walk on your own or with friends?Well, I enjoy walking on my own more ‘cause it lets me set my own pace as well as choose the time and the route of my walk. It also lets me do whatever I want, for example, listen to music or engage in deep thought trying to find effective solutions to my problems. One more benefit walking alone gives me is a chance to reboot my brain and unwind.
- Do you like to walk on your own or with friends?With friends definitely. It’s much more enjoyable than walking alone as it lets me enjoy not only the walk itself but also communication with my friends. What is more, it banishes boredom and makes my mood better.

Ideas:

- reasons to walk on my own :
- I like walking on my own because it lets me:
- set my own pace
- go for a walk whenever I want and can
- meet new people
- change my route on a whim
- enjoy music, podcasts or audiobooks
- reboot my brain and unwind
- engage in deep thought
- think of effective solutions to problems
- just enjoy what I see
- reasons to walk with my friends:
- I like walking with my friends as:
- it banishes boredom
- it’s fun
- it’s more enjoyable than walking alone
- it lets me enjoy not only the walk itself but also communication with friends
- I don’t like to be alone

Question:

- Would you say your city is good for walking?

Answer:

- Would you say your city is good for walking?I would say it is ‘cause, first of all, it is a beautiful place for walking with a lot of must-see landmarks. Secondly, it has pedestrian-friendly walkways. And thirdly, it’s free from noise, pollution, radiation and danger. What else do we need for a great walk?
- Would you say your city is good for walking?Unfortunately no. My city is very noisy and polluted, which makes it a bad place for being out. What is more, there are a lot of cars everywhere and just a few pedestrian-friendly walkways and parks for enjoying a stroll.

Ideas:

- yes:
- there are a lot of car-free neighborhoods in it
- it has a great pedestrian street network completely free of cars
- there are a lot of public squares and parks for walking
- there is a long embankment to walk along
- it's a beautiful place for walking
- it's free from noise, pollution, radiation and danger
- it has safe streets to walk along
- it has clean air to breathe
- it has pedestrian-friendly walkways
- it has a lot of must-see landmarks
- no:
- it is polluted
- it is very noisy
- there are no special places for walking
- there are just a few pedestrian-friendly walkways and parks in it
- there are a lot of cars everywhere

Question:

- Where do you usually walk?
- Did you walk more in the past?
- Will people walk more in the future?
- Do you spend enough time walking? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Water sports

Dictionary swimmingdivingscuba-divingsurfingwindsurfingkitesurfingcanoeingkayakingwhite water raftingflyboardingjet skiingsailingparasailingwakeboardingpaddle boarding

Question:

- Are water sports popular in your country?
- Do you like water sports?

Answer:

- Are water sports popular in your country?I'd say 'yes' as I see lots of people engaged in doing these sports. I think the first reason for this is that water sports are quite affordable for the majority of people. And the second reason is water sports are good for the body and mind.
- Do you like water sports?Oh yeah, I'm keen on some of them. For example, I really love swimming as it's both a great recreational activity and by far the most effective exercise. I also enjoy white water rafting as it gives me an adrenaline rush and satiates my thirst for adventure.

Ideas:

- yes:
- we have rivers and seas almost everywhere in the country
- they are quite affordable for the majority of people in my country
- they are a great form of exercise which works almost every part of the body
- they are good for the body and mind
- they lift people's spirit up
- they set people in a good mood
- they keep people refreshingly energized
- they lower stress levels and keep people relaxed
- they reduce stress, anxiety and depression
- yes:
- I'm a big fan of water sports
- I'm keen on water sports
- I'm addicted to water sports
- I'm hooked on water sports
- I can't imagine my life without water sports
- water sports seem to be in my blood
- no:
- not really
- I can't stand water sports
- water sports drive me crazy
- water sports are not my cup of tea

- water sports are not my thing
- no:
- I don't like water sports because:
- I have a fear of water
- there's no place for me to try them as I live far from the river or sea
- I can't swim

Question:

- What water sports would you like to try in the future?

Answer:

- What water sports would you like to try in the future?Oh, I haven't thought about it before but I think if I were given a chance, I'd try surfing or windsurfing in the future. As I've heard from my friends, these sports are relatively easy to learn and bring a lot of physical and mental benefits. For example, they strengthen muscles, increase flexibility, improve cardiovascular endurance and just bring a lot of fun.

Ideas:

- I'd like to try swimming in the future as it:
- is by far the most effective exercise
- is an efficient way to burn calories
- is a good aerobic activity
- is a great cardiovascular activity
- is a low-impact workout
- is relaxing
- is a great recreational activity
- is an important life skill
- is a life-saving skill
- is an enjoyable experience
- has a low impact on joints
- can help me lose weight
- can help me save somebody's life
- can help me keep fit
- can help me maintain my fitness level
- can help me stay in shape
- can help me maintain a healthy weight
- builds all groups of muscles simultaneously

- builds muscle mass
- alleviates stress on the leg joints
- improves endurance
- I'd like to try diving or scuba-diving in the future as these water sports:
- provide both a cardiovascular workout and a muscular workout
- strengthen people's muscles as well as develop their flexibility and endurance
- help tone different muscle areas, consequently giving people better posture
- reduce the risk of lung-expansion injury
- reduce stress and balance the nervous system
- improve blood circulation
- reduce blood pressure
- I'd like to try surfing, windsurfing and kitesurfing in the future as these water sports:
- strengthen muscles
- improve balance
- increase flexibility
- relieve stress
- let burn a lot of calories
- improve cardiovascular endurance
- bring a lot of mental benefits
- are relatively quick and easy to learn
- are a lot of fun
- I'd like to try canoeing and kayaking in the future as these water sports:
- improve cardiovascular fitness
- increase muscle strength, particularly in the back, arms, shoulders and chest
- increase torso and leg strength
- reduce risk of wear-and-tear on joints and tissues
- I'd like to try white water rafting in the future as it:
- satiates the thirst for adventure
- provides an adrenaline rush
- strengthens muscles
- builds teamwork
- I'd like to try flyboarding in the future as it:
- burns calories

- builds muscles
- provides an adrenaline rush
- I'd like to try jet skiing in the future as it:
- improves cardiovascular system
- tones abs
- improves endurance
- burns calories
- brings fun
- strengthens muscles
- relieves stress
- I'd like to try sailing in the future as it:
- increases agility
- lowers stress levels
- strengthens muscles and improves endurance
- improves concentration
- I'd like to try wakeboarding in the future as it:
- strengthens arm and leg muscles
- improves flexibility in the hands and feet
- improves reaction times and versatility
- develops hand-eye coordination and balance
- improves swimming skills
- improves mental concentration and refreshes the mind
- brings a lot of fun
- I'd like to try stand up paddle boarding in the future as it:
- improves balance
- is useful in rehabilitation injuries
- improves endurance
- reduces stress
- provides a full body workout

Section 2

Advice you received about choosing a career

Dictionary to pursue a careerto train for a certain careera career path

Question: Describe some good advice about choosing a job or subject You should say:

Question:

- what the advice was
- who gave you this advice
- what you thought about this advice
- what you did after you received it
- part 3 for this cue card is 'Career', 'Retirement'

Answer:

What was the advice?

- My X advised me:
- to follow my passion
- to pursue my passion
- to identify my skills and strengths
- to find out what exactly I was good at
- to identify my goals and pursue a career that would align with them
- to choose a career that would guarantee job security and stability
- to talk to people who were already working in the field that I was considering

Who gave you the advice?

- My dad shared it with me when I was young.
- The best advice came from my father...
- When I'm asked about that I always remember my mom's 'Bla-bla-bla...'
- My father always told me 'Bla-bla-bla'
- I heard this advice from my high school teacher.
- my mom or dad
- my grandmother or grandfather
- my sister or brother
- my cousin
- my aunt or uncle
- my teacher
- my colleague
- my neighbour

- my best friend
- one of my close friends
- my fitness instructor
- my coach
- a spiritual advisor
- my dietician
- my psychologist

What did you think about it?

- that was very sound advice
- it was the most valuable piece of advice I had ever received
- it was quite useful
- it was quite helpful
- it was an excellent piece of advice
- I think he (or she) gave me the wrong advice

What did you do after you received this advice?

- I decided to seriously consider his (or her) advice
- I decided to follow his (or her) advice
- I decided not to follow his (or her) advice
- I decided to ignore his (or her) advice
- I decided to reject his (or her) advice
- I decided not to follow this advice as:
- I wanted to learn from my mistakes
- I didn't want to face the consequences of somebody else's decision
- if something worked for him (or her), it didn't necessarily mean that it would work for me
- I decided to follow this advice as:
- X achieved tremendous success in business
- if it worked for him (or her), it could work for me as well
- my X had always given me sound advice
- I felt lost and didn't know what I wanted to do with my life
- I was afraid to make the wrong choice and needed someone's help
- I shared the same view on this issue

Ideas:

- Oh... Choosing a career was one of the most difficult decisions in my life. When I studied at high school, I started feeling pressure from my parents to choose a career path, but there were so many options to choose from, and I was afraid I would make the wrong choice and then suffer the consequences of this choice for the rest of my life, so I didn't know what to do. At some point I realised that I could no longer delay making a decision, so I decided to ask my father for help because he had always given me sound advice. My father told me that if I wanted to have a great career, I had to pursue my passion or I would end up feeling bored and unfulfilled otherwise. Actually, this was what everybody said. I mean I knew that. But I didn't know how to find my passion. It was then when he gave me one of the most valuable pieces of advice in my life. He told me to ask myself what I would spend my time doing if I had complete financial abundance to do anything. This was an excellent piece of advice. As a result, finding my passion appeared to be easier than I thought. I quickly made up my mind and chose Marketing as my major.

Animal (Interesting animal)

Dictionary a nightmarish surprisea beasta lot of wonder factsmindblowing facts

Question: Describe an interesting animal You should say:

Question:

- what it looks like
- when you saw it
- where you saw it
- explain why it is interesting
- part 3 is 'Animals and pets'

Answer:

What does it look like?

- an elephant:
- a strong long trunk which is both an upper lip and an extension of the nose
- a pair of tusks
- has large, thin ears
- a massive body
- thick wrinkled skin
- a long tail
- a big head
- four legs
- a hairless animal
- baby elephants have lots of small fine hairs that cover most of the body

- a palm civet or a toddy cat:
- a cat-like animal
- a cat-like creature
- a small mammal
- a body length of about 50 centimetres
- legs are shorter than those of an ordinary cat
- has strong and muscular yet short limbs
- a tail is much longer than that of an ordinary cat
- the muzzle is extended (a long nose of an animal)
- a long snout
- brown thick fur
- small, rounded ears
- yellow-green eyes

When did you see it?

- during my trip to Asia
- on a safari

Where did you see it?

- on the beach
- at the zoo
- at the Elephant Park
- in a wildlife sanctuary
- in a TV program
- in a video on the Internet
- in a picture

Why is it interesting?

- an elephant:
- portrayed as a lovable creature
- marvelous to look at but dangerous to deal with
- looks adorable but can be a dangerous animal
- its slow and steady gait may deceive you into thinking it is lacking in power and speed
- it's fun to look at way it sucks up water and grasps bananas with its trunk
- uses its trunk as a snorkel to breathe when it swims

- walks almost silently although it is nearly the heaviest mammal on the planet
- can 'hug' and greet other elephants with its trunk
- looks funny when having a shower
- caring parents
- calves hold on to their mothers' tails
- likes having a mud bath with other elephants
- on the anniversary of a loved one's death they return to the exact spot of their death on the exact day to mourn
- a palm civet or a toddy cat:
- produces the most expensive coffee in the world
- eats and digests coffee cherries to produce coffee which costs up to 100 dollars per cup
- ilikes coffee as much as I do
- by far the prettiest creature I've ever seen

Ideas:

- I've had a deep affection for elephants since I first saw them during my trip to Thailand. They are usually portrayed as lovable creatures in books and cartoons, creating a desire to cuddle them, but when you see real live ones, you feel nothing but awe. We decided to go to the Elephant Park to have a ride, and this is where I saw how huge they were. For example, if it hadn't been for the wooden stairs, we would never ever have been able to climb this incredible creature. During the ride we had enough time to look at it closer. I think the most interesting feature is its trunk which is both an upper lip and an extension of the nose. Looks really weird. But other than that, there's nothing really unusual about its body. It has four legs, thick wrinkled skin, a big head with large ears and a long tail. There's also a pair of tusks, or more simply, protruding teeth. The elephant is a hairless animal, but their calves have lots of small fine hairs that cover most of the body.I have to say elephants are the funniest animals I have ever seen and read about. The way they suck up water and grasp bananas with their trunks is enough to fall in love with them. Besides, they are really sociable creatures. When they meet, they hug and greet each other. not only are they cute, but also clever. On the anniversary of a loved one's death they return to the exact spot of their death on the exact day to mourn. Noone can explain how they know about it, but it's a fact. Although they are marvelous to look at, they are dangerous to deal with. If cornered, they can attack fiercely and ruthlessly. These are the animals I can't help but admire.

Article on health

Dictionary a spreadfeatured on the front pagea feature articlethe scope of the topica glossy magazine

Question: Describe an article on health that you read online or in a magazine You should say:

Question:

- what the article was about
- where you read it
- why you read it
- how you felt about it
- part 3 - 'Health, keeping fit and Internet'

Answer:

What was the article about?

- pros and cons of vaccinations
- ways to prevent diabetes
- ways to prevent or slow the progression of atherosclerosis
- ways to prevent cardiovascular disease at any age
- ways to prevent vein thrombosis on long flights
- risks associated with flying
- ways to lower cholesterol levels without medication
- ways to reduce blood pressure
- ways to reduce the risk of having a stroke
- health effects of smoking
- health hazards of eating junk food
- dangers of reading in bed

Where did you read it?

- on a bus
- on a train
- on a plane
- at the hotel
- at the beauty salon
- in the office
- on the beach
- in bed

Why did you read it?

- it thought it might be useful to me
- I was aimlessly scrolling down my news feed on Facebook when I spotted a catchy headline, which made me immediately click on the link
- the title of the article instantly grabbed my attention and pull me in like a moth to a bug zapper
- the title of the article grabbed my attention and I decided to check it out
- one of my friends shared an article on Facebook, it appeared in my Facebook news feed, and I decided to check it out
- I came across this article while I was surfing the Internet
- I found it on a news aggregation site
- I'm a subscriber of a dedicated page on Facebook
- I just love to learn new information
- the older I become, the more I care about my health
- I'm really interested in anything related to health and wellness

How did you feel about it?

- the article was worth reading
- I liked the article because:
- it was easy to read
- it was easy to understand
- it gave a good overview of the issue
- it was informative
- the author did a solid job putting complex information in layman's terms
- I liked the way the information was presented
- it was a real eye-opener
- it revealed interesting facts
- it made me surprised
- I got a better understanding of how the body functions
- it was just as informative as I expected
- I was shocked and horrified to read that...
- I couldn't believe it was true
- I hadn't read anything like that before
- I didn't like the article as:
- it didn't meet my expectations

- it wasn't not as good as I expected
- it was nowhere near as informative as I expected
- the scope of the topic was too narrow
- the scope of the topic was too wide
- it was too long
- the information provided was too general
- it was an empty article packaged up as something useful
- it didn't contain anything useful

Ideas:

- Well, the older I become, the more interested I get in anything related to health and wellness. So I quite often have questions such as 'How to reduce the risk of having a stroke', 'How to lower cholesterol levels without medication' and the like. Actually, I read something like this almost every day. I'm even a subscriber of a dedicated page on Facebook. So articles on health appear in my Facebook news feed almost every day. For example, a few days ago I was aimlessly scrolling down my news feed on Facebook when I spotted a catchy headline, which made me immediately click on the link. The title read 'Ways to prevent vein thrombosis on long flights'. I decided to check it out as last time my feet and ankles were swollen after the flight, and that made me really scared. So I thought this information might be really useful to me. I scanned the web page and understood that I wanted to dive in deeper. And I didn't regret. I enjoyed reading it as the author did a solid job putting complex information in layman's terms. So it was both informative and easy to understand. For example, I got a better understanding about the way our cardiovascular system functions. Also, there was lots of practical advice on how to choose flight compression tights, how to put them on, how much water to drink during the flight, what medicine to take before the flight... And lots of other valuable tips...

Borrowing something

Dictionary to lendto borrowto give something backa lendera borrowera return timereturn in good conditionto offer a replacement to offer a compensation

Question: Describe a time you borrowed something that was useful to you You should say:

Question:

- what it was
- when you borrowed it
- who you borrowed it from
- why it was useful
- why you borrowed it
- part 3 for this cue card is 'Borrowing things'

Answer:

What did you borrow?

- a diamond ring
- diamond earrings
- a necklace
- a bracelet
- shoes
- a clutch
- an evening dress
- a tuxedo
- sunglasses
- a piece of equipment
- 1. a blender
- 2. a food processor
- 3. a juicer
- 4. a slow cooker
- 5. a multi cooker
- 6. a yoghurt maker
- 7. a steamer
- 8. a coffee grinder
- 9. a toaster
- a bicycle
- a car
- tools and equipment
- 1. a lawn mower
- 2. a saw
- 3. a garden tiller
- 4. a power washer
- 5. a snowblower
- 6. a portable ladder
- 7. a drill
- a book
- a video game
- a video game console

- a suitcase
- a tent
- a backpack
- a fishing rod
- a sleeping bag
- swimming goggles

Who did you borrow it from?

- I borrowed it from:
- my friend
- my best friend
- my God father or mother
- my parents
- my father or mother
- my grandfather or grandmother
- my uncle or aunt
- my sister or brother
- my cousin
- my husband or wife
- my boyfriend or girlfriend
- my son or daughter
- my children
- one of my distant relatives

When did you borrow it?

- sentence starters:
- this happened...
- this took place...
- this must have been...
- I don't remember exactly when this happened, but it seems to me it was...
- As far as I remember it was...
- when:
- It was:
- quite recently

- just a while ago
- a couple of months ago
- when I studied at school (college, university)
- X days (weeks, months, years) ago
- just a couple of days (weeks, months) ago
- several days (weeks, months) ago
- last week (month, year)
- last weekend
- yesterday
- a long time ago
- a long while ago

Why was it useful?

- tools:
- I needed it to maintain my home
- I needed it to fix some furniture
- I needed it to assemble furniture
- I needed it to do some repairs at home
- stuff for travelling:
- I couldn't cram all the things I needed into my small suitcase
- I couldn't fit everything I needed in my suitcase
- stuff for parties, functions and special events:
- I needed it to follow the dress code
- I needed it not to come to the event under-dressed
- I needed to finish my ensemble with sophisticated accessories (or jewellery)
- I was required to get dressed up for the event
- all employees of my company were required to wear formal attire for the event

Why did you borrow it?

- I didn't want to spend money on something I would rarely use
- I wanted to save money
- it's ridiculous how much you can pay for X considering how short a time you use it for
- why spend Y dollars on X if you use it once in a blue moon
- I wanted to cut down on my expenses
- it didn't pay to buy that item
- I couldn't afford to buy it
- I wanted to prevent gathering clutter in my house
- I wanted to try it before buying
- I wanted to learn on-the-cheap if it would be suitable for me or not
- mine was broken
- mine was stolen
- mine wasn't suitable for the occasion
- I lost mine
- I lent mine to my...

Ideas:

- To be honest, I hate borrowing things as you take responsibility for the item together with it. But some time ago I had to borrow a suitcase, which was of great help to me. So much to my surprise, I didn't regret doing it even though, at first, I didn't like the idea. So, last year I had a long trip. Moreover, it was winter. That's why I had to take a lot more stuff than usual. When I started packing my suitcase, I realised that I wouldn't cram all my belongings into it as just one sweater took up half the space. And I realised I would end up taking a lot of stuff in my hand luggage, which I didn't like either. At the time, I was on a tight budget, so I couldn't afford to buy a new suitcase. I decided to borrow one from friend who is a serial traveller and had suitcases of all sizes and shapes. I didn't like the idea, but I didn't have a choice. I hinted about what I needed, hoping that my friend would offer the item and I wouldn't have to ask him to do me a favour. My friend gladly lent me one of his suitcases. It was hardside luggage. This made me a little worried. These suitcases are very stylish, but prone to cracking and damage. And they are particularly vulnerable to damage during carriage on an airplane while being loaded and unloaded. They do not like being thrown around as many baggage handlers will do. Fortunately, it was neither scratched nor damaged in any other way. So it was in good condition when I returned it.

Building (Public building you want to visit)

Dictionary a contemporary structurean edifice a structure a buildingto erectto construct to build

Question: Describe a new public building you know that you want to visit You should say:

Question:

- what building it is
- how you know about it
- what the building looks like
- why you want to visit it
- part 3 for this cue card is 'Buildings'

Answer:

What building is it?

- story starters:
- by far the most spectacular public building that has been constructed over the past 20 years is...
- One of the most spectacular public buildings constructed recently is...
- A spectacular example of a public building constructed recently is...
- One of the most remarkable contemporary public buildings is...
- a city hall
- 1. a new council building in Groningen, the Netherlands (a municipal office)
- 2. City Hall in London
- City Hall in London:
- headquarters of the Mayor of London and the London Assembly
- located on the south bank of the river Thames near Tower Bridge
- open to the general public on weekdays
- an energy-efficient building
- less heat escapes during the winter, and the building doesn't get too hot in the summer
- an eco-friendly building
- it has been designed to keep carbon dioxide emissions as low as possible
- movement sensors on all floors help ensure lights are switched off when areas aren't occupied
- solar panels generate energy with zero carbon emissions
- a library
- a museum
- a school
- a university
- a hospital
- a government building
- a city recreation centre
- a community centre

What does it look like?

- City Hall in London:
- a futuristic building
- a free-standing building
- a 10-storey building
- a 45-metre-tall building
- 45 metres in height
- a glass building
- an unusual spherical shape
- an unusual bulbous shape
- an oval shape
- the building leans back away from the river
- there is a helical walkway that ascends the full height of the building
- at the top, there is an exhibition and meeting space with an open viewing deck occasionally open to the general public

How do you know about it?

- I saw this on the news
- I read an article on some blog
- I read an article that my friend shared on Facebook
- I came across an article while I was surfing the Internet
- I found an article in my news feed on Facebook; it was shared by some friend of mine
- my X told me about this building

Why do you want to visit it?

- it's not only a functional public building but also a national symbol
- it has many impressive architectural features
- it sounds unbelievable, so I want to see X with my own eyes

Ideas:

- In my opinion, a spectacular example of a public building constructed quite recently is City Hall in London, the headquarters of the Mayor of London and the London Assembly. I've seen this fantastic futuristic glass building many times in pictures and videos, but, to be honest, every time I saw its unusual bulbous shape, I thought it was just another creation of some crazy architect who desperately wanted to stand out from the crowd. You can't even imagine how surprised I was when I found out that the purpose was to reduce the surface of the building and the surface area of the roof exposed to direct sunlight and, thus, improve its energy efficiency. They say that this spherical shape helps to reduce the amount of heat build up inside the building, and therefore there are no air-conditioning systems. Can you imagine? No air conditioners in a huge 10-storey building. It sounds incredible. I'd like go there and see it with my own eyes. And, of course, one of the reasons to visit it one day is that it's not only a unique eco-friendly building but also a national symbol and an iconic site. Actually, I wouldn't have learnt that if it hadn't been for my friend who shared a video featuring 10 most remarkable contemporary public buildings on Earth. I watched the video, and it was then when I found out lots of interesting facts about City Hall. I was so impressed that I decided to add visiting this place to my bucket list. I hope that by the time I get there, visitors will be allowed to see much more than just a walkway that ascends the full height of the building and an open viewing deck. And now you have to be lucky to get to the rooftop as it is only occasionally open to the general public.

Business (Family small successful business) 26

Dictionary a family-owned company to be controlled by a family to found a companyto run a business with somebody an entrepreneuran enterprisea market leaderbusiness activitiesto do business withcompetitorstarget audiencetarget market a customer

Question: Describe a small successful business you know You should say:

Question:

- what business it is
- how you know about it
- what products it sells
- who the customers are
- whether you like it or not
- part 3 - 'Business, business people, and success'

Answer:

What business is it?

- popular family businesses:
- a café
- a coffee shop (a coffee house)
- a fast food restaurant
- a sandwich bar

- a diner (an inexpensive restaurant)
- a bistro
- a restaurant
- a pizza restaurant
- a bakery
- a retail store
- a grocery store
- a specialty shop
- an online store
- a pharmacy
- a beauty salon
- a flower shop
- a car repair business
- a startup that sells or produces something

How do you know about this business?

- I always do shopping there
- I'm a frequent visitor there
- I follow this brand on Instagram
- I read an article about this company
- I watched an interview with one of the co-founders
- my friend shared a post about this company
- my friend told me about this company
- I know these people personally
- I worked with them
- we've been friends for many years

What products does it sell?

- The company:
- supplies something...
- sells something...
- produces something...
- imports something...
- specializes in something...

- is an official representative of...
- The company sells (or produces):
- electrical goods
- food items
- clothes
- pharmaceutical products
- vehicles
- jewellery
- This cafe (or restaurant) serves or specialized in:
- seafood
- meat
- coffee and cakes
- pasta
- pizza
- gourmet meals

Who are the customers?

- this company works in the B2B sector
- they work in the B2C sector
- they sell their products to ordinary people like you and me

Do you like it?

- reasons to like this company:
- they are good at something
- they produce high-quality products
- it is obvious that they do what they love the most with people whom they love the most
- it is obvious that they are pursuing their passion
- reasons to like cafes or restaurants:
- I go there for the atmosphere and the convenience
- the food is delicious
- the service is efficient as I do not have to wait for more than half an hour
- it's not insanely expensive
- they provide a complimentary mini-biscuit or macaroon with your coffee
- it just has a good vibe

- it's a quiet place where I can pull out my laptop and work while waiting for my order
- the coffee's good and the wifi's fast
- the menu is constantly enhanced and refined every month
- it has a convenient location and ample parking space for all those who are visiting the cafe
- this cafe is great for people-watching as it draws a wide variety of people
- it's a perfect place for meeting friends and celebrating special events such as birthdays
- it is homey
- it has big windows and brightly painted walls
- in the summer, there are picnic tables on the lawn and umbrellas for shade
- reasons to dislike this business:
- over the last several years, the company has become complacent and stopped developing
- the company is poorly managed because of nepotism
- the company has experienced very many public feuds between relatives over the last several years

Ideas:

- There's a place I keep coming back to week after week, and sometimes even day after day. And this place is a restaurant located just across the street from my office. It's relatively small, with room for about 20 people. It serves seafood, pasta and pizza. Also, people can pop in to have a cup of coffee with some cake. It's always busy although there are several other cafes nearby. This place is visited by many different people, but it is particularly popular with high-income middle-aged people. I can't say it's super expensive to have a meal there, but not everybody can afford to visit it regularly. And yet, it is often difficult to book a table there as it is one of the most popular places in the city.This business is owned and fully controlled by two brothers. As far as I know the other family members also work there. At least, they look like relatives. I judge by the way they behave and communicate with each other.I like watching them work. And I do it really frequently. I can consider myself to be a regular visitor of the restaurant if we judge by a total number of visits without referring to the amount of food consumed 'cause I sometimes drop in just to have a cup of coffee, sometimes I have a substantial meal. I really like it as a customer and I like the way the brothers do business. I think for this type of business choosing a location is one of the most critical issues as the difference between selecting the wrong location and the right site could be the difference between business failure and success. This restaurant is easily accessible for customers, employees and suppliers. It's a nice quiet place where people can pull out their laptops and work while waiting for their orders. By the way, the wifi's very fast. I can't help mentioning that the food is delicious, the menu is constantly enhanced and refined. Also, in this industry customer service is no less important than food or location. Well... the service is efficient as I never have to wait for more than half an hour to be served. It's homey and has a good vibe. So I go there for the atmosphere, food and convenience. I wish I knew the owners personally and could ask them what their recipe for success in business is and how they managed to create such a popular place.

Celebrating an achievement

Dictionary to have every reason to be proud of something to be enormously proud of somebodyto be genuinely proud of somethingto be extremely proud of somebodyto be fiercely proud of somebody to be immensely proud of somebodyto be inordinately proud of somebodyto be intensely proud of somebodyto be particularly proud of somebodyto be really proud of somebodyto be terribly proud of somebody to be tremendously proud of somebodyto be very proud of somebodyto accomplish amazing things accomplishmentsachievements

Question: Describe a time when you celebrated an achievement You should say:

Question:

- what achievement it was
- who you celebrated it with
- how you celebrated it
- how you felt about this achievement
- part 3 for this cue card is 'Celebrations'

Answer:

What achievement was it?

- I (my team) achieved my monthly (quarterly, annual) sales goals
- I successfully completed an important project at work
- I successfully launched an important project
- I successfully completed a school project and got an award
- my company launched a new product
- I got my first ever job
- I got a job at X company
- I got a promotion
- I was promoted to Chief of Department
- I earned my first money
- I passed an exam in (for example, Maths)
- I won a scholarship
- I became the champion of the world in boxing (football, etc)
- I became the champion of Europe in chess (basketball, etc)
- I climbed mount Everest
- I set up my own business
- I ran a marathon
- I got a driver's license
- I graduated with honours

- I got rated very highly for a project at school
- I got an award for academic achievements (voluntary work or something else)
- I organised an exhibition (or a trade fair)
- I got an MBA degree
- I wrote and published a book

Who did you celebrate it with?

- I wanted to have a small get-together
- I celebrated this achievement with:
- my family and friends
- my colleagues
- my team
- my classmates

How did you celebrate it?

- I invited my X over for dinner
- I invited my X over to my place
- I decided to throw a party
- I decided to host a barbecue party
- I decided to organise an office party
- food and drinks:
- roast (grilled, baked) chicken (chicken breast, chicken wings, chicken thighs)
- grilled fish (grilled dorado or sea bass)
- roasted salmon
- roast duck (duck breast)
- roast duck with apples
- braised rabbit (with garlic, with vegetables, with mustard)
- roast meat (beef, pork)
- pork ribs
- roast veal tenderloin (veal fillet)
- Olivier salad
- baked camembert
- seafood risotto
- beef carpaccio

- red caviar on small, white bread pieces with butter
- dinner rolls
- potato chips
- summer fruits and berries
- cut vegetables
- wine and beer
- hamburgers and hotdogs
- oysters (clams served with lemon, cocktail sauce, a mignonette sauce of red-wine vinegar and shallots)
- sushi and nigiri (with eel, tuna, salmon, avocado or Philadelphia cheese)
- pizza
- lobsters
- frogs' legs
- fuagra (a luxury food product made of the liver of a duck or goose specially fattened by force feeding)
- activities:
- we played party games
- we talked and laughed
- we danced
- we listened to music and sang karaoke
- we ate tasty food

How did you feel about this achievement?

- I felt enormously proud of myself
- why:
- I didn't give up though I was facing a lot of difficulties
- I achieved great results without anybody's help
- I worked really hard to achieve this result
- I achieved success despite a lot of hardships
- I had the courage to take risk and go after my dream
- I put a lot of effort in achieving this result
- I was fighting the battle of my life
- this is something I never thought I could do

Ideas:

- The first and only time in my life when I celebrated an achievement was when I got my first salary. To me, it was nearly as important as the first spacewalk for humanity because it wasn't just some amount of money that I received after performing some duties. It was a symbol of independence and the beginning of adult life. I was so happy that I decided to throw a party. My parents didn't approve of that decision because they thought it wasn't wise to spend hard earned money on a celebration which would last for a few hours. But it was MY hard earned money, so they couldn't forbid me doing what I was planning to. It was summer. That's why I decided to host a barbecue party. I invited my family and close friends. So it was just a small get-together. I bought a lot of tasty food and beverages. We made hotdogs, burgers, and grilled meat. We played some party games and listened to music. All of us had a very good time together, and I felt enormously proud of myself. That's why I didn't regret spending all the money on this celebration. I would have spent it in any case, but if I'd spent it on food or some other necessities, now I wouldn't remember that day so vividly.

Challenge

Dictionary a big challengea considerable challengean enormous challengea formidable challengea great challengea major challengea serious challengea significant challengea strong challengea tough challengeto face a challengeto meet a challengeto deal with a challengeto cope with a challenge

Question: Describe a challenge that you met You should say:

Question:

- what it was
- when it was
- how you overcame it
- why it was a challenge
- Part 3 for this cue card is 'Challenges'

Answer:

What challenge was it?

- The biggest challenge I have ever faced is...
- The biggest challenge in my life was...
- One of the biggest challenges I faced was...
- One of the toughest challenges in my life was:
- to stop eating junk food
- to start leading a healthy lifestyle
- to give up smoking
- to cut down on sugar
- to stop drinking coffee
- to lose weight

- to teach someone to do something
- to teach my X to tie shoelaces
- to teach my X to read
- to teach my X to write
- to teach my X to drive a car
- to learn to play a musical instrument
- to learn a foreign language
- to learn to swim
- to learn to drive a car
- to run a marathon
- to set up my own business
- to get a driver's license
- to organise an event
- I conquered my fear of
- public speaking
- drowning
- driving
- flying
- heights

When was it?

- recently
- just a while ago
- a couple of months ago
- when I studied at school (college, university)
- X days (weeks, months, years) ago
- just a couple of days (weeks, months) ago
- several days (weeks, months) ago
- last week (month, year)

How did you overcome it?

- I found a friend who did it (semi)-professionally and asked them to help me
- I read a book which covered all aspects of it
- I watched video tutorials
- I practice along with video tutorials
- I watched step-by-step video lessons on the Internet
- I used online resources
- I used online programs
- I tried out an online course
- I read blogs and forums
- I found a coach who taught me to do it
- I got expert advice
- I learned through a lot of practice
- I used a virtual reality simulation system
- I consulted a specialist or a lot of specialists
- I consulted an expert
- I used a mobile application
- I attended lectures
- I listened to lectures
- I attended webinars
- I took an extensive course
- I worked day and night
- I worked hard
- I studied hard
- I made an action plan
- I made a tangible plan
- I acquired necessary skills
- I stopped wasting time on irrelevant things
- I developed mastery in a chosen field
- setting up a business:
- I came up with an idea for a business
- I found a gap in the marketplace
- I created a business plan

- I did market research
- I developed several strategies for market penetration
- I took a loan
- I found investors
- I obtained necessary licenses and permits
- I chose a business structure
- I registered a company
- I bought or rented premises
- I hired employees
- I launched a website
- I looked for different channels to promote my product or services
- losing weight
- I exercised daily
- I drank a lot of water daily
- I stopped eating fast food
- I ditched junk food
- I stopped buying snacks
- I started sticking to a diet
- I ate only healthy food
- I ate water-rich foods
- I slashed calories
- I took in fewer calories
- I burnt more calories
- I went jogging in the mornings
- I ordered the smallest portion of everything
- I cooked foods in healthier ways such as boiling, baking and stewing
- I avoided sugar-sweetened beverages
- I had a few light meals instead of one main meal

Why was it difficult?

- it was time-consuming
- it required discipline
- it was hard to discipline myself
- it was difficult to stay focused for a long time
- I had never done anything like that before
- it took a considerable amount of planning and organisation on my part
- I had to make sure I didn't miss the smallest of details
- it was hard to break an old habit
- I wasn't fit enough
- I didn't have much experience
- I was pressed for time
- I couldn't make up my mind about something
- I didn't have enough time
- the budget was tight
- it was hard to keep everything in mind
- I was afraid to forget about something
- I didn't have enough knowledge
- I didn't have necessary skills
- I didn't have enough patience to repeat the instructions again and again
- this process required consistency and dedication from both the teacher and child, and a lot of patience
- I myself had to acquire teaching skills
- I had to learn some teaching techniques
- I was on the verge of losing my temper

How did you feel?

- I was more than happy
- I was proud of myself
- why:
- I didn't give up though I was facing a lot of difficulties
- I achieved great results without anybody's help
- I worked really hard to achieve this result
- I achieved success despite a lot of hardships

- I had the courage to take risk and go after my dream
- I put a lot of effort in achieving this result
- I was fighting the battle of my life
- this is something I never thought I could do

Ideas:

- Last year I came to realize that the quality of my life would improve significantly if I started leading a healthy lifestyle. What I did first was I read a lot of articles in magazines and consulted a dietician because without professional help diets may do more harm than good. The biggest challenge was to stop eating fast food. I started to choose carefully what I ate, when and what for. I became a frequent visitor of a gym and did exercises regularly. At least 3 times per week.I've been living like this for more than a year now. I have to confess that this appeared to be more difficult than I expected as, first of all, this requires discipline and time. For example, sometimes you don't want to go to the gym. You say to yourself that nothing will happen if you skip one workout. But you understand that if you do it once, nothing will prevent you from doing it regularly. Secondly, when you eat fast food, you don't have to think at all. You take whatever you see in a shop just to make your stomach full. But if you start eating healthy food, you think about its nutritional value, you count calories and try to choose fresh high-quality meat, fruit and vegetables.In any case, all these efforts are worth changing the way you live. For instance, it was not until I started following a healthy diet and doing sport regularly that I began to lose weight naturally without starving myself. As a result, I started looking slimmer and feeling better. What's more, I became much more attractive for the opposite sex. Now I have many admirers who say that I'm beautiful, and my photos get really many likes in social networks. My health has improved significantly since I started taking the first steps towards changing my life. I have started feeling more energetic than before. This has also helped me get better skin, so now I don't look as pale as before. To sum up, the quality of my life has improved dramatically.
- Some years ago I taught my nephew to tie shoelaces. I thought it would be a piece of cake as it takes no more than two seconds to do it. And we, adults, do it automatically without thinking about it. I mean it's as natural as breathing. So I thought I would show it once or perhaps twice and it would be done, but sometimes things don't go like we think they will. This was just the case. He couldn't repeat after me. So it turned out to be one of the biggest challenges in my whole life.My mom told me that this process could take up to a month of consistency and dedication from both the teacher and child, and a lot of patience. I understood that, first of all, I myself had to learn how to teach somebody. So, I watched a number of video tutorials which showed different ways to teach a child to tie shoelaces. After that we started practising 5 minutes every day, and I broke down this complicated task into smaller steps in order not to overwhelm the child. At first, we practised with his shoes off. I used laces of two different colours to help him differentiate one lace from the other. We started from learning to make a starting knot. I showed him how to cross the left end of the lace over the right one, then wrap one end around the other, and pull both ends to complete the knot. When he finally succeeded, we moved on to a more complicated task. I started teaching him to make both ends into 'loops' that look like bunny ears, and then repeat all those steps that I've already described. Every day we took one small step forward. Everything was ok when we did it together, but when I asked him to do it himself, it was terrible. It was as if he had never practised anything before. Several times I was on the verge of losing my temper. But I didn't give up. It was a challenge for me. I wanted to see what I was capable of as a teacher. When it all was over and he managed to tie his first shoelaces singlehandedly, I had a sense of satisfaction and relief.

Converstation with a stranger

Dictionary to talk to somebody firstto engage in a conversation to strike up a conversation

Question: Describe an interesting conversation that you had with someone You should say:

Question:

- who this person was
- where you met this person
- what you talked about
- why this conversation was interesting
- Part 3 for this cue card - 'Communication', 'Speeches and presentations'

Answer:

Who was this person?

- an elderly man
- an elderly woman
- a woman
- a man
- a young woman
- a young man

Where did you meet this person?

- We met:
- on a plane
- on a bus
- on a train
- at the party
- This person was:
- sitting next to me
- 1. in the departure lounge at the airport
- 2. at hospital
- 3. at the cinema
- We were:
- standing in the queue:
- 1. at the check-in desk at the airport
- 2. at the supermarket

What did you talk about?

- We talked about:
- relationships between men and women
- human relationships
- our past experiences
- future plans
- shopping
- food
- politics
- business
- life
- education
- bringing up children
- technology
- music
- travelling
- We talked about:
- 1. the countries we had travelled to
- 2. the biggest experience of 'culture shock' in another country
- work

Why was this conversation interesting?

- It was a really enjoyable conversation as:
- the other person was really open to a constructive dialogue and exchange of ideas
- I found a sound solution to my problem
- I got my problems off my chest
- it was a heart-to-heart conversation about life

Ideas:

- When I was a child, my mom would always say: 'Don't talk to strangers. It's very dangerous.' Even though I'm not a child any more, I still get a little nervous when someone I don't know tries to strike up a conversation with me. For this reason, I don't generally engage in much conversation with strangers.So the last time when I was sitting in the departure lounge at the airport, waiting for my flight, I pulled out a tablet and was going to watch a movie or do my work, but no such luck. A young man occupied the seat next to me as it was the only empty seat there.Several minutes later he started asking me some questions. At first, I pretended to be very busy and answered his questions reluctantly. But he seemed so positive and sincere that I got talking to him. We talked about travelling, work, hobbies. I mean, at first, we didn't discuss anything personal. Somehow our small talk turned into a heart-to-heart conversation about life and relationships. I told him about the problems I had with my boyfriend. We'd had an on-off relationship for many years. I was fed up with it, but didn't know what to do. I was really happy to get that off my chest. We discussed my problems, we talked about love and relationships between men and women.It was a really enjoyable conversation mostly because my new friend was sincere and really open to a constructive dialogue and exchange of ideas.

Da y that you remember well

Dictionary to invite gueststo celebrate a celebrationto congratulatecongrats to somebodya festive dinnerto throw a party

Question: Describe a day that you remember well because you had a special event You should say:

Question:

- what happened
- where you were
- how you felt
- why you remember this day
- part 3 for this cue card is 'Memories and memory'

Answer:

What happened?

- I had my first day at work (at school)
- my friend had a wedding
- my wife gave birth to our child
- my X celebrated an anniversary
- my son (or daughter) had a graduation party
- I had an engagement party

Where was it?

- where it was:
- it was:
- in church
- outdoors
- on the beach
- near the river or lake
- by a river, surrounded by woodland
- in a large wedding tent
- in a tipi
- at a restaurant
- at a cafe
- at home
- at somebody's place
- in the forest
- in their (our) country house
- 1. in the garden
- 2. in the arbor
- in the park
- on a boat
- on a yacht

Why do you remember this event so well?

- I vividly remember this event as:
- this was the first family celebration my parents had taken me with them
- I was impressed with the number of guests
- this was the first time I hadn't gone to sleep until midnight
- I received a lot of presents in big beautiful boxes

How did you feel?

- I was nervous
- I was on edge all day
- I was sitting on pins and needles the whole day
- I was excited
- I was more than happy
- reasons to be happy:
- I finally had time to do what I like the most
- I finally had free time to spend with family and friends
- I did what I really liked
- the party was perfect from start to finish
- the food was delicious
- there was nice live music
- I saw relatives whom I hadn't seen for years
- I met my childhood friends again
- I saw my friends whom I hadn't seen since childhood
- I had a good time

Ideas:

- One of the most memorable days in my life was my great grandfather's anniversary. It was many years ago, but I was so impressed that I still remember this day like it was yesterday. At that moment, of course, I didn't realise what event our family gathering was dedicated to. My mom told me about it much later when we were looking through the photos in a family album. My great grandparents invited all the members of our family to their house in the village. Every time I recall this event, I see memories flooding across my mind like a kaleidoscope of pictures. For example, there was a lot of food on the tables though I don't remember whether it was tasty or not. The guests were talking and laughing all the time. Some of them were dancing, others were just sitting and eating non-stop. One more thing that I can't help remembering is there was a firework display at night. Also, there were huge bouquets of beautiful flowers everywhere. Maybe, much of what I think I remember is a product of my imagination, but I'm sure it was for real. .Well, I guess the main the reason why I so vividly remember this event is that this was the first family celebration my parents had taken me with them and allowed me to stay up until after midnight, therefore I felt like an adult. So, it was the first party in my life.
- Last summer I was invited to my friend's wedding. Frankly, such crowded events normally make me feel more stressed than excited, but I really enjoyed this one. And it was so good that I still remember this day like it was yesterday. I was sure there would be just a small circle of friends, but, in fact, there were a lot of people whom I had never seen before. Despite this, the atmosphere was really warm. As it was in the summer, the bride and groom decided to have an outdoor wedding in the grounds of a country restaurant. There was a nice spot by the river, surrounded by woodland, and this is where a large tent was set. So, I can say the venue was more than perfect. It was beautiful both outside and inside. The main table decorations were

white fresh flowers and candles.The wedding ceremony which was held outdoors was touching. I noticed half of the guests were crying, the others were about to start. Even men. After that, everyone greeted a newly-married couple and signed a guest book. Then, of course, we were invited to eat and dance. Before the first dance the newlyweds cut the wedding cake and fed each other. I remember the cake was so beautiful that I didn't want it to be cut. At some point of the celebration the bride threw her wedding bouquet, and all single women competed in catching it. In our culture, it is believed that the girl who catches it will be the next to marry. This looked more than funny.I really liked this wedding, especially a slideshow of images of a newly-married couple which was projected throughout the big day. The food was really delicious. Everyone was entertained. So I was more than happy.

Day that would make you happy

Dictionary to feel extremely happy to be on cloud nine

Question: Describe a day which you think would make you happy You should say:

Question:

- where you would spend it
- who you would spend it with
- what you would do
- why you would be happy
- part 3 for this cue card - 'Happiness', 'Happy events'

Answer:

Where would you spend this day?

- I would spend the whole day:
- in bed
- at home
- in the countryside
- on a beach
- at a SPA centre
- in the forest
- in some shopping centre
- in the park

What would you do?

- I would have a one-day digital detox
- I would have a SPA visit (or, a visit to a day spa)
- 1. a SPA centre provides facilities such as a sauna, infrared sauna, swimming pool, steam room, jacuzzi, relaxation room
- 2. a SPA centre provides a variety of SPA treatments, for example, a massage or body wrap
- I would allow myself to put my feet up and do something just for pleasure
- I would have a picnic
- I would go fishing
- I would spend the whole day outdoors
- I would ride a bike
- I would go to the forest to pick mushrooms
- I would walk in the forest
- I would have a boat trip
- I would sleep all day long
- I would read a book or watch a film
- I would finally spend some quality time with my family

Who would you spend it with?

- I would like to spend the whole day:
- alone
- on my own
- I want to be accompanied by:
- my classmates
- my colleagues
- my parents
- my family
- my child or children
- my husband or wife
- my boyfriend or girlfriend
- my son or daughter
- my close friends
- my best friend
- one of my friends

What would make you happy?

- it would be an escape from my daily routine
- it would help me to relax
- it would be a perfect way to relax and unwind
- it would help me to relieve the stress
- it would help me to stop thinking about my work and problems
- it would be a good exercise
- it would help me to recharge my batteries
- it would be fun
- it would remind me of my childhood
- it would conjure happy memories of childhood
- it would be a bit like being a kid again
- reasons to enjoy SPA treatments:
- a serene atmosphere of a spa centre would make me calm and relaxed
- from start to finish I would be well taken care of
- it would be a day of total relaxation
- it would be a retreat from the sensory overload of my hectic lifestyle

Ideas:

- I've been working really hard over the last several weeks. And now I feel so dead tired that the only thing that would make me happy is a day of total and complete relaxation. To be honest, I would be happy even if I could spend the whole day in bed, sleeping, eating and watching movies. But I would feel even more happy if I had a visit to a day spa, which I do really seldom 'cause, first of all, it's costly. Secondly, as I'm a total workaholic, I really seldom allow myself to put my feet up and do something just for pleasure. Even at weekends. So I'd go to a SPA cemtre and I'd definitely go there alone as now I don't want to talk to anyone. If I invited my friends to join me, I would have to take part in conversations. And I'm sure this would drain all my energy. So I wouldn't say anything to anyone about my plan. I'd spend some time in my favourite steam room, then in a sauna with dry herbal steam. I would swim in a pool, spend some time in a salt room. I would probably into a snow room once. And, of course, I would drink herbal tea between sauna sessions. After a day in the SPA centre I would feel like I'm born again 'cause a serene atmosphere of a spa centre would make me calm and relaxed. What's more, it would be a retreat from the sensory overload of my hectic lifestyle... kind of a digital detox 'cause I'd have to leave all my gadgets in the locker in a changing room and wouldn't have access to them till the end of the day.

Event (Exciting event)

Dictionary mind blowingthrillingan adrenaline rush the thrill of a lifetime

Question: Describe an exciting event You should say:

Question:

- what it was
- when and where it was
- who you were with
- why you were excited
- Part 3 - 'Celebrations'

Answer:

What was the event?

- sentence starters:
- one of the best experiences I've ever had is...
- a quad bike tour
- a street food festival
- my friend's wedding
- my birthday party
- a carnival
- a film festival
- a dance festival
- a music festival
- a food fight festival
- a beer festival
- a water festival
- a housewarming party
- a christening ceremony
- a birthday party
- a company's birthday party
- a party with friends
- an engagement party
- a wedding
- a hen party (or, a bachelorette party)
- a stag party (or, a bachelor party)
- a gender reveal party
- a farewell party

- a tea party
- a fancy dress party
- an Easter (Halloween, New Year's Eve, Valentine's Day) party
- a pizza party
- a BBQ party
- a class reunion
- a potluck party
- a gangster party
- a pajama party (or, a sleepover)
- a cocktail dress party
- prom
- a dance party
- visiting an escape room
- riding an elephant

When and where was it?

- recently
- just a while ago
- a couple of months ago
- X days (weeks, months, years) ago
- just a couple of days (weeks, months) ago
- several days (weeks, months) ago
- last week (month, year, summer)
- yesterday
- a long time ago
- a long while ago
- where:
- at somebody's place
- on a roof
- on a beach
- in a cafe
- in a restaurant
- in a nightclub
- in a bar

- in the desert
- 1. in the sand dunes
- in the forest
- in the mountains
- on the beach
- near the river or lake
- in the park
- on a boat
- on a yacht

Who did you do it with?

- I was with:
- my classmates
- my roommate
- my colleagues
- my parents
- my child or children
- my husband or wife
- my boyfriend or girlfriend
- my son or daughter
- my close friends and relatives
- my best friend
- one of my friends
- my neighbour

Why was it exciting for you?

- it was the thrill of a lifetime
- I don't do such things on a regular basis
- I had never done anything like that before
- it was the first time I'd done it
- I had the time of my life

Ideas:

- Just a couple of weeks ago, I had a birthday. And it seems to me this was one of the best birthdays in my life. First of all, I didn't expect so many people to congratulate me. I was really pleased as my phone kept ringing all day long and I received messages non-stop. In the evening, I had a festive dinner with my family which was just great as I was happy to see all my nearest and dearest and share an important moment with them. It was then that my parents gave me the present I'd been dreaming of and couldn't even imagine I would receive it in the near future. The following day I invited my friends to the restaurant. The party was unbelievably cool as it was perfect from start to finish. What's more, it was completely different from all the other birthday parties I'd had before. My friends prepared several unusual ways to congratulate me. For example, they made a video in which each of them was giving their wishes to me. There were even those who were living abroad and those whom I hadn't seen for a long time. This surprise was best as it was the least expected. Also, they gave me a car cake as I am dreaming of buying one. One more thing they surprised me with was they had hidden their presents and made me solve riddles which helped me to find them. Had it not been for these surprises, my birthday party wouldn't have been so exciting and fun. Apart from that, we ate delicious food, sang karaoke and danced.

- Last summer I was invited to my friend's wedding. Frankly, such crowded events normally make me feel more stressed than excited, but I really enjoyed this one. I was sure there would be just a small circle of friends, but, in fact, there were a lot of people whom I had never seen before. Despite this, the atmosphere was really warm. As it was in the summer, the bride and groom decided to have an outdoor wedding in the grounds of a country restaurant. There was a nice spot by the river, surrounded by woodland, and this is where a large tent was set. So, I can say the venue was more than perfect. It was beautiful both outside and inside. The main table decorations were white fresh flowers and candles.The wedding ceremony which was held outdoors was touching. I noticed half of the guests were crying, the others were about to start. Even men. After that, everyone greeted a newly-married couple and signed a guest book. Then, of course, we were invited to eat and dance. Before the first dance the newlyweds cut the wedding cake and fed each other. I remember the cake was so beautiful that I didn't want it to be cut. At some point of the celebration the bride threw her wedding bouquet, and all single women competed in catching it. In our culture, it is believed that the girl who catches it will be the next to marry. This looked more than funny.I really liked this wedding, especially a slideshow of images of a newly-married couple which was projected throughout the big day. The food was really delicious. Everyone was entertained. So I was more than happy.

- One of the best experiences I had ever had was participating in one of those 'escape the room' games, you know, where a team of people is locked in a room and must find clues and solve puzzles to complete a given mission and find the key to escape. I had heard a lot about this type of entertainment and really wanted to participate, but only managed to when my friend decided to have an unusual birthday outing.So, there were 6 or 7 of us in a team. We were kind of spies who broke into someone's house to find some secret files. Frankly speaking, I don't remember the storyline in detail, but I remember that we had one hour to escape the room to avoid being caught and imprisoned.The room, in which we were locked, was packed with different stuff such as books, maps, fedoras, magnets, sticky notes, watches, old wigs, compasses, lamps, board games, playing cards. The puzzles were really challenging and intriguing. It was real fun. We were frantically searching for clues. Some of them involved solving riddles, putting items in the correct order, or finding a set of objects hidden in the room. What I will never forget is that there was a broken clock and for a long time we couldn't figure out that we had to pay attention to the time it stopped on. By the way, it appeared to be the last clue. So we even thought we would sink with the ship, but then one us had a brainwave and we survived in the last minute.It was really unusual an activity for all of us as we hadn't done anything like that before. And to tell the truth, I didn't expect it to be so interesting and exciting.

- One of the most exciting events in my life was a quad bike tour in the desert.. Last year I went to Egypt and was determined to do something crazy and dangerous. I was torn between bungee jumping, paragliding and quad biking. I decided to go quad biking as it seemed to be the least dangerous activity of the three. Despite this, I was still very nervous as I'd heard many people ended up with broken arms and legs.So I went on a desert safari, having made sure that quad biking in the sand dunes was part of it. I went with my best friend as we usually travel together, and it was clear we were both pretty nervous. As soon as we got there, though, my fears, at least, were assuaged. There were like 50 year old women and 16 year old kids in the waiting area, ahead of us. So we thought 'if they can do it, we can also do it. It wasn't particularly difficult as we had some training before we were allowed to drive ourselves in the dunes to make sure that we would be able to maneuver the vehicles easily, without the risk of tumbling over. It was fun, adventurous, and, if you don't break the rules, quite safe. We were driving through the desert, tackling low and high dunes, and yelling into the wind. I even dared to plunge down a steep slope. It was the thrill of a lifetime.

Family member

Dictionary more emotionally attached to my mother than to other family membersto feel a deep connection to someoneto feel emotionally closedeep emotional intimacyto have a strong emotional bondemotional closenessan immediate family

Question: Describe a family member that you spend a lot of time with You should say:

Question:

- who this person is
- what this person looks like
- what you like to do with him or her
- explain why you like this person
- Part 3 for this cue card is 'Family'

Answer:

Who is this person?

- my mother
- my father
- my sister or brother
- my twin-sister or twin-brother
- my grandmother or grandfather
- my uncle or aunt

What does this person look like?

- general:
- handsome (about men)
- good-looking
- beautiful (about women)
- pretty
- age:
- middle-aged
- young
- in his or her teens
- in his or her early thirties (eg. 32)
- in his or her mid-forties (eg.45)
- in his or her late seventies (eg.78)
- she doesn't look her age
- height:
- tall
- of medium height
- short
- build:
- a bit overweight
- of medium build
- slim
- broad shoulders
- hair:
- going bald
- long
- shoulder length
- short
- curly
- wavy
- straight
- silky
- dark

- fair
- eyes:
- hazel
- grey
- green
- black
- blue
- deep-set eyes
- glint in the eyes
- face:
- with delicate features
- a pale face
- a dark complexion
- a beard
- a moustache
- wrinkles
- full lips
- thin lips
- freckles (sunspots)
- dimples (small hollow places in a person's face)
- a mole above the corner of the mouth
- plump cheeks
- joining eyebrows
- long eyelashes
- prominent cheekbones
- a big forehead
- a straight nose
- a snub nose
- a hooked nose

What do you like to do with him or her?

- do shopping
- have long conversations on different topics
- discuss our plans
- play together
- watch films
- go out
- go for walks
- play games (board games, cards, chess, checkers, backgammon)
- go fishing
- cook together

Why are you very close to this person?

- we understand each other very well
- she or he seems to understand me intuitively
- never judges me
- always supports me
- is my security blanket
- gives me sound advice
- we've shared so many things
- we talk to each other about anything
- I hide nothing from him or her
- we disclose important things to each other
- we have a lot in common
- we are the blocks of one whole
- we share values
- we love each other to pieces
- we have grown together
- whatever happens to me, she or he is the first person I rush to
- were we to get lost on a desert island, we wouldn't get bored a bit
- he or she is the only person who can tolerate my tantrums or bad mood
- a lot of my memories are connected with him or her

Ideas:

- The person who has always stood by my side is my mom. For this reason, it will come as no surprise if I say that I am more emotionally attached to her than to other members of my family, although I have really close relations with all of them. So we spend quite a lot of time together.I have seen many beautiful people, but, in my opinion, very few ladies match the beauty of my mother. She is in her early forties, but she doesn't look her age and people usually ask me if she is my sister. Of course, if you look closely, you'll see some wrinkles on her face. But when she smiles, nobody notices them as everybody looks at the charming dimples on her cheeks. She is neither tall nor particularly short. She has long straight dark hair and hazel eyes. These eyes glow with warmth and love even when she's tired or feels bad. She is slim enough, but not because she is obsessed with weight or diets. I think it's in the genes.When we meet, we usually spend time in the kitchen, drinking tea and having long conversations on different topics. Sometimes I joke that if we got lost on a desert island, we wouldn't get bored for at least 50 years. I also like going shopping with her. When she accompanies me, I choose outfits which then become my favourite ones.To tell the truth, there just aren't words to describe what my mom means to me. And it cannot be otherwise as we've shared so many things throughout my life. When I was a child, she dropped everything in her schedule to drive me to different clubs and lessons such as singing and dancing. When I felt bad, she would come to my room and ask if I wanted to talk. If I did, she would sit with me until I felt better. And even now whatever happens to me, she is the first person I rush to. I hide nothing from her and talk to her about everything even things that aren't always easy to talk about. She never judges me, no matter what. She is the most important person in my life.

Feeling bored

Dictionary to feel boredto be boredbored to tearsbored to death

Question: Describe a time when you were with other people and you were bored You should say:

Question:

- where it was
- who you were with
- what you did
- why you were bored
- part 3 for this cue card - 'Boredom', 'Interesting life'

Answer:

What was the occasion?

- watching a movie
- watching a live performance
- watching a play
- watching a football (basketball) match
- a housewarming party

- a christening ceremony
- a birthday party
- a company's birthday party
- a party with friends
- an engagement party
- a wedding
- a hen party (or, a bachelorette party)
- a stag party (or, a bachelor party)
- a gender reveal party
- a farewell party
- a tea party
- a fancy dress party
- an Easter (Halloween, New Year's Eve, Valentine's Day) party
- a pizza party
- a BBQ party
- a class reunion
- a potluck party
- a gangster party
- a pajama party (or, a sleepover)
- a cocktail dress party
- prom
- a dance party

Where was it?

- at somebody's place
- on a roof
- on a beach
- in a cafe
- in a restaurant
- in a nightclub
- in a bar
- at a stadium
- at a cinema

Who were you with?

- I was there with my friend (boyfriend, husband, colleague)
- there was:
- only a small circle of friends
- there were:
- really few guests
- not many people on a guest list
- a lot of relatives and friends
- bride and groom's co-workers
- a lot of people whom I had never seen before

Why were you bored?

- I was bored to death
- I was bored to tears
- it was as exciting as watching paint dry (idiom: very boring)
- it was as interesting as watching grass grow (idiom: very boring)
- it was boring
- I felt out of place there
- I felt like I was there by mistake
- I hate big social gatherings
- I don't like to attend events where there are lots of people whom I've never seen before
- it was noisy, so it was impossible to communicate
- I didn't know anybody
- there was nothing to do but eat and drink
- I didn't know what to fill the time with
- there wasn't anything fun
- there were no party games

Ideas:

- Last summer one of my friends told me that his colleague was throwing a party on a roof. He was invited, and he suggested going with him. I didn't think it was a good idea because I don't like to attend events where there are lots of people whom I've never seen before. And more importantly, I was more than sure the host wouldn't be happy to see guests that he didn't invite. But my friend insisted on my going with him, and finally I agreed. Even then, I knew I would regret saying 'yes'. The place, of course, was unusual. It was the first time I'd set my foot on a roof. And I was really impressed by the night view of the city. But, as I expected, I didn't know anyone there except my friend, of course. Actually, it didn't matter because even if I had known someone and decided to have a chat, it would have been impossible as it was very noisy. The music was very loud, and the people were screaming and singing. I thought there would be some party games. And I was hoping this would help me keep myself occupied for some time. However, there was nothing to do but eat and drink alcohol. Well, the other guests seemed to enjoy the party, but for me it was as exciting as watching paint dry. I'd rather go to a quiet pub or cafe and have a chat with a couple of close friends. So I couldn't wait to go home, and I didn't even pretend to like it.

Film you wanted to discuss

Dictionary a lead charactercast a storylineto star as a plot twist

Question: Describe a film that you saw and wanted to discuss with friends You should say:

Question:

- what the film was about
- when and where you watched it
- whether you liked or disliked it
- why you wanted to discuss it
- part 3 for this cue card is 'Films', 'Film industry'

Answer:

What was the film about?

- story starters:
- I recently saw The adjustment bureau and I was very pleased with the movie.
- 1. It is (a romantic science fiction thriller) that depicts something.
- 2. This movie is mainly about something.
- This film stars (Matt Damon and Emily Blunt).
- In one particular scene, there is something.
- Something is definitely one of the highlights of the movie.
- setting:
- The action takes place in ...
- The action of the film is set in ...

- The story takes place in...
- The adjustment bureau:
- It is a romantic science fiction thriller that depicts an affair between a politician and a contemporary dancer.
- The story takes place in New York
- David accidentally meets Elise, while rehearsing his speech
- after they kiss each other, he gets so inspired that he delivers a great speech that makes him a favourite in the election race
- one month later they meet each other on a bus
- he takes the same bus for three years to meet her, but some mysterious forces keep them apart
- this is because all the events in people's lives are controlled by the Adjustment Bureau that ensures people live according to 'the Plan' because every time humanity is granted free will, it results in wars or other negative events
- so the bureau tries to do whatever possible to stop them from meeting each other
- one day David meets two men working for this bureau and they explain that they make corrections when things go slightly wrong
- David is warned that if he doesn't stop making attempts to meet Elise, his memory will be erased
- David decides to fight against it and he tries to outsmart or elude the men in the suits and hats
- as a result, the bureau issues a revised plan according to which Elise and David are meant to be together, and they are let go

When did you watch it?

- when:
- recently
- just a while ago
- a couple of months ago
- in my childhood
- when I was a child (a school student, a student)
- when I was about 14 or 16
- when I studied at school (college, university)
- X days (weeks, months, years) ago
- just a couple of days (weeks, months) ago
- several days (weeks, months) ago
- last week (month, year)
- yesterday
- a long time ago
- a long while ago

Where did you watch it?

- at the cinema
- at home
- at my friend's place

Did you like or dislike it?

- sentence starters:
- This film was definitely worth a few hours of my time as...
- This movie is definitely worth watching more than once as...
- This is a great movie with something.
- Another great aspect of the film was something.
- This movie is different from the rest because ...
- This is the rare movie that made me ...
- this film is:
- 1. inspirational
- 2. thought-provoking
- 3. entertaining
- this film teaches us:
- 1. not to give up even if there are insurmountable obstacles
- 2. to pursue our dreams and goals no matter what
- this film teaches that:
- 1. everything depends on us
- I liked:
- 1. the suspense of watching a good plot unfold
- 2. the special effects
- I liked watching it as:
- 1. the casting is truly perfect
- 2. I was on the edge of my seat waiting to see what would happen next
- 3. it is not excessively long but long enough to tell the story
- 4. it has a really compelling plot
- 5. it raises the question and draws our attention to the dilemma of life, the conflict between free will and predestination
- I'm a huge fan of Matt Damon
- Emily Blunt is fantastic as Elise Sellas

Why do you want to discuss it?

- it's our favourite topic to talk about
- I wondered whether my friends had a different opinion to mine
- reason to discuss The adjustment bureau:
- we are constantly debating whether our future is predetermined or whether people have free will

Ideas:

- I recently saw The adjustment bureau and I was very pleased with the movie. Although this movie is not new, I hadn't even heard about it before and watched it by pure chance. I was at home, the weather was bad and I didn't want to go out, so I started flipping through the channels. I saw Matt Damon on the screen and decided to watch the film just because of him. I didn't regret, and I think this film was definitely worth a few hours of my time.It is a romantic science fiction thriller that depicts an affair between a politician named David and a contemporary dancer, Elise. David accidentally meets Elise, while rehearsing his speech. After they kiss each other, he gets so inspired that he delivers a great speech that makes him a favourite in the election race. The only thing that makes him upset is that he doesn't even know the name of the girl. One month later they meet each other on a bus, but he doesn't manage to ask for her telephone number. Then he takes the same bus for three years to meet her, but some mysterious forces keep them apart. Later we find out that this is because all the events in people's lives are controlled by the Adjustment Bureau that ensures people live according to 'the Plan' because every time humanity is granted free will, it results in wars or other negative events. So the bureau tries to do whatever possible to stop them from meeting each other. One day David meets two men working for this bureau and they explain that they make corrections when things go slightly wrong. David is warned that if he doesn't stop making attempts to meet Elise, his memory will be erased. He decides to fight against it and tries to outsmart or elude the men in the suits and hats. To cut a long story short, in the end, the bureau issues a revised plan according to which Elise and David are meant to be together, and they are let go. I really liked the movie, first of all, because I'm a huge fan of Matt Damon. Another great aspect of the film is that it raises the question and draws our attention to the dilemma of life, the conflict between free will and predestination. I love such inspirational movies that teach us to pursue our dreams and goals no matter what. I also liked the suspense of watching a good plot unfold. I'm not joking. I was on the edge of my seat waiting to see what would happen next. Overall, this movie is both entertaining and thought-provoking and it's definitely worth watching more than once. And, of course, I want to discuss it with my friends because we are constantly debating whether our future is predetermined or whether people have free will. So it's just our favourite topic to talk about.

Gift you gave - add why it took long time

Dictionary to give a gift or a presentto receive a gift or a presentto make a gift of somethingto give something to somebodya givera receivergift-giving

Question: Describe a gift that took long time to choose You should say:

Question:

- what the gift was
- whom you gave it to

- why you gave it
- explain whether the person liked it or not
- Part 3 for this cue card is 'Gifts'

Answer:

What was the gift?

- popular gifts:
- a piece of clothes
- an electronic device
- 1. a power bank
- 2. a fisheye lens
- 3. a smart watch
- 4. a selfie stick
- 5. a tablet
- 6. a smartphone
- 7. a mobile phone charger
- 8. a bluetooth headset
- 9. a game console
- 10. a camera
- 11. a GPS navigator
- a toy
- 1. a doll
- 2. a stuffed toy
- 3. a Lego set
- 4. a toy gun
- 5. a robot
- 6. a car
- 7. a teddy bear (with beady eyes, with a scarf, with a ribbon)
- home appliances:
- 1. a vacuum cleaner
- 2. a washing machine
- 3. a dish-washer
- 4. a digital scale

- 5. a fridge
- 6. a microwave oven
- a watch
- sunglasses
- a designer bag
- jewellery:
- 1. earrings
- 2. a bracelet
- 3. a necklace
- 4. a ring
- a photo frame

Whom did you give it to?

- my neighbour
- my colleague
- my friend
- my mentor
- my teacher
- my boss
- my God father or mother
- my relative
- my father or mother
- my grandfather or grandmother
- my uncle or aunt
- my sister or brother
- my cousin
- my husband or wife
- my boyfriend or girlfriend
- my son or daughter
- my children
- one of my distant relatives

Why did you give it?

- NB: in English, if you are talking about a person whose gender you are unsure of, use ‘they’, in your stories, use ‘he’ or ‘she’
- I knew they wanted it, but couldn’t afford to buy
- they asked me to buy this very gift
- I knew they had been dreaming about it for a long while
- I hoped they would like it

Did the person like it or not?

- NB: in English, if you are talking about a person whose gender you are unsure of, use ‘they’, in your stories, use ‘he’ or ‘she’
- positive reaction:
- they were on cloud nine
- they were was excited
- they looked happy
- they jumped for joy
- reasons to like the gift:
- I knew they had been dreaming about it for a long time
- negative reaction:
- they were upset
- they were unhappy
- they looked disappointed
- they pretended to like it, but I saw they didn’t

Ideas:

- Oh, last year I was looking for a New Year’s gift for my younger sister. I didn’t even doubt that I would give her a toy. But I didn’t know what toy to buy as she is a really spoiled kid, and there are tons of different toys, competing for her attention.Luckily, several weeks before New Year we went for a walk and when we were passing by a shop window of a toy shop, my sister saw a big teddy bear. It was a brown bear with a big head and black beady eyes, staring at us. I noticed the way she looked at it and asked her whether she wanted to pop in and look at it closer.It was really cute and cuddly. My sister started hugging it, then she looked at the price tag, understood it cost a fortune and pretended to have lost interest in it. But I saw how much she liked it. A few days later I realized that I had to buy this toy no matter what. Well, I took all the money from my money box and couldn’t wait to purchase it.On New Year’s Eve I left a gift box under the New Year’s tree. In the morning, when she opened the box and saw the toy, she started leaping for joy because she had been dreaming of it. I knew about it because I had accidentally read her letter to Santa. The whole next day she was really busy choosing the best name for her fluffy furry friend. It has been her best buddy since then.

Goal you set and achieved

Dictionary to have every reason to be proud of something to be enormously proud of somebodyTO BE GENUINELY PROUD OF SOMETHINGto be extremely proud of somebodyto be fiercely proud of somebody to be immensely proud of somebodyto be inordinately proud of somebodyto be intensely proud of somebodyto be particularly proud of somebodyto be really proud of somebodyto be terribly proud of somebody to be tremendously proud of somebodyto be very proud of somebodyto accomplish amazing things accomplishmentsachievements

Question: Describe a goal you achieved You should say:

Question:

- what the achievement is
- how you did it
- how difficult it was
- how you feel about it
- Part 3 for this cue card is 'Goals'

Answer:

What goal did you achieve?

- I became the champion of the world in boxing (football, etc.)
- I became the champion of Europe in chess (basketball, etc.)
- I earned my first money
- I passed an exam in (for example, Maths)
- I won a scholarship
- I climbed mount Everest
- I conquered my fear of
- 1. public speaking
- 2. drowning
- 3. driving
- 4. flying
- 5. heights
- I set up my own business
- I turned a small business into a big one
- I built a successful business singlehandedly
- I got a job at X company
- I quit smoking after being a heavy smoker for many years
- I lost 15 kilos in 6 months
- I knocked off X kilos

- I ran a marathon
- I got a driver's license
- I invented a new way to do something
- I graduated with honours
- I got rated very highly for a project at school
- I rescued a stray cat (or a dog, bird)
- I got an award for academic achievements (voluntary work or something else)
- I successfully completed an important project at work
- I successfully completed a school project and got an award
- I organised an exhibition (or a trade fair)
- I raised lots of money for charity
- I learned to play a musical instrument
- I learned a foreign language
- I learned to draw
- I got a promotion
- I learned to edit photos in Photoshop
- I learned to drive a car
- I learned to swim
- I learned to ride a bike
- I learned to speak in public confidently
- I became a recognised specialist in X
- I got higher education abroad
- I got an MBA degree
- I travelled the world
- I wrote and published a book
- I purchased a house
- I purchased a car
- I created a foundation to fund good causes

What did you do to achieve it?

- I found a friend who did it (semi)-professionally and asked them to help me
- I read a book which covered all aspects of it
- I watched video tutorials
- I practice along with video tutorials
- I watched step-by-step video lessons on the Internet
- I used online resources
- I used online programs
- I tried out an online course
- I read blogs and forums
- I found a coach who taught me to do it
- I got expert advice
- I learned through a lot of practice
- I used a virtual reality simulation system
- I consulted a specialist or a lot of specialists
- I consulted an expert
- I used a mobile application
- I attended lectures
- I listened to lectures
- I attended webinars
- I took an extensive course
- I worked day and night
- I worked hard
- I studied hard
- I made an action plan
- I made a tangible plan
- I acquired necessary skills
- I stopped wasting time on irrelevant things
- I developed mastery in a chosen field
- setting up a business:
- I came up with an idea for a business
- I found a gap in the marketplace
- I created a business plan

- I did market research
- I developed several strategies for market penetration
- I took a loan
- I found investors
- I obtained necessary licenses and permits
- I chose a business structure
- I registered a company
- I bought or rented premises
- I hired employees
- I launched a website
- I looked for different channels to promote my product or services
- losing weight
- I exercised daily
- I drank a lot of water daily
- I stopped eating fast food
- I ditched junk food
- I stopped buying snacks
- I started sticking to a diet
- I ate only healthy food
- I ate water-rich foods
- I slashed calories
- I took in fewer calories
- I burnt more calories
- I went jogging in the mornings
- I ordered the smallest portion of everything
- I cooked foods in healthier ways such as boiling, baking and stewing
- I avoided sugar-sweetened beverages
- I had a few light meals instead of one main meal

How easy or difficult was it?

- It was difficult because:
- I didn't have enough experience
- I was pressed for time
- it was really time-consuming
- I had neither experience nor money
- I had never done anything like that before
- it took a considerable amount of planning and organisation on my part
- I had to make sure I didn't miss the smallest of details

How did you feel about it?

- I didn't give up though I was facing a lot of difficulties
- I achieved great results without anybody's help
- I worked really hard to achieve this result
- I achieved success despite a lot of hardships
- I had the courage to take risk and go after my dream
- I put a lot of effort in achieving this result
- I was fighting the battle of my life
- this is something I never thought I could do

Ideas:

- Well, it's probably difficult to believe, but last year I knocked off X kilos in about 6 months, and this is what I'm still enormously proud of. I have to confess... I used to be a very lazy girl who loved fast food and hated sports. And at that time I was so slim that I didn't even think that one day being overweight would become my number one problem. When I realised that I'd put on X kilos, I decided to lose weight and get fit, no matter what. The very first thing that I did was buy smart scales and download the accompanying app. Then I set a weight loss goal in the settings of the app. So my goal was kind of visualized. It was no longer an idea in my mind. It turned into a point on a line graph. Every morning I stepped on the scale, my information was recorded and sent to the app. The app tracked my progress in charts, and I saw where I was in terms of meeting my target. This motivated me in ways that simply writing down my weight couldn't. And this really helped me not to give up. Of course, measuring my weight wasn't the only thing that I did to achieve my goal. I went jogging in the mornings and I walked in the evenings. Also, I ditched junk food and stopped buying snacks, which I couldn't live without. I started sticking to a diet. You know, no sweets, no rice, no cheeseburgers and French fries. Nothing. Only salads, vegetables, fruits and plenty of fluids. I ate only healthy food and drank a lot of water daily. I cooked foods in healthier ways such as boiling, baking and stewing. I read somewhere that it is better to have a few light meals instead of one main meal. So I followed this advice too. I continued this practice for six straight months. As a result, I lost more than X kilograms. Now I'm not only as slim as I used to be, but I'm also fit enough. And I'm genuinely proud of my achievement. I should say it was hard to change my habits, my diet and my lifestyle, and at some point I was about to give up because all those activities were really time consuming. But I didn't. You can't even imagine how much effort I put in achieving this result. I would even say I was fighting the battle of my life. And I won.

Job you don not want to do

Dictionary a career plana career pathto climb a career ladddercareer opportunitiesa career movea fulfilling careerto do what you were born to dothe work that calls out to youto learn the ropes

Question: Describe a job you don't want to do You should say:

Question:

- what it is
- whether you think it's easy or difficult
- explain why you don't want to do it
- Part 3 for this cue card is 'Jobs and robots'

Answer:

What job is it?

- story starters:
- I would never consider working as...
- I would never ever want to work as...
- a cashier at a supermarket
- an accountant
- a vet
- a surgeon
- an ambulance doctor
- a firefighter
- a telemarketer
- a miner
- a slaughterhouse worker
- a promotional mascot
- a steel worker

Is it as an easy or difficult job?

- difficult:
- it's a tough job
- it would take me a while to learn the ropes
- I'm not sure I would learn this job fast
- simple:
- I don't think it would take me long to learn the ropes

- this job requires minimal training and education
- this job doesn't require a degree
- you don't need any experience to get hired

Why do you not want to do this job?

- it's too stressful and tough
- it's too dangerous
- I don't want to risk my life for strangers
- I don't want to work long hours
- I don't want to work unsocial hours
- I wouldn't like to do shift work, especially work night shifts
- it's too boring for me
- it's repetitive and tedious work
- it's a low paid job
- I would have no promotion opportunities
- it's a dead-end job
- there's no path for advancement
- Xs are often mistreated in the workplace
- Xs are often faced with awful and demoralising situations
- a cashier:
- you are just an 'item scanner'
- you have to smile, greet, and thank each and every customer even if they are being rude
- you have to stand for long periods of time while checking out customers
- you can't take a toilet break when you need it
- you have to pay for any shortage of cash
- a slaughterhouse worker:
- killing animals for a living is extremely depressing
- a steel worker:
- steelworkers risk falling from a great height
- the job includes the risk of serious injuries from steel beams or walls collapsing on workers

Ideas:

- I would never ever want to work as a cashier at a supermarket. There's no way I would do it even if I really needed money. Don't get me wrong. I appreciate their work, and I consider this job important as cashiers are often the only only people who customers interact with. So I understand that they play a major role in how customers feel when they leave the store. But at the same time, it's one of the worst jobs on Earth. First of all, it's really boring. You are just an 'item scanner'. I don't think it would take me long to learn the ropes. And it's so boring when you do the same thing day by day. And when you don't learn anything new. What's more, you have to smile, greet, and thank each and every customer even if they are being rude to you. And we all know that customers often forget that cashiers are human too, and that they deserve to be treated with dignity and respect. One more reason why I'd never consider this job is that you have to stand for long periods of time while checking out customers. I guess many cashiers experience leg swelling almost each day. Not to mention the fact that you can't take a toilet break when you need it or that you have to pay for any shortage of cash. Finally, there's no path for advancement. I think I'd commit a suicide if I were stuck in a dead-end job like this.

Journey that was delayed

Dictionary adverse weather conditionsextreme weather conditionsto de-ice a windshield ice-build up foul weather wet weather a truly miserable day a deafening thunder an ear-splitting thunder loud thunderclaps a soft rumble of thunder ominous black clouds violent gusts of wind

Question: Describe an important journey that was delayed You should say:

Question:

- where you were going
- why it was delayed
- how it affected your plans
- how you felt
- Part 3 for this cue card is 'Transportation'

Answer:

What journey was it?

- I had an important business meeting scheduled for the evening
- I scheduled the first meeting with a potential customer
- I was planning to attend a conference (a workshop, a training course, a concert)
- I was invited to a party (a wedding, an interview)
- I was invited to give a talk at a business forum
- I was travelling to the airport located X kilometres away from where I live

What caused a delay?

- A delay was caused by:
- a blizzard (a severe snowstorm)
- heavy snowfall
- sleet (a thin icy layer on trees and streets)
- a hurricane (a destructive storm with strong winds)
- a thunderstorm (a storm of thunder and lightning accompanied by rain)
- cloud to ground strikes
- a tornado
- hail (balls of ice falling from the sky)
- a heat wave
- searing heat
- pouring rain
- a wall of torrential rain
- a dense blanket of fog that descended on the city
- a thick fog blanketed the city
- The plane planes circled above the airport for several hours, but couldn't land
- My flight got diverted when fog prevented it from landing at the airport of destination

How did it affect your plans?

- I had to apologize to my business partner (or customer) and ask him or her to reschedule the meeting for the next week
- my plans went awry
- my plans were thrown into disarray
- all my hopes of doing something (meeting someone, signing a contract, getting a job) went out of the window
- my plans were totally ruined
- several weeks (months, years) of hard work went down the drain
- my perfect plan went down the drain
- my romantic plans went down the drain
- why:
- the flight was delayed by X hours
- my car got stuck in the snow
- the windshield was covered with ice
- I couldn't start the car

- I found myself in white-out conditions (almost zero visibility because of sand or snow)
- the roads were washed out by floodwaters
- the roads were washed out by heavy rain
- I couldn't see the car in front of me, so I had to stop on the side of the road and wait for the rain to alm
- rain was coming in such buckets that I couldn't see anything but rain
- it was hard to keep the vehicle under control
- I had to turn back halfway and wait for the storm to calm
- the place was shut down because of extreme weather conditions

How did you feel?

- I was:
- upset
- disappointed

Ideas:

- Last summer I had to go on a business trip to another city as I had a meeting with a potential customer. The meeting was scheduled 2 p.m. The city was just 300 kilometres away from here, so I decided to go there by car. I hit the road in the morning. Unfortunately, I didn't bother to check weather updates, which caused me a lot of trouble later.So the first hour was ok. Then I noticed that storm clouds started rolling in. I hoped the storm would pass, so I could continue my trip, but it was not the case. The clouds quickly turned into ominous black ones, and a few minutes later lightning started flickering fiercely. I counted no less than 10 cloud to ground strikes. And each time they lit up the area the ear-splitting thunder followed up in a split second.Then I saw a couple of heavy raindrops hit my windscreen. Within seconds, it turned into heavy rain which was coming in such buckets that I couldn't see anything but a wall of water. I could see neither a car in front of me nor behind. It was hard to keep the vehicle under control because of violent gusts of wind attacking my car. I should say it was by far the fiercest storm I had ever been in. I had to stop on the side of the road and turn on my emergency flashers, hoping that it wouldn't result into rear-end collision. The storm seemed to last an eternity. At a certain point I realized I wouldn't be able to arrive on time. So I contacted the potential customer, apologized and asked to reschedule the meeting for the evening.

Helping someone

Dictionary to give somebody a helping handto lend somebody a helping handto rush over to helpto help outto come to someone's aidhelp people with no expectation of anything in returnacts of kindnessa selfless actto have a heart for people

Question: Describe a situation when you helped someone You should say:

Question:

- what the situation was
- who the person was
- how you helped them
- how you felt after helping them
- Part 3 - 'Helping others and giving advice'

Answer:

What was the situation?How did you help them?

- someone dropped a bag full of groceries ¿ I stopped and helped to pick up the stuff
- someone had a flat tyre ¿ I fixed someone's car, I changed a tyre for someone, provided roadside assistance
- someone was struggling to get a heavy door open ¿ I held the door for them
- someone was injured in a car accident ¿ I administered first aid, immobilized limbs, splinted broken bones, bandaged wounds
- someone was short of money at the supermarket or someone was stuck with a declined credit card ¿ I paid a grocery bill for a stranger
- someone couldn't carry heavy bags ¿ I helped someone to carry a heavy bag
- someone got lost and asked for directions ¿ I showed the way
- someone needed a ride ¿ I gave a ride, I gave a lift
- someone was trying to hitchhike ¿ I picked up a hitchhiker
- someone was begging for money ¿ I bought a bag of groceries for them
- someone needed blood transfusion ¿ I donated blood

Who was the person?

- an elderly lady or man
- a child
- a stranger
- a foreign tourist

How did you feel after helping them?

- satisfied
- proud of myself
- happy
- fantastic
- had a sensation that can't be expressed by words

- nothing feels as good as helping those who are in need
- why:
- little things can brighten someone's day
- made someone's life easier

Ideas:

- I don't do things in a big way such as donating a kidney or something like this. But I always try to go a little out of my way to help someone with such things as holding a heavy door at the supermarket or helping to carry heavy bags. In these cases I normally rush over to help without a second thought. When it comes to giving money to beggars, I'm always in a bit of a psychological conundrum. On the one hand, giving money to them encourages begging. On the other hand, there are situations where a person is in a real need of help without which their survival would be a question. Recently I found myself in a situation when I couldn't help giving some money to an elderly lady who was begging for it.One day after I had done shopping, I stopped near the supermarket to answer the phone. While speaking, I noticed an old lady. She was probably in her late 70s or even early 80s. Her face and hands were covered with deep wrinkles. She was hardly standing on her feet. This lady didn't seem to be begging, she was just standing near the supermarket. And if it hadn't been for people who came to her and gave her folded banknotes, I wouldn't have understood why she was standing there. I felt sorry for her and decided to help.However, I was still afraid that some people could come and try to get her money and she wouldn't be able to protect herself. So I went back to the supermarket, bought all the products elderly people usually buy. I tried to buy more foods with a long shelf life such as cereals, sugar, potatoes. I also bought some dairy products, fresh bread, oil, some fish, chicken, and vegetables. I came to her and told her I wanted to bring everything to her place as the bags were too heavy for her to lift. She thanked me and told me I was her guardian angel. This made me feel great and proud of myself as I had helped to make this woman's life easier.

Home (Dream home)

Dictionary to liveto dwellliving spacea facadea roofa wallthe floora ceiling a staircase

Question: Describe your dream home You should say:

Question:

- what kind of accommodation it will be
- where it will be
- if it will be big or small
- what it will look like
- part 3 - 'Accommodation and living in the city'

Answer:

Where will it be?

- in the city centre
- in the heart of the city
- in the suburbs
- in the countryside
- deep in the forest as I love seclusion
- in the woods
- in the jungle
- on the outskirts of the city
- near the park
- near the lake
- near the river
- near the sea or ocean
- on the cliff of the hill
- in the mountains
- on the beach

What kind of accommodation will it be and what will it look like?

- type of accommodation:
- a detached house
- a cabin (in the woods)
- a cottage with:
- a grass backyard
- a garden
- a garage
- a swimming pool
- an in-ground swimming pool
- a lap pool
- an indoor swimming pool
- a terrace
- a two storey flat
- a studio apartment
- in a high-rise condo
- in a townhouse

- in a high-rise building
- in a block of flats
- with a stunning panoramic view of the city
- a house on concrete stilts with multiple decks
- design and interior:
- French windows
- floor-to-ceiling windows
- a wide open floor plan
- large windows
- high ceilings
- huge staircases
- a flying staircase
- a glazed staircase
- wooden furniture
- a fireplace
- stylish furniture
- sheer white drapes that let natural light in
- creative decor
- oak planks
- blank white or grey walls
- features:
- remote control heating, lighting, and sound systems
- a surrounding sound system all through the house
- floor heating
- floor cooling
- automatic blinds
- rooms:
- a kitchen
- a dining room
- a bathroom with a whirlpool tub and a walk-in shower
- a bedroom
- a laundry room
- a home office

- a walk-in closet
- a storage room
- a media room
- a sunroom
- description:
- minimalist-style
- cosy
- spacious
- fully-furnished

Will it be big or small?

- big:
- I like to receive guests
- if I can afford to have a big house, why not?
- I want to have a big family
- if it's not big, it won't include all I want to have in it
- small:
- in my perception a big home cannot be cosy
- a small home is easier to maintain
- it's not so costly to maintain a smaller home
- a smaller home requires less of your time, energy, and effort to maintain it
- smaller homes are less expensive to purchase and less expensive to keep
- I don't want to spend a lot of time cleaning
- I get anxious just thinking of having to clean up a big home

Ideas:

- Well, if you'd asked me to describe my dream house a few weeks ago, I would have had no answer. But just several days ago I came across a video on YouTube that showed an unbelievably cool rectangular modern house with a grass backyard and an in-ground pool. When I saw it, my jaw dropped. I realized that this is the house of my dreams.So, now I know that the house I'm dreaming of is a straight-lined white house made of concrete, steel and glass or a rectangular cottage with a black glass facade, possibly with multiple decks. Actually, it doesn't really matter whether it will be white or black. I just want it to be an ultra modern geometric building, without a traditional roof, you got the idea.It goes without saying that the interior of the house should match its exterior. I think it will be a 2 storey house with a wide open floor plan, high ceilings, a flying staircase and big floor-to-ceiling windows that let a lot of natural light in. I'd like it to be either in minimalist style or with some characteristics of a loft style such as massive oak planks, concrete walls, marble panels and some other elements made of natural stone glass and steel.What's more, there will definitely be remote control heating, lighting, and sound systems, floor heating and cooling, automatic blinds. Oh, and I nearly

forgot one of the most important things... There will be a surrounding sound system all through the house. It will definitely be a big house as a small one won't include all the rooms and elements of design that I want to have. I mean tall ceilings, lots of windows, spacious foyers, huge staircases, three or four garages, a kitchen and a dining room, a sun room, walk-in closets and 2 or 3 bedrooms complete with whirlpool tubs and separate showers, laundry rooms, media rooms and a home office. And I think the best place for such a fantastic house would be in the heart of London or New York, for example. It's a dream house, isn't it? So anything is possible.

Indoor game once played

Dictionary to play cards, chess or checkers table gamesboard gamescard gamesto win the gameto actto guesswhoever has the most points wins the gamerules hintsattemptsa dealer (a person who distributes cards to players)a set of cardsto deal cards face downace, king, queen, jackspades, clubs, diamonds, hearts

Question: Describe a time when you played an indoor game You should say:

Question:

- what the game was
- who you played it with
- when and where you played it, how you played it
- why you liked it
- part 3 for this cue card - 'Games', 'International events'

Answer:

What game was it and how did you play it?

- board games:
- chess
- backgammon
- checkers
- dominoes
- Carom (in India)
- Monopoly
- card games:
- poker
- computer games:
- Counter-Strike
- Doom
- Super Mario

- other games:
- Battleship
- Alphabet Back Game:
- 1. trace a letter on your partner's back
- 2. have your partner guess it
- Charades ('Crocodile' in Russian-speaking countries):
- players should:
- 1. guess a secret word or phrase or act this word or phrase
- 2. separate everyone into pairs or teams
- 3. ask a volunteer from another team to come up
- 4. think up a charade (a secret word) for the opposite team to act out
- 5. communicate the meaning of the secret word to the other members of the team
- 6. shout out their guesses
- 7. not talk during the game or motion any letters

Who did you play it with?

- my mates
- my neighbours
- my best friend
- my family
- on my own

Where and when did you play it?

- where:
- at my place
- in the classroom
- in the kitchen
- in the living room at a round table
- when:
- almost every day after school
- at birthday parties
- every time my friends visited me
- almost every time my friends and I gathered at somebody's place
- at weekends
- when my parents had free time

Why did you like playing it?

- my friends and I:
- had a lot of fun together
- communicated
- laughed a lot
- this game:
- challenged my mind
- let me have a sense of achievement
- was never boring no matter how many times we played
- was a good way to pass time
- was outrageously fun
- entertaining
- didn't require any additional equipment
- I liked:
- being the leader of the team
- being the winner
- making everyone laugh
- taking risks
- predicting what other players were going to do
- showing my artistic skills
- competing
- showing how clever I was
- seeing the person going mental to explain the topic

Ideas:

- Regarding games, especially indoor ones, Charades is forever one of my favourites. This is a word guessing game in which players should think up a charade, a secret word, for a volunteer from the opposite team . Then this player has to act out the word to communicate its meaning to the other members of the team. And, of course, whoever guesses the most words wins the game.My friends and I play Charades a lot. And the game is our first choice when we have to stay indoors. For example, last week my friends and I gathered together to have a barbecue party, but it started raining. So we had to hide indoors and wait for the rain to stop. And, of course, we decided to play our favourite party game. I remember that, at first, we didn't have to be really inventive to make challenging tasks for each other. In fact, any word would do the job. We laughed a lot as it was real fun seeing a person going mental to explain the word. The more we played, the more sophisticated our charades became. We started choosing abstract notions which were difficult to explain. For instance, something like 'eternity' or 'justice' was like a death sentence for those who had to act out the words, but it was a whole different story for the rest of us. We were splitting our sides laughing, while those poor things were

struggling to show the word. Also, we deliberately tried to think up the word which would make a person look weird and perform strange gestures.It goes without saying that the main reason why I played Charades was to have fun and communicate with my friends. But I have to confess that I also liked showing everyone how clever I was. I guessed the words more often than anyone else as I read a lot, so everyone wanted to have me as a team member, which, undoubtedly flattered me.

Leisure activity with family

Dictionary a pastime activityspare timeto spend quality time with somebody

Question: Describe a leisure activity you liked doing with your family You should say:

Question:

- what activity it was
- when and where you did it
- which family members you did it with
- why you liked doing it
- part 3 for this cue card - 'Leisure activities', 'Live performances', 'Entertainment industry'

Answer:

What activity was it?

- good sentence starter:
- I always tried to carve out a part of the day to ...
- After my working day (or school day) was over, my X and I
- My X and I liked to:
- go for a walk in the park
- walk in the park
- take a hike
- have a picnic
- go cycling
- play computer games
- play football (tennis, table tennis, basketball)
- play Charades
- play a card game
- play a board game
- watch a film
- visit a museum

- go to an amusement park or zoo
- visit a botanical garden
- arrange an evening of theatrical performances for the whole family
- make crafts
- make family collages after each vacation

When did you do this?

- whenever we had free time
- right after work or school
- every evening
- almost every day
- every weekend
- several times a week

Where did you do this?

- at home
- at somebody's place
- on the beach
- near the river
- in the park
- in the forest
- in the school's yard
- at the stadium
- in the countryside

Who did you do it with?

- I did it with:
- my child or children
- my husband or wife
- my son or daughter
- my parents
- my granparents

Why did you like it?

- I liked doing it because:
- my X and I had a lot of fun
- my X and I had a good time together
- this way I spent some quality time with my family
- I saw that it made my X happy
- it lit up my X's life
- this helped my X not to feel alone
- it was an escape from my daily routine
- it helped me to relax
- it helped me to relieve the stress

Ideas:

- When I was a child, my parents spent a lot of time with me. And as they were keen cyclists, our favourite leisure time activity was riding a bike. My mom would always say that I learnt to ride a bike before I learnt to walk. I have snapshot memories of my father lightly holding onto the handlebars of my white-and-pink bike, jogging alongside my path until I was able to ride all by myself. After I started riding a bike confidently, my parents and I went cycling in the countryside almost every weekend even when it was rainy. We put on our raincoats and went cycling in the rain. We really liked to explore the countryside. We took our bikes, helmets and went out of town by car. We always took some food because we didn't know if we would return fast or spend the whole day riding. We took a navigator not to get lost in the middle of nowhere as e always tried to avoid riding routes we were familiar with. It wasn't as exciting as finding great new places to ride. Whenever we felt tired, we just wheeled our bikes and enjoyed the scenery. In the evening we returned to our starting point and went home. We were tired physically, but it helped us to recharge our batteries, and it was real fun.

Losing and finding

Dictionary to loseto mislayto misplacea loss

Question: Describe a time when you lost something and then got it back You should say:

Question:

- what it was
- where you lost it
- how you found it
- how you felt when you found it
- part 3 for this cue card - 'Finding things', 'Losing something'

Answer:

What was it?

- important items that people often lose:
- a phone
- a credit or debit card
- keys
- a wallet
- a pen
- stationery
- a passport
- a driver's license
- documents
- a lipstick
- a tablet
- a bag
- a battery charger
- glasses
- an umbrella
- a remote control
- a social security card
- this could make me the victim of identity theft if my belongings ended up in the wrong person's possession
- this item was very expensive, and I'd been saving for a long time to afford it
- it was a gift from my late grandfather (or somebody else)
- it was a rare item
- it takes a lot of time to restore lost documents
- I stored a lot of important information in it
- I can't survive even an hour without the device
- my phone is like my best friend that I can't live without

Where did you lose it?

- I had no idea where I lost it
- there was a hole in my pocket that I didn't realize was there
- I must have lost it:
- at a café
- at a restaurant
- in the supermarket
- on a bus
- on a train
- on a plane
- in the nightclub
- at a bar
- at the airport
- at the train station
- at the bus station
- in a taxi
- in a subway
- at a bowling alley
- in my country house
- at home
- on the beach
- in the park
- in a changing room at the department store
- in the school
- in the college
- in the university
- somewhere on campus
- in the library
- in the fitness centre

How did you find it?

- It was found:
- on the ground
- on the pavement
- on the floor
- on the sidewalk
- on the shoulder of the road
- off the curb
- in the back seat of a cab
- in a shopping cart
- on the counter
- under (or behind) the sofa
- in my bag
- in my pockets
- X called me and told me that he (or she) had found my Y
- I tried to determine the last time I saw the item
- I found it in the spot where I usually keep it
- I checked the place where it was supposed to be and found it there
- I searched the flat thoroughly and found my X under the sofa (behind the sofa)
- I made up fliers describing the lost item and posted them in the area where I'd lost it
- I called the lost-and-found
- I asked X if they had seen my Y
- I came back to the store and asked around for the lost item
- I went to the nearest establishment, found an employee, left my name and number and asked him to call me if someone brought my X to them
- then X asked me to name at least five people on the contact list of the phone to make sure I was the owner of the phone
- I asked my mom to call my phone 'cause I was sure it was somewhere in my purse or in one of the pockets

How did you feel when you found it?

- I was relieved
- I was more than happy

Ideas:

- I'm a person who's forever losing something. And in most cases, I don't notice that some item is missing for a long time... if ever... However, recently there was one case that I remember very well. This is because I lost my phone, and it was a total disaster because I am not ashamed to say that I can't survive even an hour without the device. So, one day I returned home after a busy day and wanted to text one of my friends, but I couldn't find my phone. At first, I didn't worry at all. I asked my mom to call my phone 'cause I was sure it was somewhere in my purse or in one of the pockets. What we heard was 'the phone you dialled is not available at the moment'. This meant that locating my phone fast and easily was out of question. I thought the battery had gone flat, therefore it would just take a little more time to find it. I searched high and low, but the search was without success. I realized I'd lost it. At that very moment I felt like my heart was coming to a complete stop. I started panicking. I thought that someone would hack my phone password and get access to my photos and notes, my accounts on social media, which was the last thing I wanted to have happened. I thought of the potential consequences of my being out of contact for what might be several days. Among other things, it was an expensive item, and I'd been saving for a long time to afford it. The worst thing about it was that I had no idea where I lost it. What I remembered well was that I called my friend after I left the office. This meant I didn't leave it in the workplace. So I understood that I must have lost it either in the back seat of a taxi or in a changing room in a clothes store. To be honest, I thought I would never see my phone again. Much to my surprise, I got it back. I returned to the shopping mall and asked around for the lost item. The shop assistant told me she had found my phone in the dressing room. Then she asked me to name at least five people on the contact list of the phone to make sure it was mine. Of course, I did it. Then I got it back and literally sighed with a relief.

Lying to your friend

Dictionary to tell a lieto lie about big thingsto resort to white liesto uncover the truth to spot a lie to seek the truth to get the truth out of someoneto get somebody to tell the truth to see the signs of lyingto withhold the truth to conceal the truthto blurt something out to confess

Question: Describe an occasion when you lied to your friend You should say:

Question:

- when and where this happened
- who this friend was
- why you lied
- how you felt about lying to your friend
- part 3 for this cue card - 'Lying', 'Truth'

Answer:

When and where was it?

- my friend suggested going to X, but I was feeling lazy and didn't want to go anywhere, so I said that:
- 1. I was feeling sick
- 2. I had a terrible headache

- 3. I had to do some urgent work
- the item that I'd borrowed from my friend was badly damaged, so I said that I couldn't return it because I was feeling sick, but, in fact, it was an attempt to win some time and buy the same one
- I forgot about a meeting with my friend and didn't show up, but when he (or she) called me, I said:
- 1. I got stuck in a traffic jam
- 2. I was trapped in an elevator
- I overslept and was late for a meeting with my friend, but I said this happened because:
- 1. I got stuck in a traffic jam
- 2. I was trapped in an elevator
- my friend had a new haircut which I didn't like, but I said she looked great
- I said to my friend that her ex-boyfriend's new girlfriend is ugly although I didn't think so

Who was that friend?

- my childhood friend
- my best friend
- one of my close friends
- my friend from work

Why did you lie?

- I didn't want to hurt my friend's feelings
- I didn't want to make my friend upset
- I didn't want to worry him or her
- I didn't want to get him or her into trouble
- I didn't want to make myself look wrong
- I feared the negative consequences of disclosing the truth
- I was sure that he or she wouldn't believe I didn't have anything with my ex-girlfriend (or ex-boyfriend)
- I was sure my friend wouldn't believe it was just a business meeting
- I wanted to avoid an argument
- I didn't want to spoil our relationship
- my friend could think that I don't respect him or her
- my friend could think that I don't value our relationships
- my friend could think that I don't value our friendship
- my friend could think I don't respect her time
- I didn't want my friend to get offended
- I didn't want my friend to get angry with me

How did you feel about lying to your friend?

- I felt embarrassed
- I was really sorry
- I was feeling guilty
- I felt upset
- I felt ashamed for what had happened

Ideas:

- I never lie to my friends about big things, but I sometimes resort to white lies as there are some situations when lying is a much better choice. For example, several weeks ago my friend and I decided to meet for lunch because we were very busy at work and hadn't seen each other for a long time . So, the next day when I was supposed to be at the cafe, I was doing some work in the office like nothing was wrong. It was only when I saw my friend's name on the screen of the phone that I remembered about our meeting.I was more than shocked. The only thing I wanted was to sink into the ground as I completely forgot about it. I remembered about it in the morning, but later it just slipped my mind. I picked up the phone, and I was about to say that I had forgotten about our meeting and that I was terribly sorry. But then I imagined how angry and disappointed my friend would be. She dropped everything in order to meet me although she was really busy, but I just didn't show up. It was then when I decided to lie to her. I said that I was trapped in an elevator. I felt ashamed for what had happened, and I was feeling guilty as she was waiting for me instead of doing something useful. So I lied as I was afraid she could think that I don't value our friendship or that I don't respect her time.

Meeting someone

Dictionary to make friendsto introduce somebody to someonea chance meeting

Question: Describe a time when you met someone for the first time You should say:

Question:

- where it was
- who this person was
- what you talked about
- why you remember meeting this person for the first time
- part 3 for this cue card is 'Making friends', 'Colleagues', 'Hospitality'

Answer:

Where was it?

- we (nearly) ran into each other:
- at the store
- on the street
- we had a rest at the same hotel

- we were sitting next to each other on a plane
- I initiated a conversation on a plane (or, on a train, on a bus)
- we were sitting next to each other at the:
- lecture
- concert
- presentation
- professional training
- business training or seminar
- we were participants of the same training course
- my Y invited him (or her) to our place
- my Y invited him (or her) to stay with us in our house

Who was this person?

- What I will never forget is my first meeting with my X. . .
- Oh, there was one meeting, that I'll definitely never forget
- I'll never forget meeting X for the first time
- my business partner
- my customer from X
- my colleague
- my group mate
- my best friend
- a foreign person
- my boss
- my husband or wife
- my boyfriend or girlfriend
- my neighbour
- my IELTS tutor
- my teacher of English

What did you talk about?

- We talked about:
- relationships between men and women
- human relationships
- our past experiences
- future plans
- shopping
- food
- politics
- business
- life
- life in X
- education
- bringing up children
- technology
- music
- travelling
- We talked about:
- 1. the countries we had travelled to
- 2. the biggest experience of 'culture shock' in another country
- work

Why do you remember meeting this person?

- it was the most embarrassing moment ever
- it was one of the most embarrassing moments in my whole life
- I fell in love with him (or her) at first sight
- I had never before had an opportunity to actually talk to a foreigner

Ideas:

- Oh, there was one meeting, that I will definitely never forget 'cause it was one of the most embarrassing moments in my life. It was many years ago, but I still have a vivid picture of that morning when my mom entered my room and told me a wonderful piece of news. Her school friend who'd been living in America for quite a while was coming to see her relatives here in X, and my mom invited her for dinner. The problem was she was coming with her husband who spoke only English. He was American.I was terrified at the thought of having to speak English as I had never before had an opportunity to actually talk to a foreigner, to say nothing of a native speaker of English. You know, it's one thing to speak English in classes when the need to speak is created somewhat artificially, and what you say is carefully controlled and assisted, yet having real-life experience is an entirely different thing. So they came to our place, and my mom's friend introduced me to her husband, I got all tongue tied, so I could barely bring myself to say 'Hi'. I was afraid that he would laugh at me if I made mistakes. It was a nightmare. During the first part of the meeting I didn't say a word, I was just smiling and nodding at times to show I was listening to everybody attentively. I was paralyzed by fear. He quickly figured out what the problem was and, at some point, he started asking me question after question. You know, if it hadn't been for that, I would have spent the whole evening just sitting and smiling. But I understood there was no retreat and joined the conversation although I was still afraid that everybody would judge me. Gradually I managed to overcome my fear and kind of liked the talk. We talked and laughed. I even picked up some interesting vocabulary. To tell the truth, it was only after that meeting that I started speaking English with confidence and ease. And we've been talking on skype ever since.

Message

Dictionary to receive a text messagea text remindera reminder text messagea mobile text alerta text notification

Question: Describe an important text message that you received You should say:

Question:

- what sms it was
- when you received it
- how you felt
- why it was important
- Part 3 for this cue card is 'Phone calls, messages, communication'

Answer:

What message was it?

- a confirmation text message
- an appointment confirmation text message
- an order confirmation text message
- a payment confirmation text message
- a hotel booking confirmation

- a reminder text message (a text reminder)
- a payment reminder (an overdue payment reminder, an insurance renewal reminder, a loan due date reminder, an unpaid invoice reminder, a payment plan reminder)
- an appointment reminder (a medical appointment reminder, a beauty appointment text reminder,
- a delivery reminder
- a flight reminder
- a mobile text alert
- a bank alert (a transaction alert, a fraud alert, a deposit alert, a high-balance alert, a low-balance alert, an overdraft alert)
- a flight delay alert
- a flight cancellation alert
- a gate change alert
- a flight change alert
- a text notification
- an account status notification
- a cancellation notification
- a flight notification message
- purpose of the text message:
- to remind me of a late or missing payment
- to remind me of an upcoming bill-payment deadline
- to confirm that I have an appointment with a doctor on
- to confirm that I successfully registered for the event
- to confirm that my order has been placed or shipped
- to confirm that my payment has been successfully processed
- to confirm that my documents have been processed
- to confirm that my visa application has been submitted for processing
- to confirm that my visa application has been received
- to inform me that my visa has been approved
- to let me know that the results of my test had been released
- to confirm that my account was credited
- to update me on my transactions and account activities
- to inform me that my medical test results (blood test results, IELTS test results) are available to view online

When did you receive it?

- recently
- just a while ago
- a couple of months ago
- when I studied at school (college, university)
- X days (weeks, months, years) ago
- just a couple of days (weeks, months) ago
- several days (weeks, months) ago
- last week (month, year)

How did you feel?

- I had a panic attack
- I finally felt relieved when I saw the results of my (IELTS, blood, medical) test
- I was so excited that I nearly jumped for joy
- I practically jumped for joy when I saw that...
- I was really pleased to get it
- I tried to stay calm, but I was secretly jumping for joy

Why was it important?

- If it hadn't been for that text message,
- I would have missed an important meeting (an appointment with..., an important event, my flight, my class)
- I would have paid a fee for the late or missed payment
- I would have wasted a lot of time
- I would have become more and more annoyed day by day

Ideas:

- Just a few day ago I received a really important message which helped me avoid lots of unpleasant consequences. So, a few days ago I was working when I received a text message from my insurance agent. The only reason why he could send me a message was to remind me about an upcoming payment deadline. So I expected it to be an insurance renewal reminder. Just as usual. But when I opened the text message, I found out that it was an overdue payment reminder. Then I noticed that he'd sent me an insurance renewal reminder a month before, but for some reason I didn't pay any attention to it. To be honest, I wasn't surprised 'cause I was so busy that I could hardly tell you what day of the week it was, let alone remember any of my payment due dates. At first, I had a panic attack. I missed my car insurance payment by a couple of days. I thought 'Oh my Goodness. What if I had got into a car accident on my way to work... Or what if I had been stopped by the police, what would I have said to them?' If it hadn't been for this text reminder, I could have lots of problems one day. And this could be the most dramatic story of the season, actually. Some time later the panic passed, I came to my senses and realised I was really lucky. I took a lunch break and quickly paid for my car insurance online.

Mobile phone could not use

Dictionary cell phone use is banned to interfere with equipment to use the phone in an airplane mode

Question: Describe an experience when you couldn't use a mobile phone You should say:

Question:

- what you did
- when it was
- where it was
- why you were not allowed to use a mobile phone
- Part 3 for this cue card is 'Phones and politeness'

Answer:

What did you do?

- I was travelling by plane
- I was at the concert
- I was watching a play (or musical)
- I was sitting an exam
- I was visiting my friend at hospital
- I had an excursion
- I had a lesson (or class)

When was it?

- sentence starters:
- I don't remember exactly when this happened, but it seems to me it was...
- As far as I remember it was...
- when:
- recently
- just a while ago
- a couple of months ago
- X days (weeks, months, years) ago
- just a couple of days (weeks, months) ago
- several days (weeks, months) ago
- last week (month, year)
- last weekend

- yesterday
- a long time ago
- a long while ago

Where was it?

- at the theatre
- at the cinema
- at school (college, university)
- at the IELTS test centre
- in a library
- at hospital
- at a museum
- at an art gallery
- on a plane during takeoff and landing

Why were you not allowed to use a mobile phone?

- I was not allowed to use a mobile phone:
- not to have an opportunity to cheat
- because of my school's policy
- not to disturb people who were concentrating on what they were reading
- not to annoy people around me
- as the phone would have interfered with medical equipment
- the signal of the phone interferes with navigation instruments, and can even cause a crash
- the phone can cause instrument display malfunctions
- because of its interference with ground networks
- for safety reasons

Ideas:

- The most recent occasion when I couldn't use my smartphone was last month when I was on board a plane flying to X. At first, all the passengers boarded the plane and took their seats. When the plane was ready for takeoff, the pilot came over the intercom, greeted the passengers and asked everyone to either switch off the phones or use them in an 'airplane mode', which shuts off phone transmissions during the flight. I quickly turned off mine and was really surprised that there were still people who refused to follow the rule and had a confrontation with a flight attendant. I know (as I read some articles dedicated to this topic) that this may not be so critical an issue when the plane is already at cruising altitudes as there's no direct evidence of mobile phones or other devices interfering with aircraft systems, but it's really important during takeoff and landing phases because of its possible interference with ground networks, which is dangerous. You know, there's also no proof that wireless devices do not cause any problems, and I'm sure that the signal of the phone does interfere with navigation instruments and can cause instrument display malfunctions. So even during the flight I kept my phone and other devices turned off 'cause I didn't want to be responsible or share responsibility for a crash.

Performance or show

Dictionary a (truly) stunning performancean impressive showa jaw-dropping performancea stunt performer a stuntman a performance group to perform coin tricks to perform card tricksto stare at somebody in silent amazementto stare at somebody open-mouthedto stare at somebody in wide-eyed mazementto stand in open-mouthed wondermentto be blown away

Question: Describe a performance or show you enjoyed watching You should say:

Question:

- what performance it was
- when and where it was
- who were the performers
- why you liked it
- Part 3 - 'Performances, dancing'

Answer:

What performance was it?

- an acrobatic performance
- an acro dance performance (a dance style that combines classical dancing techniques with precision acrobatic elements)
- a musical performance
- a boy band performance
- a dance performance
- a traditional dance performance
- an Indian folk dance performance
- an ice show
- a motorcycle stunt show
- a magic show
- a fire performance
- a puppet show
- an acrobatic performance:
- to perform acrobatic stunts
- to balance atop each other's heads, shoulders, or feet
- to do unimaginable somersaults, flips, turn and twists without noticeable difficulty
- to do a handstand
- to do a bridge with one leg up

- to perform double planches
- to perform partner handstands
- to perform an elbow stand
- to perform double tricks (tricks performed by a pair of acro dancers)
- to support the top mounter in handstands, planches and other acrobatic poses
- the base partner
- the top partner

When and where did it take place?

- where:
- at the open air theatre
- at the arts centre
- in the centre of X
- in the city centre
- in the park
- on the beach
- in the concert hall
- at the theatre
- at the cafe
- at the restaurant
- at the nightclub
- at the museum
- when:
- during the X Street Festival
- when I was on holiday last year
- last weekend (week, month, summer, year)
- recently
- a couple of weeks (months, years) ago

Who were the performers?

- world-class acrobats
- world-class ice skaters
- professional dancers
- a group of musicians
- stuntmen and stuntwomen
- a group of professional athletes
- amateur artists
- a magician
- an illusionist
- my friends
- my children
- my son or daughter

Why did you like it?

- this is the best performance I've ever seen
- the performance was out of this world
- it was so impressive a performance that I couldn't take my eyes off the stage
- why:
- it's hard to put into words how good the performance was
- this performance touched the deepest strings of my heart
- the performers challenged the laws of gravity with never-before-seen acrobatics
- this performance defied all my expectations
- it defied the laws of physics
- I was impressed by the phenomenal feats of strength they performed
- the acrobatic feats were so phenomenal that I couldn't believe my eye

Ideas:

- Some time ago I watched a stunning acro dance performance. My Facebook friend sent me a message with a video and wrote 'You should watch it! It's out of this world!' I decided to watch it just because I wanted to take a short break from work. So I pressed the play button. There were 2 acro dancers. During the first 30 seconds of the performance they were moving gracefully on the stage. And there was nothing else going on. I was hugely disappointed and was about to stop watching it when one of the girls did a handstand, landed in a bridge with one leg up. Her toes were perfectly pointed, and her leg was as straight as an arrow. And here's where the magic began. The other girl, the top partner, quickly mounted her and did a handstand on the top of her foot. I gasped in amazement. You should have seen the judges of the contest. They were staring at the girls open-mouthed. And then the base girl started

lifting the other leg up to about 45 degrees. This left me breathless. I just couldn't believe my eyes 'cause what I saw defied the laws of physics. Then they did a few more unimaginable double tricks, crazy partner handstands and other acrobatic poses. One of the judges kept saying 'How is it possible?' The other judges were staring at them in wide-eyed amazement. It was so impressive a performance that I couldn't take my eyes off the stage. And I couldn't help watching it again and again. I was blown away. It is hard to put this experience into words other than OMG, OMG, OMG. I was so impressed that I even posted this video on my timeline on Facebook, which isn't typical of me.

Person in the news

Dictionary to doff my cap to someonehit (the) headlines (to be featured on the headlines of news articles, as due to being particularly important, popular, fashionable, etc)the latest news headlinesin the news top storiesto become the focal point of attentionto receive a lot of attention in news reportsto live in the spotlightto be in the public eye

Question: Describe a person in the news you want to meet You should say:

Question:

- who this person is
- how you know this person
- what he or she is like
- why you want to meet him or her
- part 3 - 'Celebrities and news'

Answer:

Who is this person?

- Donald Trump, the President of the USA
- Queen Elizabeth II, the Queen of Great Britain
- Prince Harry
- Meghan Markle
- Lady Gaga
- Mark Zuckerberg
- Bill Gates
- Vladimir Putin, the President of Russia
- Barack Obama, the 44th president of the United States
- Pope Francis

How do you know about this person?

- I follow this person on Instagram
- I read an article about this person
- there are tons of articles about this person
- I came across an article about this person while I was surfing the Net
- I watched a TV program about this person
- I watched an interview with this person
- I attended one of his or her concerts
- I once heard one of his (or her) songs on the radio and really liked it
- The first time I saw X was in Z movie. Then I watched all his or her movies within several weeks. (for example, I watched all Angelina Jolie movies)

What is he or she like?

- I don't know X personally, so I have no idea what kind of person he (or she) is
- I don't know X personally. So, of course, I can't be absolutely sure that X is just like I expect from TV and magazines
- I can't be sure that what I think of X is true, but...
- I would describe his (or her) personality as (outgoing)
- The word that I feel best describes him (or her) is (hard-working)
- X is more than (hard-working)
- To say that X is (hard-working) is to say nothing
- X is a person who values something
- positive traits:
- X must have been (or, I thought X was):
- kind
- generous
- X donated a lot of money to charity
- honest
- brave
- ambitious
- resilient
- persistent
- hardworking (syn. industrious)
- reliable
- disciplined

- calm
- determined
- decisive
- sincere
- creative
- sensible
- curious
- considerate
- empathetic
- punctual
- responsible
- sociable
- outgoing
- a high-energy person
- a person of indomitable energy
- enthusiastic
- flexible
- an excellent communicator
- a natural leader
- persuasive
- enterprising

Why do you want to meet this person?

- I want to say that I doff my cap to him or her for...
- I want to say that I support him or her
- I want to say that I really appreciate what he or she does for...
- I admire her (or his) talent
- I want to achieve the same level of success
- X did things that other people didn't even dare to think of
- X achieved success even though nobody believed in him (or her)
- X managed to turn his passion into a profitable business
- X is super rich although he (or she) wasn't born with a silver spoon in his (or her) mouth
- X started from the bottom and became rich and famous before the age of XX

Ideas:

- It seems to me that a person who's receiving a lot of attention in news reports these days is Meghan Markle, an American member of the British royal family and former actress. The reason why Prince Harry and Meghan hit the headlines all over the world was their decision to step back from royal duties. Every time I open Chrome, I see the list of top news articles peeking out at me from the bottom of the screen. And there is always some article featuring Meghan Markle and Prince Harry such as 'Meghan Markle returns to Canada' or 'Meghan Markle is criticized by the Queen' and the like. So it's just impossible to ignore. I don't know her personally. So, of course, I can't be sure that what I think of her is true, but judging by what I read about her, she's a remarkably strong and courageous person. First of all, it is difficult to live in the spotlight when every single step you take is documented, talked about and oftentimes criticized. But I think that's nothing compared to the fact that whatever you do should be agreed with the royal family and the Queen. And I don't know what it takes to go against the queen's will. So taking into account the circumstances, it's no small feat to challenge the status quo and start living the life as you want. Also, Meghan, who worked as an actress and philanthropist before marrying Harry, listed her professional experience and called herself a feminist in her official biography on the royal family's website. This is another example showing how fearless she is. I just can't help admiring this. Very few people even dare to quit a job that they aren't happy about, let alone make such a decision. I just wonder what it takes to be able to act like this. Well, it's not that I'm dreaming to meet her. But I'd like to. So if I met her (although it's an unlikely occurrence), I would just say that I admire her strong will, that I support her decision and that her story is really inspiring.

Person who taught you something important

Dictionary to teach someone skillsto practise doing something

Question: Describe a person who taught you something important You should say:

Question:

- who this person is
- what this person taught you
- how they taught you
- why you think it was important
- part 3 - 'Teaching, learning'

Answer:

Who was this person?

- my neighbour
- my colleague
- my friend
- my best friend
- my classmate
- my teammate

- my groupmate
- my roommate
- my travelmate
- my mentor
- my coach
- my teacher of X
- my child's teacher
- my boss
- my God father or mother
- my father or mother
- my grandfather or grandmother
- my uncle or aunt
- my sister or brother
- my cousin
- my husband or wife
- my boyfriend or girlfriend
- my son or daughter

What did this person teach you?

- My X taught me:
- English
- to drive a car
- to cook
- to read
- to write
- to knit
- to repair staff
- to play a musical instrument
- to draw
- to take photos semi-professionally
- to edit photos in Photoshop
- to edit graphics in Photoshop
- to defend myself
- self-defence skills

- to apply makeup like a pro
- to swim
- to ski
- to skate
- to sing
- to dance (waltz, hip hop)
- to make presentations in PowerPoint
- basic first aid skills
- to touch-type

How did they teach you?

- good sentence starters:
- I have snapshot memories of my X doing something
- his or her approach to teaching was very effective
- my X was the 'sink or swim' type of a teacher
- my X explained things in detail and managed to keep me calm under pressure
- Apollo astronauts received fewer commands from mission control than I did from my X
- we spent some time cementing what I had already practised
- my X made me repeat each step until I got it right
- how my X taught me to drive a car:
- my X broke down the process into a series of steps
- at first, we practised in a simulated environment, focusing on mastering one or two functions, for example, steering and speed calibration, before my X lead me headlong into 'real' traffic conditions
- my X took me on X Boulevard, one of the busiest roads in the city
- dad and I did laps on parking lots all over our neighbourhood
- my X made me work on the manoeuvres until I felt super confident performing them
- how my X taught me to ride a bike:
- my X set me on the bike and pushed me around until I got the hang of steering and stopping
- then my X gave me a big push and I did it on my own
- how my X taught me to swim:
- my X got in the pool with me and let me get used to the water
- my X showed me how to use my arms and feet
- my X showed me how to kick and pull the water to provide propulsion

Why was it important?

- This helped me:
- to improve my life in countless ways
- to prove myself to my friend who said I wouldn't be able to do so
- to challenge myself
- to make my dream come true
- to do something myself instead of calling a professional, thereby saving both time and money
- Doing X:
- is a nice way to unwind
- is a nice way to relieve the stress
- is a wonderful way to express creativity
- why it's important to take photos:
- I wanted to take Instagram-worthy photos even before I applied filters
- I wanted to document my trips well
- why it's important to drive confidently:
- it was only when I learned to drive a car that I understood what freedom was
- it saves a lot of time
- it made getting around the city much more comfortable than it used to be
- it gave me freedom
- I can take as much stuff with me as I need
- I can transport a lot of stuff without hiring special companies
- I can take my parents' car and go somewhere without waiting for one of them to give me a lift
- I can go to some places which are difficult to get to by public transport
- I can stop or change the route any time I want
- I don't have to catch the bus, wait for a taxi or ask somebody to give me a lift and completely depend on them
- I'm free to go wherever I want
- why skills connected with physical activity are important:
- This helped me:
- to lose weight
- to improve my health
- to strengthen my muscles
- Doing X:

- is a great cardiovascular activity
- why skills connected with professional growth are important:
- This helped me:
- to improve my chances of getting a good job
- Doing X:
- is invaluable in my career
- is a highly valued skill by employers
- sparked a career change
- padded my CV

Ideas:

- Well, it is my father who taught me the most important life lessons and skills. And among many things, he taught me to drive safely and confidently. I went to a driving school. I passed my driving test, but I wasn't a confident driver. So my father decided to teach me to drive like a pro. I liked the idea as I wanted to overcome my fear of driving. But I didn't want to drive a stick. I was going to buy a car with an automatic transmission, so I didn't understand why he wanted me to learn to drive a car with a manual transmission. We had our driving sessions every weekend. I expected him to break down the process into a series of steps. I thought we would first practice in a simulated environment and focus on mastering one or two functions, say, steering and speed calibration. And I though he would make me me repeat each step until I got it right before leading me headlong into 'real' traffic conditions. But my father has always been the 'sink or swim' type of a teacher. He took me on X Boulevard, one of the busiest roads in the city. My spine stiffened, my eyes popped and my face turned red like in the episode of 'Tom and Jerry' in which Tom gets his claws smashed by a hammer. I was really scared. Moreover, my father was constantly yelling at me and giving instructions. I'm sure that Apollo astronauts received fewer commands from mission control than I did from my father. So you can imagine... back in the day when I was 18, I didn't really appreciate the lessons. But his approach to teaching proved to be effective, and I overcome my fear of driving. It was only when I learned to drive a car confidently that I understood what freedom was. Even when I didn't have my own car, I could take my parents' vehicle and go somewhere without waiting for one of them to give me a lift. On many occasions it made getting around the city far more comfortable than it used to be. Now that I have my own car, I think driving is an indispensable skill for me. It saves a lot of time as I don't have to catch the bus, wait for a taxi or ask somebody to give me a lift and completely depend on them. I can stop or change the route any time I want. I'm free to go wherever I need, especially to some places which are difficult to get to by public transport, for example, out of town. What's more, I can take as much stuff with me as I need without keeping an eye on it on a bus. I don't have fingers that are numb after carrying my heavy bags all day round. Also, I can transport a lot of stuff without hiring special companies. I can say without any exaggeration that since I learned to drive my life has improved in countless ways.

Person who travels by plane

Dictionary to help the flight to pass quicklya passenger a flight attendantin-flight turbulenceto fly in economy classto fly first classto fly on a private jet

Question: Describe a person you know about who often travels by plane You should say:

Question:

- who this person is and how you know them
- where this person travels to
- why this person often travels by plane
- whether this person likes to travel by plane so often
- part 3 for this cue card - 'Airports', 'Travelling by plane'

Answer:

Who is this person?

- the President of Y
- the Prime Minister
- the Sultan (for example, the Sultan of Brunei)
- the king or queen
- a business person (for example, my boss, my customer)
- my boss's wife
- a famous sports person (for example, Lionel Messi)
- an international lecturer (for example, Joe Dispenza)
- a corporate consultant
- a life coach (for example, Tony Robbins)
- a motivational speaker
- a singer
- an actor (or actress)
- a scientist

How do you know this person?

- I read an article about this person
- there are tons of articles about this person
- I came across an article about this person while I was surfing the Net
- I watched a TV program about this person
- I watched an interview with this person

Where does this person travel to?

- X has (business) meetings in many different cities (countries)
- X has to meet customers (employees, business partners, strategic partners, other world leaders) all over the world
- X attends conferences all over the world
- X is often invited as a special guest speaker to different events
- X participates in conferences and business forums
- X regularly moves from one end of the country to another, or the other side of the world

Why does this person have to travel by plane?

- why:
- it is the only way to travel across vast distances fast
- it is the fastest way to get anywhere
- X has a jam-packed schedule
- X has to spend his (or her) time as efficiently as possible
- X wants to spend his (or her) time efficiently (or effectively)
- X values his (or her) time
- X travels by plane to save his (or her) time which he (or she) considers his (or her) most valuable resource

How does this person feel about having to travel by plane so often?

- X dislikes to travel by plane:
- X thinks that travelling by plane is necessary evil, but if he (or she) had a choice, he (or she) would travel by train or by car
- according to him (or her), it is scary to be so up high in the sky
- X is afraid to fly
- X can't get over his (or her) fear of turbulence
- X likes to travel by plane:
- it's the safest way to travel
- X uses this time to catch up on emails or get some work done
- X never flies in economy class
- X always flies first class
- X always flies on a private jet
- X has his (or her) own private jet
- X can have an aircraft ready in just a few hours
- X can arrive at the airport just minutes before your scheduled departure time
- X can fly directly to his (or her) destination without any layovers
- X can make productive use of his (or her) time onboard
- X can avoid waiting in lines at the airport

Ideas:

- I guess the person who travels by plane nearly as often as I travel by taxi or by bus and spends as much time in the air as on the ground is the President of my country. And that's the only way for him to get all work done. Being the President is a very demanding job. I'm a subscriber to his official YouTube channel, so I see that he has a jam-packed schedule all year round. And if he didn't travel by plane that often, I'm sure he wouldn't be able to complete all the tasks he is supposed to do. He regularly moves from one end of the country to another, sometimes to the other side of the world. For example, he participates in conferences and business forums. He meets other world leaders all over the world. He is often invited as a special guest speaker to different events such as opening of a new hospital or school. Of course, I have no idea what his attitude to travelling by plane is. I've never heard him speaking about it in interviews. And I've never had a chance to ask this question myself. Maybe he is afraid to fly. I don't know. But I think he must enjoy travelling by plane as he never travels in economy class. Like all world leaders, he either travels first class or flies on a private jet. And I'm sure it is impossible not to enjoy a possibility to have an aircraft ready in just a few hours and flying directly to your destination without any layovers.

Person who apologised to you

Dictionary to apologize to somebody for somethingapologiesto send an apologetic messageto offer a sincere apologyto garner forgivenessto be offendedthe apology falls on deaf earsto refuse to apologizebe in the dog house

Question: Describe a person who has apologized to you You should say:

Question:

- who this person is
- when this happened
- what this person said for apologizing
- explain how you felt about the apology
- Part 3 - 'Apologising'

Answer:

Who is this person?

- a husband
- a wife
- a boyfriend
- a girlfriend
- a colleague
- a friend
- a neighbour
- a boss

What happened?

- offended me
- wronged me
- yelled at me for no reason
- forgot to congratulate me on my birthday
- didn't show up to the date
- dumped me
- accused me of what I had never done
- was glued to their smartphone during our date

When did this story happen?

- more than X years ago
- a long while ago
- recently
- X days or weeks or months ago

What did this person say for apologizing?

- started off with a simple 'I'm sorry'
- said that they didn't intend to do it
- said that they didn't mean to offend me
- said that they shouldn't have done it
- said there was no excuse for that behaviour
- promised it would never happen again
- promised not to make the same mistake again
- they began hemming and hawing
- at first, they tried to gloss over the issue
- started making excuses
- explained the reasons behind their actions
- tried to shift the blame
- made a public apology
- sent a letter
- sent a bouquet of flowers with a message
- sent a stuffed animal with a message
- gave me an 'I'm sorry' gift
- invited me to my favorite cafe

How did you feel about the apology?

- relieved
- started feeling better physically and emotionally
- let go of anger
- was still mad at them
- upset
- disappointed
- after several apologies, I accepted they were truly sorry
- I would have been happy if they had just said 'I'm sorry'

Ideas:

- This story happened more than 10 years ago. At the time I had just started dating my now-husband. And one day he invited me to a very nice restaurant. Just image how excited I was, but he didn't show up to the date, didn't answer the phone and didn't reply to my messages. I had never felt as embarrassed as while I was sitting and waiting, hoping he would come. Needless to say, I was really offended.First, he tried to gloss over the issue, and the following day he sent me a message as if nothing had happened. I didn't reply. He understood that it didn't work and started bombarding me with calls and texts. I ignored him for several days. Don't get me wrong, I didn't want to torture him, but his apologetic messages didn't make me believe he was truly sorry. Then he somehow found out where I worked and came to my workplace to make a public apology. Not only didn't I appreciate it, but it made me really mad. Frankly, I would have been much happier and would have accepted his apologies if he'd just said sorry and promised it would never happen again. So this just made things worse. Several days later he asked me to give him one more chance and invited me over for dinner. He brought a nice bouquet of flowers and started off with a simple 'I'm sorry'. He said there was no excuse for that behaviour, and this was exactly what I wanted to hear.This time he seemed sincere, so I accepted his apologies, we hugged each other, and the problem was fixed.

Person who is good at his job

Dictionary an experta luminary

Question: Describe a person you know who is good at their job You should say:

Question:

- who this person is
- where this person works
- what job this person does
- why this person is good at their job
- part 3 for this cue card - 'Changes', 'Managers', 'Jobs'

Answer:

Who is this person?

- This person is:
- my neighbour
- my colleague
- my co-worker
- my friend
- my best friend
- my childhood friend
- my boss
- my God father or mother
- my father or mother
- my grandfather or grandmother
- my uncle or aunt
- my sister or brother
- my cousin
- my husband or wife
- my boyfriend or girlfriend
- one of my distant relatives

Where does this person work?

- at school
- at university
- at college
- at a hospital
- at a veterinary clinic
- at a dental clinic
- at a fitness centre
- at a hairdresser's
- at a beauty salon
- at a day spa

What job does this person do?

- a vet
- a doctor
- a dentist
- a cosmetologist
- a masseur (masseuse)
- a chiropractor
- a teacher
- a hairdresser (barber)
- a fitness instructor

Why do you think this person is good at their job?

- X is one of the luminaries of veterinary medicine (medicine, psychology, etc.)
- X is a luminary in the medical profession
- why:
- X has answers to all my questions
- X has sufficient experience and knowledge in a field
- other acknowledged experts in the field respect X and often ask X for advice
- X never makes mistakes
- what makes a good vet:
- X can make an accurate diagnosis of your pet's condition and provide effective treatment recommendations

Ideas:

- People who have pets know very well how important it is to have a very good vet because, unlike people, animals cannot tell you what is wrong, how long they have been feeling pain, how intense their pain is. Animals cannot verbally communicate their pain. So, having a professional who can make an accurate diagnosis of your pet's condition and provide effective treatment recommendations is a real blessing because the same symptoms could be caused by many different infections and diseases. I'm lucky to know an expert whom I can fully trust and count on. Moreover, I recommend this vet to others without being afraid that some people will have negative experience dealing with her. Her name's Helen. And she's considered one of the luminaries of veterinary medicine. I know that many other acknowledged specialists in the field respect her and often ask for advice. And that's saying a lot, to my mind. She is so good at her job that people come to her veterinary clinic from all over the country even though they sometimes have to travel very long distances several times a week or month to have an appointment with her. She has patients in other countries too. She is able to make an accurate diagnosis even without seeing an animal. All you need is to give her the results of all the tests she has asked for. It may sound implausible, but she can work miracles. She treats animals when other vets throw up their hands in despair and either say they don't know what to do or it's too late to do something. And she doesn't give up if there's even the slightest chance to rescue an animal. She is a really dedicated professional. If there is an emergency, she will help you no matter where she is and what she does. You can contact her after midnight, and she won't sleep the whole night if life of your pet is at stake.

Picture or photo in your family

Dictionary a photo frame a shota photographer

Question: Describe a picture or photo in your family that you like You should say:

Question:

- what is in the picture
- where this picture is in your home
- who took this picture
- why this picture is meaningful
- Part 3 for this cue card - 'Photos', 'Art'

Answer:

What is in the picture?

- the whole family of mine
- my grandparents (or great-grandparents)
- my parents' wedding
- my husband's and my first dance at our wedding
- my mother holding me several hours after I was born
- my parents holding me in front of the maternity hospital
- me on my first day of school
- me at prom
- me and my family at a graduation ceremony
- where:
- on the beach
- at home (in the living room)
- in the garden
- in the yard
- on holiday in X country or city

Where is this picture in your home?

- in a photo frame on the shelf
- 1. in the living room
- 2. in the kitchen
- 3. in my room
- on the wall
- in a photo album

Who took this picture?

- sentence starters:
- I don't remember who took it as I was too young then
- this must have been ...
- this might have been...
- this was ...
- a passer by
- our friend
- a photographer
- we took it ourselves with a selfie stick
- my father (mother, brother, sister or another relative)

Why is this meaningful?

- sentence starters
- this is a great shot as...
- this shot is truly something to be treasured as...
- reasons to like the photo:
- it is one of the few photos where the whole family is depicted
- this photo is very old and has a historic value
- this photo captured one of the most important events in my life
- this photo reminds me of my childhood (or something else)
- this photo is the one I have the most personal connection to
- this is the most romantic moment ever captured
- all of us look genuinely happy in the picture
- this was the last photo of my grandfather (or somebody else) taken before his or her death

Ideas:

- I really like taking pictures to capture all meaningful moments as, unfortunately, memories fade away sooner or later, but photos don't. Also, I don't like the idea of taking pictures just to store them on a computer or an external hard drive. What's the sense of taking them, if you never look at them again? I like choosing the ones that remind me of special moments with close people and putting these shots in photo frames around the flat. The photo that I have the most personal connection to is the one depicting the whole family of mine at my birthday party many years ago. I was about to blow out birthday candles, and my parents and grandparents surrounded me, leaning over the table, me and the cake, ready to help if I hadn't managed to blow all the candles. You know, it is believed your wish will come true if you blow out all the candles in a single puff. This photo is what people see first when they come to my parents' place. I don't remember who took it because I was too young and I don't remember who exactly was invited to the party. In any case, this must have been one of my

relatives that took the photo as the photo doesn't look professional, so I doubt it was taken by a photographer. This shot is truly something to be treasured as, first of all, it reminds of my childhood every time I look at it. Also, this is one of the few photos where the whole family is depicted and all of us look genuinely happy. You know, nowadays people are really busy and don't have time to attend family gatherings. And, unfortunately, this was the last photo of my grandfather taken before his death.

Place (Crowded place)

Dictionary to be like a bee hiveto be packed with peopleto be teeming with people (to contain large numbers of people) to squeeze through the crowd a bunch of peoplea crowd of peopleto be abuzz (filled with noise and activity) to swarm around something

Question: Describe a time you went to a crowded place You should say:

Question:

- what place it was
- when you went there
- who you went with
- what people do there
- why you liked or disliked it
- Part 3 - 'Crowded places, traffic jams, living in the city'

Answer:

What place was it?

- a bus station
- a train station
- an airport
- a shopping mall
- a local market
- a municipal beach
- a town square
- an aquapark
- a stadium
- the city centre
- the subway

When did you go there?

- It was:
- quite recently
- just a while ago
- a couple of months ago
- in my childhood
- when I was a child (a school student, a student)
- when I was about 4 or 5
- when I studied at school (college, university)
- X days (weeks, months, years) ago
- just a couple of days (weeks, months) ago
- several days (weeks, months) ago
- last week (month, year)
- last weekend
- yesterday
- a long time ago
- a long while ago

Who did you go with?

- on my own
- my neighbour
- my colleague
- my co-worker
- my friend or friends
- my best friend
- my classmate
- my teammate
- my groupmate
- my roommate
- my mentor
- my teacher
- my boss
- my God father or mother
- my parents

- my relative or relatives
- my father or mother
- my grandfather or grandmother
- my uncle or aunt
- my sister or brother
- my cousin
- my husband or wife
- my boyfriend or girlfriend
- my son or daughter
- my children
- one of my distant relatives

What do people do there?

- a local market:
- local people and holidaymakers go there to buy:
- groceries
- vegetables
- fruit
- spices
- freshly-slaughtered livestock
- handicrafts
- souvenirs
- clothing
- shoes
- handmade toys
- paintings
- textiles
- books
- electronic goods
- silver jewelry
- carpets

Why did you like or dislike that place?

- I really liked the place as:
- its vibrant atmosphere made shopping lots of fun
- it provided an interesting glimpse into local culture
- I didn't like it as:
- I was lost in the crowd
- it was crowded and noisy, just like a bee hive
- people were swarming around X so I couldn't get closer to it
- it was teeming with people
- it was packed with people
- I had to squeeze through the crowd to get a closer look at what was being sold
- it was a bit dangerous as I risked becoming a victim of pickpockets
- I had to be very careful not to become pickpockets' victim because such crowded places are a paradise for them

Ideas:

- Several years ago my best friend and I were on holiday in X country. Our tour guide recommended us to go to the city's traditional market, which is one of the oldest markets in X, always abuzz with local people and holidaymakers who go there to buy spices, fruit, clothing, souvenirs, handicrafts, fabrics, to name but a few. He told us that this would be a great way to get an interesting glimpse into local culture and do shopping.Now I can safely say that it's by far the most crowded place I have ever visited. The market was teeming with people, it was just like a bee hive. Shoppers from all over the world were swarming around stalls so I had to squeeze through the crowd to get a closer look at anything that was sold. I couldn't even stop and look around as the crowd literally dragged me along. Vendors all vied in offering their goods to shoppers. It was really noisy.I went their with my friend, whom I was travelling with, but no sooner had we reached the place than we were separated by the crowd. So we quickly understood that there was no point in trying to resist in order to keep together. I just tried to look around every other minute not to lose sight of her. For this reason, I can say I went there on my own.Oh, and I nearly forgot one thing. I had to be very careful not to become pickpockets' victim because such crowded places are a paradise for them. Therefore, on the one hand, this experience was very interesting as the market's vibrant atmosphere made shopping lots of fun. But it was also a bit dangerous.

Place (Public place that needs to be improved)

Dictionary a regular visitorto frequent some placea frequent visitorto fixto repairto maintainabandoned

Question: Describe a change that can improve your local area You should say:

Question:

- what place needs to be improved
- how often you go there
- what you dislike about this public place
- what should be done
- Part 3 is 'Community'

Answer:

What place needs to be improved?

- a public square
- a park
- a picnic area
- a beach
- a playground

How often do you go there?

- whenever I feel stressed and exhausted
- every day after work
- almost every day
- time and again
- quite often
- regularly
- from time to time
- hardly ever
- quite seldom
- not often
- seldom
- not a lot
- sometimes
- once or twice a week or a year
- 3 times a month or so
- a few times over the course of the year
- once in a while
- very rarely, if ever
- almost never

What do you dislike about this place?

- the place looks abandoned and left to rot
- there are tons of rubbish everywhere
- there are rubbish heaps everywhere
- refuse mountains along the waterline
- there are mounds of garbage all over the place
- there are tons of solid waste everywhere
- the place is clogged with rubbish
- there is toxic foam on the surface of the river
- there is sediment that makes the river look muddy
- marble statues are corroded
- there are lots of dead trees and bushes
- there are no flowers
- the grass isn't cut regularly
- there is a terrible smell of rotting garbage
- the place is a dead zone
- the area is devoid of life
- there are no facilities for the disabled
- a lot of footpath slabs are raised or broken
- this place isn't as safe as it used to be
- there aren't enough benches
- the steel supports attaching the footway to the bridge have corroded and are rusting away, making the bridge unstable for pedestrian use
- there are no play zones for kids
- there are no umbrellas and sunbeds
- there is no night lighting
- there are no changing cabins
- there are no lifeguards on the beach
- the beach is heavily polluted

What should be done?

- this place should be safer and more inviting, especially for people walking and bike riders
- all the park facilities need to be upgraded to provide a better recreation space for everyone to enjoy
- footpaths need repair
- footpaths need to be upgraded from asphalt to brick paving
- damaged kerbs should be fixed
- the roads should be resurfaced
- there should be more space for walking
- new safety barriers should be installed
- a playground should be extended
- new seating areas should be created
- new trees should be planted
- dead trees should be replaced
- a new active recreation space with a netball court and table tennis tables should be created
- the beach should be replenished with new sand to create a much wider shoreline
- handicap-accessible walkways should be installed to make it easier for elderly and disabled people to traverse the soft sand
- it should be cleaned regularly

Ideas:

- There is a park near my house where I used to walk a lot as a child. Now I'm a grown-up. And I've changed a lot since childhood, but the park hasn't. No, not exactly... It has changed, but for the worse. Despite this, my friends and I sometimes go there to walk or have picnics. From time to time we return home as we can't find a clean spot because sometimes a picnic area turns into a garbage dump. It's a pity that the place is maintained so badly. Sometimes I think that it is abandoned, but if it had been left to rot, the mounds of garbage would keep growing every day. However, sometimes they disappear and later start growing again. So I guess that from time to time it's cleaned. But not as often as necessary. Another problem is that some parts of the park are devoid of vegetation. There are lots of dead trees and bushes. Also, there are marble statues that are corroded and, in some places, covered with particle matter. A lot of footpath slabs are raised or broken. There are no play zones for kids. No benches for the elderly. I can spend hours talking about the problems this place has. To top it all off, this place isn't as safe as it used to be. There isn't night lighting. So even if you aren't attacked by gangsters, you risk stumbling over some raised footpath slab, fall down and break your legs. Although the park is kind of abandoned, that's one of the few places in my neighbourhood where people can walk. So it's still popular with people. However, there are no facilities for the disabled, and this category of people is deprived of an opportunity to use this facility, which is unfair. This place should be safer and more inviting, especially for people walking and bike riders. All the park facilities need to be upgraded to provide a better recreation space for everyone to enjoy. At least, it should be cleaned on a regular basis. All the footpaths should be repaired and dead trees should be replaced every spring.

Place full of colour

Dictionary brightly coloured (houses)richly coloured (flowers)colourfulshades of (red)hues of (blue)a variety of colours an array of colours

Question: Describe a place that you went to that was full of colour You should say:

Question:

- what place it was
- why you went there
- what you did there
- why you remember this place
- part 3 for this cue card - 'Colours'

Answer:

What place was it?

- a theme park
- Disneyland Park in Paris
- Disney California Adventure Park in Anaheim
- Disneyland Park in Anaheim in California
- The Land of Legends Theme Park in Turkey
- Phuket FantaSea in Thailand
- an amusement park
- Gloria's Fantasyland in the Philippines
- a garden or park
- Kawachi Fuji Garden in Japan
- Takinoue Park in Japan
- a botanical garden
- a flower field
- Canola Flower Fields in China
- Lavender fields in France
- a flower park
- The world's largest flower park in Keukenhof, the Netherlands
- a flower garden
- Dubai Miracle Garden in UAE, the world's largest natural flower garden
- millions of flowers arranged in colourful arches and patterns

- a huge floral clock made of real plants and flowers
- a flower castle
- a hearts passage
- a full-size aircraft covered with flowers
- a geopark
- Zhangye Danxia, China
- an island
- Burano Island in Italy
- a town
- Guatape in Colombia
- Izamal in Mexico
- a village
- The Rainbow Village in Taiwan
- Larung Gar in Tibet
- a building
- The Montreal Convention Centre in Canada
- a temple
- Madurai Meenakshi Temple in India
- a lake
- Lake Retba in Senegal
- phrases to describe parks and gardens
- The highlight of the park is...
- The park is famous for its...

Why did you go there?

- I wanted to make the most of my trip to X and visit as many popular places as possible
- it was my childhood dream to go there
- I went there to fulfil my childhood dream
- it was on my bucket list of places to visit
- I went there to make my kid's dream come true
- I went there to celebrate my birthday (anniversary, honeymoon)
- my X recommended me to go there

What did you do there?

- things to do at a flower park:
- to explore the park
- to wander around the park
- to look at the flowers
- to see beautiful floral displays
- to take pictures of flowers
- things to do at a theme park:
- to explore the park
- to watch a parade
- to watch a show
- to watch a water-and-lights show
- to watch a laser show
- to watch the fireworks
- to go on rides
- to meet your favourite cartoon characters
- to have a meal
- to buy souvenirs
- to take pictures
- to meet and greet characters

Why do you remember this place?

- it is one of the most unusual places I have ever visited
- I saw the colours I never knew existed
- it was the first and only time I saw something or did something
- it made me feel like I was in a fairytale
- it made me feel like I was a child again
- this place is depicted on a ceramic plate (or a porcelain cup) that I brought back home as a memento from a trip
- I set a photo taken there as a background picture on my computer
- I set a photo taken there as the home screen (or lock screen) on my phone
- I posted lots of pictures of this trip to my Facebook page, and sometimes my friends comment on these pictures, so I look at them again and recall the trip
- it's a truly magical place
- it is truly a feast for the eyes

Ideas:

- Some years ago I visited Dubai Miracle Garden, the world's largest natural flower park. I've never been someone who really loves flowers, so I went there just because I wanted to make the most of my trip to the UAE and visit as many popular places as possible. And I have never regretted going there. It is indeed a miracle garden. I had a good couple of hours wandering around the numerous decorations. There were millions of flowers arranged in colourful arches and patterns. For example, the hearts passage was totally gorgeous as was the flower covered full size aircraft. Also, there was a huge floral clock made of real plants and flowers. There were giant cats, Disney characters, a flower castle. All of them were totally covered with flowers. You feel like you are in some kind of a fairyland. I took pictures of flowers and flower displays until I totally ran out of storage space on my phone. Then I just explored the park gasping in amazement every other minute. It's impressive how much work was put in it. If I had to choose one word to describe this amazing place, it would be 'magical'. It was the first and only time I saw so many colourful flowers. I saw the colours I never knew existed. It was truly a feast for the eyes. When I came home, I was so impressed that I set a picture taken there as the home screen on my phone. So every time I unlock my device, I fondly recall my visit to this beautiful place full of colour.

Place to read and write

Dictionary a spot a venuea location a study session

Question: Describe a place where it was easy for you to read and write (not your home) You should say:

Question:

- where it was
- when you went there
- what you studied there
- who you went with
- why you liked to read and write there
- part 3 for this cue card is 'Reading and writing'

Answer:

Where was this place?

- This place was in:
- a cafe
- a coffee shop
- a coffee house
- my bedroom
- a kitchen
- a library

- a park
- a school (or college) lounge
- an empty classroom
- a common room (a room in a school or college where students can gather together to study together or relax)
- a study room (a room, especially in a boarding school, used for studying)

When did you go there?

- whenever I had to complete some difficult assignment
- whenever I had to complete a group project
- every time I felt I was fed up with studying at home
- almost every day (evening)
- every day after classes

What did you do there?

- I went there to:
- do my homework
- do research on different topics
- prepare presentations
- write essays
- write theses
- solve problem sets in Physics, Chemistry and Maths
- write academic papers
- prepare for exams
- review notes from lectures
- read the assigned texts
- do project assignments for various courses

Who were you with?

- I usually studied there:
- alone
- on my own
- with my classmates
- with my group mates
- my study partner (or partners)

Why did you like to go there?

- it had a comfortable atmosphere
- I could use free wifi
- I could order drinks and snacks
- it was a comfortable venue where I can study alone or with friends
- when I was there, nobody distracted me from studying
- when I studied there, I didn't get distracted every other minute
- it was quiet there
- it was a great place for group study sessions
- the ambiance was geared towards working and having discussions
- this place was designed primarily for that purpose
- it was there that I could find everything from books on many different topics to study programs and online computers dedicated to research
- it was easier for me to focus on reading and learning when everyone around me was doing the same things
- I liked when there was a little more noise and ambiance than in a library, but not so much babbling that it was overly distracting
- being around other people that were studying improved my productivity
- being around other students made me focus on getting my school work done
- when I was there, I could easily focus on what I was reading or writing

Ideas:

- When I was a student, by far the best place to read and write was a coffee shop near my school. Many people may say that coffee shops are busy, noisy places where you can barely hear yourself think, but they are not so noisy as everyone thinks. At least, when I was there, I could easily focus on what I was reading or writing, and, funnily enough, there were a lot fewer distractions than at home, for example. To tell the truth, I didn't like studying in a quiet room, and I needed a little more noise and ambience. So I went there almost every day after classes even when I didn't have to get together with my classmates. Thank God, my parents gave me enough pocket money, so I could afford to spend some time there. I went there to do research on different topics, prepare presentations, solve problem sets in Physics, Chemistry and Maths, do project assignments for various courses, review notes from lectures, read the assigned texts. The main reason why that environment suited me perfectly was that I liked to eat and drink while studying. It kind of helped me be more productive. I could have delicious coffee with some food. When I studied at home, I had to cook myself. That made me take breaks very frequently. As a result, I had to interrupt my studying process. And the problem about it was that once I got distracted, it took about 20 minutes to return to the original task no matter how hard or easy the task was. Also, I could use wifi for free, which was very important doing research. What's more, this place was great for group study sessions. I remember we had to complete group assignments almost every week, and inviting so many people to my place was out of question. My parents didn't like when someone was making too much noise at home.

Product - add info

Dictionary IDIOM: to go into detail about something (=to discuss or present every aspect of something)made by handhandmadearts and craftsartisanry (the work of a craftsman)crafted items-decorative piecesunique designsethnic itemscreations

Question: Describe a product from your area (such as a food or handicraft) You should say:

Question:

- what the product is
- when you tried it for the first time
- where you can buy it
- how it is produced
- why it is popular
- part 3 for this cue card is 'Products', 'Inventions'

Answer:

What is the product?

- story starters:
- The product I can't help telling you about is...
- My country is famous for making such crafty things as...
- traditional products:
- ceramics
- 1. pottery
- 2. porcelain
- 3. glasswork
- 4. earthenware
- carpets
- rugs
- pillows
- linens
- embroidery
- musical instruments
- baskets
- plaits
- felt

- jewellery
- beer
- wine
- alcoholic beverages
- cheese
- olive oil
- coffee
- tea
- sweets
- chocolate
- herbs
- mugs
- cup sets
- beauty products
- gloves
- scarves and ties
- folk clothes
- handicrafts made in India:
- bamboo handicrafts: baskets, dolls, toys, furniture, mats, wall-hangings, umbrella handles, crossbows, jewellery boxes
- cane handicrafts: trays, baskets, furniture
- metal handicrafts: boxes, bowls, candle stands, pendants
- bone and horn handicrafts: cigarette cases, pepper and salt sets, chess sets, pen stands, napkin rings, statues of Buddha
- brass handicrafts: statues, vases, perforated lamps, ornament boxes, plates, wine glasses, bowls
- pottery: pots and bowls
- jute handicrafts: bags, bangles, footwear, wall-hangings
- paper handicrafts: kites, masks, decorative flowers, hand fans, puppets, lamp shades
- shell handicrafts: table mats, mirror frames, buttons, lockets, necklaces, bracelets
- weaving and embroidery: see above
- wood handicrafts: axes, toy, utensils, bangle holders, candle stands, decorative boxes
- woolen handicrafts: shawls, carpets

When did you try or use it for the first time?

- my (mother) gave it to me
- it was a souvenir for my family that I brought from the artisan village
- as far back as I can remember, my (mother) always used it
- I bought it first at a street market some years ago
- I first tried it when I visited my friend
- I first tried it at my friend's birthday party

How is it produced?

- I don't know:
- I'm afraid I hardly know anything about the production process
- I have no idea how it is produced
- I know something:
- What I know for sure is...
- The only thing I know is that...
- pottery:
- ceramics are formed by the use of heat
- clay is dampened, modeled, dried, and fired

Why is it popular?

- It is popular because:
- it makes a very good present
- it is healthy and non-toxic
- it's unique
- you can't find it elsewhere
- it's really tasty
- it's really delicious
- it's unbelievably beautiful
- it's incredibly durable
- in clay pots food stays warm and ready to eat much longer than in other pots and bowls
- the food that I cook in this pot tastes exceptional

Ideas:

- As far as I know my country is famous for making such crafty things as ceramics. I mean pottery, porcelain, and glasswork. In my country virtually every household has ceramics of various shapes and sizes, which are used for different purposes. For instance, as far back as I can remember, my mother always used clay pots for cooking. I remember she would always say 'there is no healthy cooking without healthy cookware'. I really liked everything my mom cooked in clay pots. She steamed veggies and stewed meat. The taste was truly exceptional. So when an opportunity turned up, I went to the artisan village and bought a few pots for my own family. By the way, it is these villages that are considered the best places where all this stuff is produced and sold. When I was there, I watched a kind of a performance. Craftsmen showed how they produced different crafted items. But I'm afraid I can't go into detail about the production process as it was quite a while ago. The only thing I remember is that clay was first dampened 'cause when dampened, it behaves like plasticine. Then it was modeled, dried, and then fired. Of course, we didn't see all the stages as this process is long and complicated. And we didn't have so much time to wait for each stage to be completed. Anyway, we got a broad idea of what the process is like.I really like ceramics for many reasons. If we talk about pottery, for example, it is healthy and non-toxic. Glassware and porcelain make very good presents. And this list can be endless. It is no wonder that ceramics have become a traditional product in my country.

School you went to

Dictionary to attend schoolto go to schoola subjecta learning process

Question: Describe a school you went to when you were a child You should say:

Question:

- what type of school it was
- what you remember about your teachers
- what useful things you learnt
- what you think about it now
- part 3 for this cue card - 'Education', 'Schools'

Answer:

What type of school was it?

- I attended X school from 1st grade through 6th grade
- I was pretty much at a different school every year when I was in elementary school
- a state school (a school paid for by the government)
- a private school
- a grammar school
- a faith school
- a comprehensive school
- an international school

What do you remember about teachers?

- To my shame, I can't even remember the names of my primary school teachers
- My teachers were:
- very strict
- very kind
- even-tempered
- patient
- very knowledgeable in their subjects
- The teachers:
- managed to keep students engaged and excited
- never (or often) yelled at students
- I was lucky to have knowledgeable and dedicated teachers

What useful things did you learn?

- school helped me grow academically and personally
- the teachers managed to instill a love of learning in me, which appeared to be really important later in life
- I acquired basic numeracy and literacy skills
- I learned how to get along with different people
- I learned to think critically and ask questions

What do you think about it now?

- school was a fun place
- school was like a prison
- it wasn't a complete waste of my time
- the learning process could have been organised in a more interesting way

Ideas:

- I was raised in a family that valued education. So from 1st grade through 6th grade I attended X school because it was considered one of the best state schools in my city. But it was located so far from my home that it took me about an hour to get there. You can possibly imagine how much I hated going to school as I had to wake up very early every morning on weekdays in order not to be late for my classes. And I'm afraid it wasn't the only reason why I didn't like it. Of course, it's been a long while since I went to primary school and I don't remember everything in detail. I mean every time I recall this period of my life, I see memories flooding across my mind like a kaleidoscope of pictures. So what I remember well is that school wasn't a fun place because the teachers were very strict. I can't even remember their names now. I felt like I was a prisoner, and all I wanted was to escape. I wanted to play games. Instead, we did lots of exercises and had different boring tests. I still don't know why this school was regarded as a good place to study. I believe that our teachers should have kept us engaged and

excited by teaching through play activities. This way, they could instill a love of learning in us. Unfortunately, it wasn't like this. Of course, now I understand that it wasn't a complete waste of time because I started learning English, which now is one of my most valuable assets. I acquired basic numeracy and literacy skills, which definitely was a certain basis for further development. But, in my opinion, it all could have been organised in a much more interesting way.

Skill you learned

Dictionary to acquire (definition: to learn) to masterto polishto hone (definition: to improve) highly-desired skillsto pick up skillsto learn at my own pacea bunch of free lessonstips and tricks to make a learning process easierbasic skillsan invaluable skillan indispensable skill for someone

Question: Describe an important skill you learned You should say:

Question:

- what this skill was
- when you learned it
- how you learned it
- why it was important
- Part 3 for this cue card is 'Skills and success'

Answer:

What skill was it?

- sentence starters:
- I can say without exaggeration that doing something is by far the most valuable skill for me
- I can safely say that doing something is one of the most valuable skills I've ever learned
- there were too many occasions when I said to myself 'I wish I could do ....'
- I learned:
- to repair stuff
- to play a musical instrument
- to draw
- to make sculptures
- to take photos semi-professionally
- to edit photos in Photoshop
- to edit graphics in Photoshop
- to defend myself
- to learn self-defence skills
- to apply makeup like a pro

- to drive a car
- to cook
- to swim
- to speak a foreign language
- to sing
- to dance
- to make presentations in PowerPoint
- to learn basic first aid skills
- to speak in public confidently
- to touch-type
- to manage time efficiently
- to play a game(for example, tennis, table tennis, badminton)

When did you learn it?

- I learned this skill:
- a long time ago
- a long while ago
- more than X years ago
- recently
- a couple of days (weeks, months, years) ago
- several days (weeks, months, years) ago
- last week (month, year)
- while studying at school (college, university)
- in my childhood
- in my teens

How did you learn it?

- to master this skill I:
- found a friend who did it (semi)-professionally and asked them to teach me
- asked my father (brother or somebody else) to teach me as he was very good at it
- joined a sports club
- read a book which covered all aspects of it
- watched videos
- practised along with video tutorials

- watched step-by-step video lessons on the Internet
- used online resources
- used online programs
- tried out an online course
- read blogs and forums
- found a coach (an instructor) who taught me to do it
- got expert advice
- learned through a lot of practice
- used a virtual reality simulation system
- consulted a specialist
- consulted an expert
- used a mobile application
- attended lectures
- listened to lectures
- attended webinars
- took an extensive course

Why was it important?

- benefits applicable to different skills:
- this helped me:
- to improve my life in countless ways
- to prove myself to my friend who said I wouldn't be able to do so
- to challenge myself
- to make my dream come true
- to do something myself instead of calling a professional, thereby saving both time and money
- doing something:
- is a nice way to unwind
- is a nice way to relieve the stress
- is a wonderful way to express creativity
- taking photos:
- to take Instagram-worthy photos even before I applied filters
- wanted to document my trips well
- driving:
- it was only when I learned to drive a car that I understood what freedom was

- it made getting around the city much more comfortable than it used to be
- it gave me freedom
- I started saving a lot of time
- I can take as much stuff with me as I need
- I can transport a lot of stuff without hiring special companies
- I can take my parents' car and go somewhere without waiting for one of them to give me a lift
- I can go to some places which are difficult to get to by public transport
- I can stop or change the route any time I want
- I don't have to catch the bus, wait for a taxi or ask somebody to give me a lift and completely depend on them
- I'm free to go wherever I want
- skills connected with physical activity:
- this helped me:
- to lose weight
- to improve my health
- to strengthen my muscles
- doing something:
- is a great cardiovascular activity
- skills connected with professional growth:
- this helped me:
- to improve my chances of getting a good job
- doing something:
- is invaluable in my career
- is a highly valued skill by employers
- sparked a career change
- padded my CV

Ideas:

- I can safely say that driving a car is one of the most valuable skills I've ever learned. If I'm not mistaken, this was more than 10 years ago. Back then very few cars had an automatic gear-box, so acquiring this skill was much more difficult than now, therefore it required a lot of practice.At first, I decided to take the line of least resistance and asked my father to teach me as he had had a wealth of experience. But being good at driving didn't mean being good at teaching. He lost temper and shouted at me every other second, which made both of us upset. I quickly understood that this wasn't as good an idea as I'd expected. Then I found an instructor who was much more patient than my father. For an obvious reason, actually... He explained what to do and what mistakes to avoid. He controlled every movement I made. It took me a while as I remember hours and hours of practice. In the end, I became a really

confident driver.To be honest, it was only when I learned to drive a car that I understood what freedom was. Even when I didn't have my own car, I could take my parents' vehicle and go somewhere without waiting for one of them to give me a lift. On many occasions it made getting around the city far more comfortable than it used to be. Now that I have my own car, I think driving is an indispensable skill for me. It saves a lot of time as I don't have to catch the bus, wait for a taxi or ask somebody to give me a lift, completely depending on them. I can stop or change the route any time I want. I'm free to go wherever I need, especially to some places which are difficult to get to by public transport, for example, out of town. What's more, I can take as much stuff with me as I need without keeping an eye on it on a bus. I don't have fingers that are numb after carrying my heavy bags all day round. Also, I can transport a lot of stuff without hiring special companies. I can say without any exaggeration that since I learned to drive my life has improved in countless ways.

- Band 6 grammar here:
- one of the most valuable skills; much more difficult than now; much more patient than my father; far more comfortable than it used to be (Comparisons)
- I've ever learned; since I learned to drive my life has improved (Present Perfect)
- few cars (Quantifiers)
- I don't have to catch the bus (Modals)
- without keeping; after carrying; without hiring (Gerund)
- Band 7+ grammar here:
- he had had a wealth of experience (Past Perfect)
- I quickly understood that this wasn't as good an idea as I'd expected. (Sequence of tenses + comparisons)
- It was only when I learned to drive a car that I understood what freedom was (Cleft sentences)

Sky

Dictionary storm clouds fleecy cloudsfluffy dreamy cloudsa mackerel sky (a sky dappled with rows of small white fleecy clouds, similar in appearance to fish scales) dappled with rows of cloudsa cloudy skya dark moonless nightlit with countless stars a starry sky a meteor showershooting stars overcast to look up at the skya colorful sunset sky

Question: Describe a time when you were looking at a beautiful sky You should say:

Question:

- where you were and what you did
- who you were with
- what you saw
- how you felt
- part 3 for this cue card is 'Stars, planets and space'

Answer:

What did you see in the sky?

- the clouds resembled ...
- the clouds looked like ...
- 1 ocean waves
- 2 ripples in sand
- 3 fish scales (a mackerel sky)
- 4 many small tufts of cotton
- 5 cotton wool
- 6 fluffy, white cotton balls
- 7 thin, white sheets covering the whole sky
- 8 floating jellyfish
- the sky was dappled with rows of small white fleecy clouds, similar in appearance to fish scales
- the clouds were illuminated by sunlight from below the horizon
- there were white fluffy clouds floating in the sky
- there were white fluffy clouds drifting across the sky
- the clouds were racing across the sky
- storm clouds quickly invaded the sky
- the clouds suddenly rolled in
- a big cloud covered the sun
- the sun was shining through the clouds
- the sky was blue, and the sun was shining brightly
- there were scarlet, red, orange, yellow stripes on the horizon of the dawn sky covered with clouds
- the sky was teeming with storm clouds
- there were electric-blue night clouds
- I saw spectacular flashes of lightning illuminate the night sky
- I was watching cloud formations changing as they moved across the sky
- the sky was lit with countless stars
- it was a dark moonless night

Where were you?

- on the beach
- in the park far away from city lights
- in the countryside
- out of town
- in the forest
- on the rooftop
- on the bridge
- in the mountains
- in a car

What were you doing?

- I was driving a car on the highway
- I stopped at a red traffic light and was waiting for it to turn green
- I was looking at the sky and tree tops while I was driving through the forest
- I was drinking coffee (tea, wine)
- I was looking out of the plane window
- I was gazing at the night sky and waiting for the meteor shower
- I was gazing at the night sky and waiting a star to fall
- I was lying in a hammock
- I was searching for the Orion constellation
- I was sitting on a blanket and silently watching the sunset (or sunrise)
- I was standing on a bridge, watching the sunset (or sunrise)
- I was running
- I was walking
- I was sitting on the bench
- I was sitting on the grass
- I was taking pictures of the sky

Who were you with?

- I was alone
- I was watching the sky with my:
- friends
- best friend
- brother or sister
- parents
- husband or wife
- boyfriend or girlfriend

How did you feel?

- it made me feel peaceful
- I forgot about absolutely everything for a while

Ideas:

- The sky is always over my head, but I hardly ever notice it. I only notice how beautiful it can be when I go on holiday. However, several days ago I went for a run in the park, but I wasn't in the mood for running. I needed some time to collect my thoughts and think about my life. Luckily, I noticed an empty bench facing the river. And I thought 'Oh, that's the bench for me'. I sat on the bench and looked up at the sky. What I saw made me gasp in amazement. The evening sky was dappled with rows of small white fleecy clouds, similar in appearance to fish scales. So the sky looked like ripples in sand. Some of the clouds were illuminated by sunlight from below the horizon. It was one of the most spectacular views I've ever seen. You know, there's something mysterious about the sky. It's like burning fire. You can look at it forever and never get tired of it. So I was sitting on the bench watching the sunset sky. This made me so peaceful and relaxed that I forgot about absolutely everything for a while.

Staying awake

Dictionary my eyes were heavy a 7-hour red-eye to stay up lateto be alert to fall asleep

Question: Describe a time when you were tired but had to stay awake You should say:

Question:

- why you were tired
- why you had to stay awake
- what you did not to fall asleep
- what did you think about having to stay awake
- part 3 for this cue card - 'Staying awake', 'Modern life'

Answer:

Why were you tired?

- I was tired because:
- I had been working hard the whole day
- I had been working for 14 days straight, with workdays of at least 12 hours every day
- I was working on several projects at the same time to cover for a colleague who was on holiday
- I had been doing housework the whole day
- I had been sitting around in the airport for about 6 hours because my flight included a layover of 8 or 9 hours
- I had an overnight layover at the airport
- I was tired after:
- a 7-hour red-eye (a red-eye is a commercial airline flight between two distant points that departs late at night and arrives early in the morning)

Why did you have to stay awake?

- sentence starters:
- I didn't like the idea of dozing off in public because...
- I had to be alert because...
- I had to stay up late because...
- reasons to stay awake:
- even a few minutes of sleep could cost me a fortune as I might have been robbed
- if I had fallen asleep in the airport, I would have become easy prey to criminals
- I couldn't leave my hand luggage and my handbag unattended
- if I had fallen asleep in the airport, I would have been robbed
- I was afraid to miss my flight
- I had to finish my presentation (report)
- I had to write a commercial offer
- I wanted to get all the work done before going on holiday
- I had to write an IELTS essay
- I had to complete my home assignment
- I was waiting for my son (or daughter) to come home
- I was waiting for an important call
- I had to work all night in order to meet the deadline

What did you do not to fall asleep?

- I had a chat with a stranger sitting next to me
- I drank coffee every half an hour

How did you feel about this situation?

- I was annoyed because of it
- I thought it wasn't worth it

Ideas:

- Once I was flying to Y City, and I had a 7-hour layover in Z City because the flight with a layover was much cheaper than the direct flight. It was later that I understood that the savings weren't just worth it. So, when the plane landed in Z City, I was already really tired after a 7-hour red eye. My eyes were heavy. But after sitting around at the airport for about 4 or 5 hours, all I really wanted to do was sleep. I could barely keep my eyes open. I was even afraid that at some point I would just hit the floor and fall asleep. But if this had happened, I would have become easy prey to criminals. And I'm sure I would have been robbed in the blink of an eye. Also, I was afraid to miss my flight as there was nobody to wake me up. So I tried really hard to stay awake and not to leave my hand luggage and my handbag unattended, but it was easier said than done. I drank coffee every half an hour. That helped each time, but only for a while. I tried to chat with a stranger sitting next to me, but he was reluctant to speak. You know, each hour felt like an eternity and I couldn't wait to hear a boarding announcement. When the flight started boarding, I was so exhausted that I had just enough energy left to drag myself to my seat and fall asleep.

Team work

Dictionary to collaborateto co-operateto work on a team (more common)to work in a team

Question: Describe a project or some work that you did with others as a member of a team You should say:

Question:

- what the team was like
- why you joined it
- what you did
- how you felt about it
- Part 3 for this cue card is 'Teamwork'

Answer:

What was the team like?

- In my last position, I was part of...
- a software implementation team
- a software development team
- a product launch team
- a technical support team
- a sales team
- a marketing team
- a research team
- an event planning team
- I was part of a team responsible for:
- launching a new product
- evaluating and selecting a new vendor for our office equipment and supplies
- adoption and implementation of a new CRM system
- At my current position, I'm part of the team that:
- coordinates the company's training sessions

Why did you join it?

- I was selected to lead our X team
- six of us teamed up to do something
- my boss asked me to take the lead on the project
- I joined the team:
- because the ability to work with others is considered critical in my company
- to demonstrate my team skills
- to find out how well I collaborate
- to show my ability to get along in the professional environment
- because it is my work duty
- because it is a part of my routine
- to show my perfect skills and therefore to get a promotion
- because I like challenges
- because I think volunteering is a must for a person

What role did you have?

- responsibilities of a member of a software implementation team:
- we all worked together to plan and manage the implementation schedule, to provide customer (or employee) training, and to ensure a smooth transition for our customers (or employees)
- responsibilities of a project manager:
- I was responsible for making sure team members were productive, the project remained within budget, and deadlines were met
- I had to resolve conflicts that arose among team members
- I had to organise training sessions, weekly webinars, and blog posts that all employees of our company could access if and when they need help or guidance

How did you feel about it?

- I was excited about it
- I was really proud to be part of the team
- I enjoyed working in a team
- why:
- team sports taught me how to work with other people to accomplish a shared goal
- I could never have completed the work on my own, but working together we got the job done
- I like team work, it can show my ability to collaborate with people effectively
- the project itself was easy enough
- I had really great team members

- it was quite a challenge
- it was quite a struggle
- why:
- people were already accustomed to using another tool and working a particular way
- I don't really like team work or any kinds of projects
- I personally prefer to work on my own
- I'm more productive when I work alone
- there was misunderstanding among team members
- communication among project members was not effective

Ideas:

- Last year, my company decided to start using CRM software because my boss finally realized that in the age of big data the company had to move beyond the sticky notes, EXCEL spreadsheets and disorganized filing cabinets, and start using advanced organizational technology that can track sales, locate trends, automate many of the interactions that occur in the company on a daily basis and, what's important, make that data available across departments. But my company is not so big, and therefore it doesn't have a technical support department. So we had to make a software implementation plan ourselves. Five of us teamed up to work on this project. And my boss asked me to take the lead on it. At first, we wanted to find the right CRM solution for our company's needs. I made a list of CRM vendors, and each team member had to evaluate at least one CRM system. Then we all worked together to plan and manage the implementation schedule, provide employee training, and ensure a smooth transition for our employees. As a team lead, I was responsible for making sure team members were productive, the project remained within budget, and deadlines were met. Also, I had to organise training sessions, weekly webinars, and blog posts that all employees of our company could access if and when they need help or guidance. On the one hand, I was really proud of myself because my boss trusted me with such an important task. And, of course, it was exciting as it was something I had never done before. On the other hand, it was quite a challenge 'cause I had to motivate people to work overtime because we couldn't ignore our everyday work duties. In addition, we faced resistance from many employees in our company 'cause their first thought was that the new software would be too difficult to learn, or it would disrupt their comfort levels, or even replace their jobs.

Thing you bought hard to use

Dictionary to buyto purchase

Question: Describe something you bought that was hard to use at first You should say:

Question:

- what it was and where you bought it
- why it was hard to use
- how you started using it successfully
- how you felt about it
- Part 3 - 'Shopping'

Answer:

What was it?

- an Android device
- an IOS device
- I switched to IOS after using Android for many years
- I had been an iPhone user for many years when I decided to buy an Android device
- a coffee machine
- a multifunction laser printer
- a camera
- a video camera
- an electric oven

Where did you buy it?

- in an online store
- at the Apple store
- at a local retail shop

Why was it hard to use at first?

- there were way too many settings
- why it was difficult to use an iPhone:
- there is no 'back' button
- I couldn't play or download mp3 files on my device
- many apps that I used on my Android device weren't available on the AppStore
- I hated the keyboard

How did you start using it successfully?

- I read the instructions carefully
- I watched video tutorials on YouTube
- after a few days, I kinda got used to it
- I asked my friend to help me set up my new phone

How did you feel about it?

- I struggled for a while to get used to it
- it was a terrible struggle for me to get used to it
- it was quite a struggle for the first couple of days
- it was really annoying
- it was disappointing
- I felt frustrated at first

Ideas:

- I had been an Android user for many years when I decided to buy an IOS device. For many years I was rolling my eyes at iPhone fanboys and fangirls. One day I decided to find out what it is about the iPhone that gets people so crazy. So I bought my first iPhone at the Apple store. Now I like using my IOS device, but back then it was a terrible struggle for me to get used to it. It wasn't because I thought it was worse than Android. It was different from Android. First of all, when I started using an iPhone, I found out there was no 'back' button. The 'back' function on is worked into the apps, on screen. I had difficulty in getting used to this. I sometimes noticed I was clicking on an imaginary 'back' button. Secondly, I couldn't download or play mp3 files. And that made me really annoyed. Also, I found out that not all the apps that I liked using my Android device had iPhone versions. I felt so frustrated. And there were lots of other minor differences that drove me crazy at first.But I didn't give up. And after a few weeks, I kinda got used to my iPhone.

Trip by public transport

Dictionary to commutea commuterto get to work or school

Question: Describe a trip that you went on by public transport You should say:

Question:

- where you went
- what means of transport you took
- who you were with
- how you felt about the trip
- part 3 for this cue card is 'Transportation'

Answer:

Where did you go?

- I went to:
- work
- school
- college
- university
- the gym
- the language club
- the IELTS preparation centre
- the swimming pool

What means of transport did you take?

- I went there:
- by bus
- by trolleybus
- by tram
- by subway

Who were you with?

- I was travelling alone
- I was with:
- my neighbour
- my colleague
- my co-worker
- some passers-by
- some strangers
- my friend
- my best friend
- my classmate
- my teammate
- my groupmate
- my roommate
- my travelmate
- my seat companion
- a volunteer of X organisation
- a public person
- my mentor
- my coach
- my teacher
- my child's teacher
- my boss
- my God father or mother
- my parents
- my relative
- my father or mother

- my grandfather or grandmother
- my uncle or aunt
- my sister or brother
- my cousin
- my husband or wife
- my boyfriend or girlfriend
- my son or daughter
- my children
- one of my distant relatives

How did you feel about the trip?

- it was a nightmare
- it was a nightmarish trip
- reasons to dislike this journey:
- I spent about 30 minutes in bumper-to-bumper stop-and-go traffic because the bus driver couldn't take another route
- my commute by public transport was a 30-minute stop and go crawling
- traffic moved very slowly, and there was no end in sight
- congestion was at its height
- the bus was so crowded I could hardly breathe
- I couldn't read or text because I had severe vertigo
- it took twice as long as driving
- the X was so crowded that I couldn't breathe, let alone move
- it was so crowded that I had to stand all the way through
- it was noisy
- there were a lot of weird people around
- I was afraid to have my phone and wallet stolen

Ideas:

- Every day I go to work by car as I'm sure there's no way public transport can compete with private vehicles. But sometimes things happen in life, and recently I couldn't start the car in the morning. I was upset, but I had to go to work by public transport. There's a bus stop near my home, so I decided to take the bus to work. I left home much later than usual that's why I hit the morning rush hour when congestion was at its height. As a result, the journey was nothing but a 40-minute stop and go crawling. The vehicles moved very slowly, and there was no end in sight. The closer to the city centre, the more slowly. There was an alternative route, the one which I take every day. It's much shorter and faster, but the bus driver, obviously, couldn't take it. This made me really nervous as I was afraid to be late for an important

meeting.But this wasn't the worst thing. When I got on the bus, it was crowded, so I had to stand all the way through. What's more, it was so crowded that I couldn't breathe, let alone move. Despite this, the bus had to stop at every stop, and more and more passengers got on. It was a nightmare. I was going to make a plan for a day. But it was so noisy that I couldn't concentrate. Also, there was a teenager standing beside me. The music he was listening to was so loud that I could hear it through the earphones. I was afraid heavy metal would be ringing in my ears till the rest of the day. Then there was another weird person who was trying to spark up a conversation even though I gave one-worded answers and was staring at the window. I couldn't move. I was afraid to have my phone stolen. I was nervous. This definitely wasn't the best occasion for making new friends. But the woman seemed to ignore that I didn't show the slightest inclination to communicate. You know, when I finally arrived at work, I was genuinely happy that the nightmare was over. And I started loving my car even more.

Toy

Dictionary cuddly (something you could hug forever) soft cute fluffy a talking toy in the imaginary world huggable squeezable with beady eyes the toy I remember fondly the toy that will always have a place in my heart a symbol of my childhood my all-time favourite of all the toys that I received I liked it the most much more than a toy

Question: Describe a toy that you liked when you were a child You should say:

Question:

- what the toy was
- who gave it to you
- how you used this toy
- explain how you felt when you got this toy
- Part 3 for this cue card is 'Toys and gifts', 'Playing', 'Children and ads'

Answer:

What was the toy?

- a doll (Barbie, Rapunzel, Cinderella, Ariel, Bratz: with a dress assortment pack, fashion accessories, child-sized furniture)
- a baby doll
- a soft toy (Minnie Mouse, Mickey Mouse)
- a stuffed toy
- a teddy bear (with beady eyes, with a scarf, with a ribbon)
- a train
- a toy gun
- a construction set
- a Lego set (with moving parts)

- a meccano
- a cow hand puppet
- a cat pillow pet
- an outdoor playset
- a robotic pet (interactive, to respond to voice and touch, life-like)
- a robot
- a remote control helicopter or car
- a police machine (lit up and made siren noises)
- a toy phone (with a dial, switches, knobs)
- a baby carriage or stroller
- a ball
- blocks that snap together
- toy bricks
- a toy cash register with toy money

Who gave it to you?

- my mom
- my dad
- my granny

How did you use this toy?

- it was my best buddy
- played with friends because we had some kind of addiction to it
- never left home without it
- it was my everything (it's something you can't live without)
- carried it everywhere
- dragged it around everywhere
- for imaginative play
- in role-plays
- for pretend play
- fed it
- made clothes for it
- put it to bed
- treated it

- gave it lots of hugs and kisses
- dressed it
- brushed its hair
- dyed its hair
- made tea parties
- played school
- had battles
- joined and reworked Lego blocks
- created weird structures with Lego blocks
- built towers and castles
- made forts for soldiers and pirates
- transported small cars
- moved mud and sand around
- slept with it
- took it to bed every night
- helped me to sleep at night without being afraid of anything
- it chased away bad dreams
- made amazing lego creations
- read stories to it

How did you feel when you got this toy?

- thrilled
- excited
- leapt for joy (jumped up because I was happy)
- overjoyed
- on cloud nine
- pleasantly surprised
- was beside myself with joy
- why:
- had been dreaming of it for a long time
- it had been on my wish list for a long time
- there was not a child alive who didn't like it
- it was a hero from my favourite cartoon or film
- had seen it on TV and kept asking my parents to buy one
- I begged my parents for it

Ideas:

- I was a really spoiled kid, so there were tons of different toys competing for my attention, but my all-time favourite was a teddy bear. When I was about 7, my dad came home with a giant box. When I opened it, I saw a brown bear with a big head and black beady eyes staring at me. I started leaping for joy because this toy had been on my wish list for a long time and I begged parents for it. It was really cute and cuddly. The whole next day I was really busy choosing the best name for my fluffy furry friend. I'm afraid it wasn't original but I called my teddy Winnie, after my favourite cartoon character Winnie-the-Pooh. It became my best buddy for many years.Not that I didn't like spending time with my peers, but unlike my friends, Winnie was always by my side, sharing all the moments of my life. I dragged it around everywhere. Once I found out that one eye was missing. I tried to find it, but didn't succeed. I was really upset because I thought it wouldn't have happened if I had looked after Winnie more carefully. So my mom had to get a replacement on the same evening.Winnie and I spent a lot of time together. I fed it and talked to it. In the evenings I read stories to my teddy bear. When it got sick, I treated it with pretend tea and honey. It is without doubt I took it to bed and it even had its own pillow. Probably it was Winnie that chased away bad dreams. I also taught my bear to read and write, and it was a really assiduous student. Besides, my Winnie must have been the most fashionable bear of all. In the summer it had on some shorts, a tee shirt, sandals, sunglasses, and a hat. When it was cold and wintry out, I would put on it a jacket, sweater, boots, shoes, and a cute snowy hat! Winnie is much more than a toy, it is a symbol of my childhood, so it is still with me, hibernating in one of my closets.

Uniform

Dictionary workwearapparel breathable material disposableflame resistantchemical resistantprotectivehigh visibilitylightweightheavyweightwith a zipper frontwith elastic wrists

Question: Describe a uniform you wear You should say:

Question:

- what it is like
- when you wear it
- who bought it for you
- how you feel about it
- Part 3 - 'Uniforms and clothes'

Answer:

What is it like?

- a school uniform for girls:
- a jumper
- a cardigan
- a shirt
- a long sleeve school shirt
- a short sleeve school polo shirt

- a blouse
- a skirt
- a knee-length skirt
- a pleated skirt
- a school pinafore
- a blazer
- socks or tights
- flat shoes
- a school uniform for boys:
- a shirt
- a button-down shirt
- a polo shirt
- trousers
- a blazer
- a uniform for medical staff:
- a surgical mask
- surgical gloves
- a surgical cap
- a scrub hat
- a scrub cap
- a surgical gown
- a non-sterile procedure gown
- a medical robe
- a scrub set (a scrub top and pants)
- a uniform worn by staff at MacDonald's:
- a shirt
- a short sleeve polo shirt
- trousers
- safety workwear and protective clothing:
- a jumpsuit
- coveralls (cotton, flame resistant, disposable, chemical resistant, hooded, with elastic wrists, with a front zipper)
- dungarees (UK), overalls (US) (a pair of trousers with an extra piece of cloth that covers the chest and is held in place by a strap over each shoulder)

- a jacket (hooded, lightweight, waterproof, high visibility)
- a sweatshirt
- a safety vest
- a shirt
- a T-shirt (a heavyweight T-shirt, a crew neck T-shirt, a high visibility T-shirt, a pocket T-shirt)
- a safety baseball hat
- a hard hat
- a winter liner
- a face warmer
- gloves
- housekeeping uniforms:
- a tunic
- a shirt
- housekeeping pants (pull-on)
- a housekeeping smock (loose fitting, short sleeve)
- an apron
- kitchen work apparel:
- a chef coat
- chef pants
- a chef hat
- a cook shirt
- an apron (a waist apron, with pockets)
- shirts had to be sterile white
- all (dental) uniforms come in (light blue or white)

When do you wear it?

- I wear it:
- all the time
- when I work underneath a vehicle
- when I enter the operating room

Who bought it for you?

- my parents
- my employer
- I bought it myself
- all staff in my company have to buy their own uniform
- all employees in my company are provided with a full uniform
- in my company, employees buy their own uniform and are then reimbursed by the employer in full
- other useful phrases:
- the number of garments each employee receives depends on the number of shifts they work

How do you feel about it?

- reasons to like wearing a uniform:
- my uniform is comfortable and practical
- wearing a uniform is convenient and practical
- the pockets are deep
- the material breathes well
- there is plenty of waist room
- there is no competition about being dressed in the latest trend
- if it hadn't been for a school uniform, school would have been one big mess
- if it hadn't been for a school uniform, children would have been out of control
- reasons not to like wearing a uniform:
- wearing a school uniform restricted my freedom
- I felt like I was in prison
- that we had to wear a school uniform suppressed our right to express ourselves through clothes
- it looks like you are wearing a tent
- the pockets are too shallow
- there is no access to pockets of whatever you're wearing underneath

Ideas:

- Thank God, my job doesn't require wearing a uniform, but when I studied at school, all students were required to wear a school uniform. We, girls, had to wear a blazer, shirt and a knee-length pleated skirt, socks or tights, and flat shoes. All blazers were embroidered with the school logo on the left breast. Our school had a specific supplier to ensure that everyone wore exactly the same clothes. Any other alternatives were forbidden. Moreover, my school had a very strict policy on personal appearance. So, in general, I can't but agree that wearing a uniform is very convenient and practical, let alone it helps to minimize classroom distractions. I mean when you dress in a manner that doesn't draw undue attention to your appearance, it allows your classmates to focus on their studies instead of your clothing. Also, no one is teased for not following the latest trends.But I guess at my school this policy was unreasonably strict. Of course, if we'd worn torn jeans, I guess that would have been unacceptable. But I still don't understand how dark wash blue jeans stripped of all details (I mean without zippers, welts or anything like that) could distract somebody's attention. Also, shirts had to be tucked in. That's ok. This helped us look smartly dressed and neat. But sometimes what we were expected to do was nothing but absurd. A student could be sent home or get a verbal warning if their socks weren't pulled up or heel straps weren't in place. Once I came to school wearing a cardigan instead of a blazer. It was a nightmare. I was suspended out of school for ten days. Is that even normal? Thank God, we didn't have corporal punishment. Of course, if it hadn't been for the uniform policy, we would have worn jumpers, tank tops, short skirts and hoodies. Most of us would have had tattoos and piercings. So children could do whatever they wanted and school would have been one big mess. But such extremes that we had in our school weren't good either.

Weather that broke your plans

Dictionary to de-ice a windshield ice-build up foul weather wet weather a truly miserable day an insanely cold place a deafening thunder an ear-splitting thunder loud thunderclaps a soft rumble of thunder ominous black clouds violent gusts of wind

Question: Describe one time when the weather broke your plans You should say:

Question:

- what you planned
- when and where you were
- what kind of weather it was
- explain why you couldn't finish what you did
- part 3 is 'Weather'

Answer:

What are the possible scenarios?

- I had to go on a business trip ¿ was caught by heavy rain or a hurricane ¿ the roads were washed out ¿ I couldn't see the car in front of me ¿ it was hard to keep the vehicle under control ¿ I had to turn back halfway
- I had an important meeting ¿ the car got stuck in the snow or the windshield was covered with ice ¿ I cancelled the meeting

- I wanted to have a picnic ¿ I prepared thoroughly ¿ heavy rain ¿ I returned home
- I wanted to get suntanned ¿ a thunderstorm ¿ cold, sand, waves, gusts of wind
- I planned to have a flight ¿ fog ¿ poor visibility ¿ the flight was cancelled
- I wanted to have an excursion ¿ searing heat ¿ the sight was shut down
- I wanted to have a walking tour ¿ freezing cold ¿ my legs and hands were numb ¿ I didn't fully appreciate the experience ¿ I asked the guide to return to the hotel half way through
- I planned to watch a film ¿ a tornado ¿ electricity cut-off ¿ I went to bed early

What did you plan?

- to have a picnic
- to get suntanned
- to go for a walk
- to go on a date
- to go on a business trip
- to have an important meeting
- to have a flight
- to have a photo shoot outdoors
- to have a walking tour around the city
- to go on a backpack tour
- to play football
- to play beach volleyball
- to go fishing
- to have an excursion

Where were you?

- in the forest
- in the park
- on the beach
- in the mountains
- on the football pitch
- at the riverside

What kind of weather was it?

- a blizzard (a severe snowstorm)
- heavy snow
- freezing cold
- sleet (a thin icy layer on trees and streets)
- a hurricane (a destructive storm with strong winds)
- a thunderstorm (a storm of thunder and lightning accompanied by rain)
- cloud to ground strikes
- a tornado
- hail (balls of ice falling from the sky)
- a heat wave
- searing heat
- pouring rain
- a wall of torrential rain
- fog

Why couldn't you finish what you did?

- the flight was cancelled
- my car got stuck in the snow
- the windshield was covered with ice
- couldn't start the car
- found myself in white-out conditions (almost zero visibility because of sand or snow)
- impossible to go outside without multiple layers on
- my legs and hands were numb from the wind within 15 minutes
- felt like a marshmallow having a lot of clothes on
- visibility was low
- the roads were washed out by floodwaters
- the roads were washed out by heavy rain
- I couldn't see the car in front of me
- rain was coming in such buckets that I couldn't see anything but rain
- it was hard to keep the vehicle under control
- had to turn back halfway
- there was electricity cut-off in the area
- couldn't fully appreciate the experience because of searing heat or freezing cold

- I was frostbitten
- my teeth were chattering from the extreme cold
- the place was shut down because of extreme weather conditions
- I was soaked to the skin
- I was shivering
- storm clouds rolled in quickly
- my plans went awry
- my plans were thrown into disarray
- all my hopes of doing something (meeting someone, signing a contract, getting a job) went out of the window
- my plans were totally ruined
- several weeks (months, years) of hard work went down the drain
- my perfect plan went down the drain
- my romantic plans went down the drain

Ideas:

- Last summer I had to go on a business trip to another city as I had a meeting with a potential customer. The meeting was scheduled 2 p.m. The city was just 300 kilometres away from here, so I decided to go there by car. I hit the road in the morning. Unfortunately, I didn't bother to check weather updates, which caused me a lot of trouble later.So the first hour was ok. Then I noticed that storm clouds started rolling in. I hoped the storm would pass, so I could continue my trip, but it was not the case. The clouds quickly turned into ominous black ones, and a few minutes later lightning started flickering fiercely. I counted no less than 10 cloud to ground strikes. And each time they lit up the area the ear-splitting thunder followed up in a split second.Then I saw a couple of heavy raindrops hit my windscreen. Within seconds, it turned into heavy rain which was coming in such buckets that I couldn't see anything but a wall of water. I could see neither a car in front of me nor behind. It was hard to keep the vehicle under control because of violent gusts of wind attacking my car. I should say it was by far the fiercest storm I had ever been in. I had to stop on the side of the road and turn on my emergency flashers, hoping that it wouldn't result into rear-end collision. The storm subsided as fast as it moved in, but the roads in the field of view were washed out. I decided to return home 'cause if I had continued moving, I would have got stuck in the middle of nowhere and my friends would never have rescued me. So I contacted the potential customer, apologized and asked to reschedule the meeting for the next week.

Section 3

Accommodation and living in the city

Dictionary to share living space with smbto stay with smbliving space

Question:

- What is the difference between living in the countryside and the city? (added on 3 February 2020)

Answer:

- What is the difference between living in the countryside and the city?I guess that the most striking difference is that in the countryside there isn't much traffic even during rush hours. Again, as there are fewer vehicles emitting exhaust fumes, rural areas are nowhere near as polluted as urban ones. So the air is definitely fresher. This is why it's highly likely that people living in the country live longer. However, there may be a number of people who won't appreciate these benefits as there aren't many opportunities for professional growth and the choice of facilities is limited.

Ideas:

- my attitude to living in the countryside:
- I don't mind swapping city life for a rural idyll as...
- A move to the countryside is the right thing to do.
- I'd love to.
- This is what I dream about.
- I dream of running away to the countryside as...
- I would opt for a remote rural destination as...
- It is nice only when you're retired.
- Oh no! Not until I retire, otherwise I'll be bored to death.
- Village life is my idea of hell.
- No way! I'm afraid I'll die of boredom.
- benefits of living in the countryside:
- rural areas are nowhere near as polluted as urban ones
- urban areas are much more polluted than rural ones
- there are lower levels of light and noise pollution
- it's relatively quiet
- the level of stress is incomparable to that in cities
- people enjoy a slower pace of life
- all facilities are within walking distance
- there is significantly less crime than in cities
- people are less worried about crime
- it is a safer place to live in
- there's less traffic on roads
- there are no traffic jams even during rush hours
- I can watch sunrises and sunsets over land rather than buildings
- I can see stars shining brightly in the sky

- I can hear crickets at night
- I can plant and grow my own vegetables
- I can have my own garden
- there will be fewer neighbours
- people don't have as many neighbours as in high-rise buildings
- people more often build long lasting and more personal relationships
- it's ideal for people who seek solitude
- people experience none of the negative sides
- I can enjoy beautiful nature
- I want to live in contact with the nature
- the views are breathtaking
- no one pays attention to what brand of clothing you're wearing
- no one cares if your clothes and shoes are this season's or last
- people can live in a house with multiple rooms, a garage and even a swimming pool
- there's more space
- people don't live on top of each other
- people probably live longer
- drawbacks of living in the countryside:
- you can die before an ambulance gets to your village
- your house may burn to the ground before a fire brigade arrives
- it's boring especially for teenagers and young people
- there are fewer opportunities for professional growth
- you can leave your career in tatters (definition: ruined)
- it's almost impossible to have a high-flying career
- the choice of facilities is limited
- there is a limited number of entertainment options
- there are no colleges or universities
- school education level is lower than in the city
- roads are barely wide enough for two cars to pass each other
- you'll be exhausted by backbreaking work
- stores don't work round-the-clock
- there aren't big shopping malls
- you can't make big purchases like a new car or high-tech equipment
- the level of service is not the same as in the city
- people are deprived of an active social life and abundance of entertainment options

Question:

- How do people choose a city to live in? (added on 3 February 2020)

Answer:

- What makes a city a good one to live in?Oh, a lot of factors, to my mind. The ones I consider the most important for life are affordability, I mean housing expenses, the prices for consumable goods, the price of petrol, utility services, taxes and stuff like that, and accessibility, appearance and amenities, that is the presence of the airport, train and bus stations, good transport links, a number of educational institutions, a wide array of recreational facilities, shopping malls, parks and gardens and, of course, hospitals. I would also add good employment opportunities and low crime rates to my priority list, oh, and the climate as well.

Ideas:

- factors that make a city a good one to live in:
- low crime rates
- affordability (housing expenses, the prices for consumable goods, the price of petrol, utility services, taxes)
- accessibility, appearance and amenities
- employment opportunities
- climate
- education system
- cultural offerings
- commute time and public transportation options
- food options
- health care facilities
- access to good health care
- city facilities
- an airport, a train station, a bus station
- department stores, shopping malls, shopping centres
- movie-houses, cinemas
- sports centres, stadiums, swimming pools, sports grounds
- entertainment centres
- museums, art galleries
- theatres
- concert halls
- hotels
- restaurants, cafes

- parks and gardens, parkland, green spaces
- amusement parks, theme parks
- nightclubs, bars, pubs
- schools, universities, colleges
- kindergartens
- playgrounds
- hospitals, vet clinics
- entertainment
- a number of recreational facilities
- endless entertainment options
- a wide array of entertainment options
- every type of entertainment
- an abundance of events such as concerts, festivals and exhibitions
- education
- a number of educational institutions
- transport
- good transport links
- an extensive network of trains and buses

Question:

- Do most people in your country live in a flat or a house?
- What are the benefits of living in a house?

Answer:

- Do most people in your country live in a flat or a house?Well, the majority of people live in flats 'cause it usually involves less costs and provides more security as there are a lot of people around. What is more, it is more comfortable to live in flats because they are usually located in the city, so it doesn't take too much time to get to the city centre and there are no problems with shopping for basic essentials because of availability of convenience stores. One more factor which attracts people to living in flats is the fact that flats already have all necessary facilities such as power and water backup, uninterrupted supply of cooking gas and so on. Though there are also quite many people in my country opting for living in houses mainly because houses usually have more living as well as outside space and provide people with greater degree of freedom.

Ideas:

- in a flat:
- Most people live in a flat because:
- it usually involves less costs
- it is usually cheaper
- it is usually located in the city, so it doesn't take too much time to get to the city centre
- it provides more security because there are a lot of people around
- it already has all necessary facilities such as power and water backup, uninterrupted supply of cooking gas etc.
- there are no problems with shopping for basic essentials because of availability of convenience stores
- in a house:
- Most people live in a house because:
- it usually has more living space
- it has outside space
- people like having a garden
- it is usually away from hustle and bustle
- it provides people with greater degree of freedom
- in a sense people can do what they want without disturbing other people
- there aren't noisy neighbours all around

Question:

- Do people in your country mostly buy their own home or do they rent their home?

Answer:

- Do people in your country mostly buy their own home or do they rent their home?Well, I guess both. Those who have enough money mostly buy accommodation 'cause it's a kind of investment in their future. What is more, home ownership is something that, on the one hand, gives them and their families a sense of stability and security and, on the other hand, provides with freedom to do whatever they want both inside and outside dispensing them with the necessity of having humiliating, awkward and frustrating relationships with landlords. But there are also a lot of countrymen who don't have enough money or want to be more flexible with their lifestyle having a wish to pick up and leave pretty quickly, and they always opt for renting their home considering home ownership an expense.

Ideas:

- Do people in your country mostly buy their own home or do they rent their home?
- People in my country mostly buy their own home because:
- home ownership gives them and their families a sense of stability and security
- home ownership gives them freedom to decorate it however they want
- home ownership helps them build investment equity over time
- it is an investment in their future
- owning a house with a fixed rate loan hedges against huge cost increases
- property taxes and repair costs are much lower than the cost of renting over a lifetime
- they don't want to have humiliating, awkward and frustrating relationships with landlords
- People in my country mostly rent their home because:
- they don't have enough money to buy it
- they think it is a horrible investment
- they want to be more flexible with their lifestyle
- they want to maintain flexibility and mobility
- they want to have the ability to pick up and leave pretty quickly
- owning a house is an expense
- they have other places to invest their money
- they are risk averse

Question:

- What types of accommodation are popular in your country? (no answers yet)
- What is good and bad about living in an old house and in a new one? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Is it good that now people have an opportunity to live and work abroad? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Do environmental concerns have an impact on people's lifestyles? (no answers yet)
- Have people's lifestyles changed for the better? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- is it good for elderly people to live in cities (no answers yet)?

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Where do people like to live, in the city centre or in the suburbs? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Art, photos

Dictionary Fine or Visual ArtsDecorative Artsdrawingspaintingssculpturesprintmakingphotographya performancean installationsound artephemeral and conceptual artdigital and video artwoodworkingmetalworktextilesceramicspotteryweavingsto take a pictureto take a phototo take a selfieto snap selfiesselfie-inga selfie sticka fisheye lensa selfiea self-portrait photographexcessive photo sharingduck facesfish gapepursed lipsto make goofy facesto upload selfies to Facebookselfie-snappersto crop an imageto hold the phone at eye levela shot from a high anglea device

Question:

- How do artists nowadays attract public attention to their works of art?

Answer:

- How do artists nowadays attract public attention to their works of art?Well, I guess they do it in a variety of ways. Some artists create websites with their artwork on them, others write blogs and tell people about the process or stories behind their pieces of art.... or create Facebook and Instagram pages for their art where they post sketches and works-in-progress so that their followers can feel more involved in their artistic process. These ways make it much easier for people to share artists' works and talk about them which, in turn, attracts more attention to their works of art. Other creative minds enter different art competitions or organize exhibitions of their artworks trying to attract TV channels and show their art on TV. I've also seen paintings of present-day artists on the walls of some popular clubs and cafes and in different art communities which every artist can join. Oh, and I once visited a tutorial of one contemporary artist on how he creates his art which attracted more than 20 people. Well, these are the most popular ways used for attracting public attention, to my mind.

Ideas:

- To attract public attention, artists:
- create a powerful portfolio portraying their utmost professionalism
- create a website with their artwork on it
- write a blog and tell people about the process or stories behind their pieces of art
- provide tutorials on how they create their art
- create Facebook and Instagram pages for their art (which make it much easier for people to share their works and talk about them)
- post sketches and works-in-progress so that their followers can feel more involved in their artistic process
- join different art communities
- write guest blog posts
- enter art competitions
- organize exhibitions
- place their artworks on the walls of popular clubs and cafes
- show their art on TV

Question:

- What is good about learning to draw as an adult?

Answer:

- What is good about learning to draw as an adult?Oh, the first good thing is that if adults start learning something, it means they really want it and will do their best to learn to do it well. Secondly, adults are able to be present in the moment which helps them be focused during a drawing session, which is of primary importance for mastering drawing skills as fast as possible. Thirdly, adults usually start learning to draw for pleasure and are not that strict to their results, which means they do not give up if they understand that something isn't working but, instead, use their good decision-making skills to fix what is wrong. Finally, adult learners have good visualization and good judgement of proportions, measurements and distances, which makes the process of learning to draw more easy and enjoyable.

Ideas:

- Adults:
- are able to be present in the moment and focused during a drawing session
- are good at visualization
- are good judges of proportions, measurements and distances
- have good decision-making skills and are able to choose what to draw, understand what isn't working in a drawing and decide how to fix it
- start learning to draw only if they really want it
- usually do it for pleasure and are not that strict to their results

Question:

- Do you think everyone can learn to draw or paint?

Answer:

- Do you think everyone can learn to draw or paint?Oh, there is no doubt that drawing is a skill that can be learnt by everyone but only if people really want to learn it and are ready to devote a lot of their time to practice and tuition. To my mind, the only reason why people fail to learn to draw or paint is because they give up too early. I don't think it's possible to master this skill if people are not ready to commit themselves to studying and stick to it until they succeed. So, my answer is 'yes' but only upon condition of persistence and hard work.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Drawing is a skill that can be learnt by everyone if people:
- have a lot of practice and tuition
- are ready to devote a lot of time to it
- really want to learn it
- commit themselves to studying and stick to it until they succeed
- don't give up too early

Question:

- Do you think private individuals should be allowed to buy works of art by most famous artists in a country?

Answer:

- Do you think private individuals should be allowed to buy works of art by most famous artists in a country?Well, on the one hand, they shouldn't as artworks of most famous artists in a country are the heritage of the country which many generations of people can and should enjoy. Unfortunately, it will be impossible if their works get to private collections as, in this case, future generations won't have a chance to see the best present-day artworks. Though, on the other hand, it's artists who have to decide if they want or don't want to sell their artworks to private collectors as selling their works is a good way for them to achieve a decent standard of living and have more inspiration for creating more artworks. So, to my mind, there's no right answer to this question.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Private individuals should be allowed to buy works of art by most famous artists in a country because:
- it's the artists who have to decide if they want or don't want to sell their artworks to private collectors
- it's a good way for most famous artists to achieve a decent standard of living and have more inspiration for creating more artworks
- no:
- Private individuals should not be allowed to buy works of art by most famous artists in a country because:
- their works are the heritage of the country
- their works are a national heritage
- if their works get to private collections, future generations won't have a chance to see the best present-day artworks

Question:

- What types of art do people in your country like?

Answer:

- What types of art do people in your country like?Well, I think it depends on people and their preferences. Some compatriots of mine adore Fine or Visual Arts, I mean drawings, paintings, sculptures, printmaking and photography despite the fact they have no functional purpose except to be admired and contemplated as aesthetic objects. Others give their preference to Decorative Arts such as woodworking, ceramics, pottery or weavings 'cause they are visual and aesthetically pleasing as well as serve a useful function such as furniture, tableware, textiles and so on. What is more, they enhance the decor of people's homes, which is highly appreciated by many of my fellow citizens. All people are different that's why types of art that appeal to them are also different but the effect art has on them is very similar - the moment they indulge deep into the artwork their thoughts and emotions change helping them distress and forget about their worries, which makes both Visual and Decorative Arts attractive and valued.

Ideas:

- types of art:
- Fine or Visual Arts:
- drawings
- paintings
- sculptures
- printmaking
- photography
- performance

- installation
- sound art
- ephemeral and conceptual art
- digital and video art
- Fine or Visual Arts:
- have no functional purpose except to be admired and contemplated as aesthetic objects
- become a visual and emotional touch point
- Decorative Arts:
- woodworking
- metalwork
- textiles
- ceramics
- pottery
- cutlery
- weavings
- Decorative Arts:
- are visual and aesthetically pleasing as well as serve a useful function such as furniture, tableware, textiles and so on
- enhance the decor of people's homes
- why people like art:
- the moment they indulge deep into the artwork their thoughts and emotions change and they forget about their worries
- art helps people distress and may develop happy hormones in the body

Question:

- What kinds of art are the most valuable in terms of monetary value?
- Why do some paintings have higher value than others?

Answer:

- What kinds of art are the most valuable in terms of monetary value?Well, paintings and sculptures as far as I know as some of them cost hundreds of millions of dollars. I guess it is so because, first of all, a big number of famous paintings and sculptures are held in important public collections and are unlikely to be deaccessioned. At the same time there are scarce works held by private collectors, which immediately increases the price of those artworks they are ready to sell. And secondly, because fashion and a great status of the artist play a role, making their sculptures and paintings wanted and hugely expensive.
- Why do some paintings have higher value than others?Oh, I would say because the artists who painted them are either fashionable or eternal and very important in art history. I can also predict that it is so because the paintings themselves are highly recognizable, have got the impact that makes people want to own them or have a better provenance than those which have a lower value. By provenance I mean whose collection they've been in, where they've been exhibited or which dealers have handled them. That's it.

Ideas:

- The most valuable kinds of art are:
- paintings
- sculptures
- reasons why paintings and sculptures cost a lot:
- a big number of works which are held in important public collections and are unlikely to be deaccessioned
- scarce works held by private collectors
- fashion
- a great status of the artist
- the importance of the artist
- the resume of the artist
- the market
- the buying power of the extremely wealthy
- the calibre of the gallery and museums in which the artwork is shown
- visceral response of the buyer to the artwork
- the novelty of the artwork
- the fame of the artwork
- Some paintings have higher value than others because:
- the artists who painted them are fashionable
- the artists who painted them are eternal and very important in art history
- they are from a desirable phase in the artist's development
- they are highly recognizable
- they've got the impact that makes people want to own them
- they have a better provenance (whose collection they've been in, where they've been exhibited, which dealers have handled them)

Question:

- Are art classes important in schools?
- Should all children learn to draw?

Answer:

- Are art classes important in schools?Definitely, they are. They develop kids' creativity giving them a chance to step outside their comfort zone. They also help kids calm their mind and forget their worries expressing on stage or on paper what they can't express in words. To my mind, art classes are both relaxing and enjoyable so they are very important for kids to feel happy and satisfied.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Art classes are important as they:
- allow kids to express themselves
- help kids express what they can't express in words
- develop a child's creativity
- give kids a chance to step outside their comfort zone
- help kids forget their worries
- help kids calm their mind
- always give kids insights
- make kids happy and satisfied
- are relaxing
- are a way of connecting with kids' inner selves
- are real fun
- are enjoyable
- no:
- Art classes aren't important as:
- not all kids like them
- they can be boring for some kids
- they can be a real challenge for some kids

Question:

- Would you say art is important?

Answer:

- Would you say art is important?Of course, I would. Art is an essential ingredient to empowering the hearts of people as it reminds them that there is beauty in the world and they can strive to see and appreciate it. It is also a remarkable mode of depicting culture from all over the world as art says things words just can't say. I can also add that art makes our imagination work, encourages creative thinking and lets people come up with their own unique solutions. It boosts people's ability to analyze and problem-solve in myriad ways, allowing for multiple interpretations and helping to invent new ways of thinking. So, it's definitely important both for children and adults.

Ideas:

- Yes, art is important because it:
- is an essential ingredient to empowering the hearts of people
- is a remarkable mode of depicting culture from all over the world
- says things that words just can't say
- encourages creative thinking and lets people come up with their own unique solutions
- makes people think
- makes imagination work
- makes people look at the world differently
- boosts people's ability to analyze and problem-solve in myriad ways
- helps to invent new ways of thinking
- entertains people around the world
- reminds people that there is beauty in the world and they can strive to see and appreciate it
- crosses the barrier of language and culture
- increases people's capacity for joy
- validates people's sorrows
- helps people to revisit the value of ordinary things
- helps people to complete their own unformed thoughts and ideas

Question:

- What kinds of devices do people like to use for taking photos these days?
- Has the way people take photos changed?
- What is good and bad about taking photos with a smartphone?

Answer:

- Well, nowadays there are multiple devices to take photos such as smartphones, tablets, and digital cameras to name but a few. All of the devices have high-quality cameras some of which are approaching the quality of professional digital ones. They automatically adjust the exposure, have a digital zoom and a face-detection autofocus. But I guess most people take photos with their smartphones because they always take them wherever they go. They fit even in a pocket and don't require any manual adjustments before taking a photo. Even if someone owns a nicer camera, they'll probably still use smartphones in most cases to capture unexpected photo moments.
- I would say the essence of the process of taking photos has remained the same, but it has become much easier. Years ago we mainly used film cameras, and it took ages to develop the film. The worst thing was that the results were always unpredictable. This means if one didn't like the photos, nothing could be done as the moment had already gone. The only way to get instant pictures was to use Polaroid. But the quality of those photos left much to be desired and if one didn't like them, it was quite expensive to take multiple pictures. Now, digital technology allows us to see the results immediately, and we can take as many photos as we

want until we get satisfied. The quality of photos has improved a lot too. Even smartphones, let alone professional cameras, have a digital zoom, so we can capture small or distant objects. We can also select scene modes to take better photos in specific situations. Finally, the killer feature of smartphones is that we can apply effects to our photos, which can include a lot of different filters.

Ideas:

- now:
- multiple devices
- a camera phone
- a smartphone
- a digital camera
- a webcam
- a tablet
- a phablet
- in the past:
- a film camera
- an instant camera (Polaroid)
- a digital camera
- to develop the film
- to print photos
- why:
- convenient
- easy
- you always have them with you
- fit in your pocket
- don't require manual adjustments
- allow to capture unexpected moments
- automatically adjust the exposure
- have high-quality cameras
- have a digital zoom
- have a flash
- have a face-detection autofocus
- have a multitude of camera settings
- capture bright and sharp photos

- capture details accurately
- capture both small and distant objects
- you can apply effects
- you can select scene modes to take better photos in specific situations

Question:

- Do you think it's necessary for schools to open photography classes?

Answer:

- Do you think it's necessary for schools to open photography classes?Well, I think it would be a great idea to do it but only as optional classes because there is no doubt that there are more important subjects for kids than photography. Still, photography classes can offer schoolchildren a range of exciting and valuable learning experiences, to my mind. First of all, they can give kids the opportunity to communicate their ideas, thoughts and feelings, which is really important for children's future life. Secondly, they provide children with the opportunity to be innovative, stimulating them to develop their own ideas and try new things. And, lastly, they teach youngsters to center in this moment of time, which lets them lead a good happy life.

Ideas:

- reasons to open photography classes:
- it's a good idea as photography classes:
- can develop kids' learning across the curriculum and enable them to understand themselves, others and the world around them
- give kids the opportunity to communicate their ideas, thoughts and feelings
- offer a range of exciting and valuable learning experiences
- let children display their potential through creativity
- stimulate children to develop their own ideas on design
- push children to innovate and try new things
- help children learn to center in this moment of time
- encourage planning and presentation skills
- provide children with the opportunity to be innovative
- reasons not to open photography classes:
- I don't think it's a good idea as:
- there are more important subjects for kids
- there is too much work on the students even without these classes
- they are of no practical utility in future career
- they are irrelevant to kids' future career

Question:

- Would you take photography classes in the future?

Answer:

- Would you take photography classes in the future?Oh yeah, with pleasure! Photography is a way to explore the world around me, a way to express myself, my opinions and beliefs so, given a chance, I would definitely try to learn it. I have always wanted to be able to capture moments and emotions, share the way I see the world and the moments I like with other people. It has also been interesting for me to learn to document the lives of my family members. Of course, I can do it without special courses too but the quality of professional photos is much better and this is what makes photography classes so appealing to me.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I would like to take photography classes as photography:
- is an amazing skill to develop
- is a way to explore the world around me
- is a way to express myself, my opinions and beliefs
- involves a lot of introspection and can help me learn more about myself
- I would like to take photography classes to be able:
- to capture moments and emotions
- to capture important events
- to capture memories that I can have forever
- to document the lives of my family members
- to capture the personality of my pet
- to take pictures of things which people normally overlook
- to share the moments I like with other people
- to share the way I see the world with others
- no:
- I just don't need this skill
- I prefer to have professional photographers to take pictures of me and my family

Question:

- Do people in your country like to take photos of themselves?

Answer:

- Well, 'like' isn't the word for it. Nowadays people are obsessed with selfies, be they uglies or straight-on mirror selfies. They post snaps of nearly everything from the new pair of sneakers they have purchased to their graduation photos, trying to satisfy the need to be noticed and liked by others. Some people are so obsessed with themselves and their looks that they snap selfies every other minute and upload tons of images to see how many likes they will get. Such people feel as though they're starring in their own reality shows, and selfing is a way to become famous and talked about.
- Oh yeah, selfies have become a part of our culture. Firstly, they took up all our social media newsfeeds, and now they seem to be running our lives. There's one simple explanation. It's much easier to edit and control a selfie than a picture taken by anyone else. When somebody takes a picture of you, you will look the way they see you, but it's not necessarily the way you want people to see you. A selfie helps to picture the ideal you, to show everyone what you see looking at yourself because it's the image that you really like.
- Yeah, selfies are a thing now. However shocking it may sound, many young people measure their self-worth in terms of 'likes' on their selfies. The more likes their snaps get, the more interesting they are. So in order to be liked, some girls still post their selfies with duck faces. You know, when a girl pushes her lips forward. Others have captured a new trend which is called 'fish gape'. It's open-mouthed and slightly toothy. Many girls believe it's the more flattering replacement for the duck face. Boys try to draw attention by posting post-workout selfies.

Ideas:

- increasing in popularity
- more and more popular with people
- selfies are a thing now
- a current trend
- a part of modern culture
- selfies seem to be running people's lives
- the cult of the selfie
- obsessed with selfies
- be awash in selfies
- selfies take up all our social media newsfeeds
- preoccupation with selfies
- the avalanche of selfies
- the proliferation of selfies
- types:
- a straight-on mirror selfie
- a no-makeup selfie
- a close-up picture of myself

- a post-workout selfie
- reasons:
- it's easy
- a way to get attention
- because other people do
- an inherent need to be noticed
- to show what we look like at our best
- a perfect way to capture a meaningful moment when there's nobody around
- want to share every moment of life with friends
- people feel as though they're starring in their own reality shows
- people seek fame by posting their photos on social media websites
- a way to become famous and talked about
- exaggerate the size of the eyes or the lips
- people want to get perfect shots
- help people portray a desired version of themselves to the world
- an expression of a person's identity
- the way to present themselves to the world
- attract the opposite sex by carrying sexual undertones
- people are obsessed with themselves and their looks
- a low self-esteem makes people seek acceptance
- many young people measure their self-worth in terms of 'likes' on their selfies
- people are in control of their image
- a way to picture the ideal you

Question:

- Why do some people like to keep photos?

Answer:

- You know, no matter how unforgettable something seems, memories will fade away one day. Photos won't. They will always remind people of the way they looked at a particular moment. For example, when an elderly lady looks at herself in the mirror, she sees wrinkles. But then she looks at the picture which shows the way she looked when she was 18, and she, probably, feels much happier. Another reason why people like keeping photos is that they are able to re-live some of the memories they see in the pictures and, thereby, positive emotions.
- I would say our life is full of wonderful but fleeting moments, and it's impossible to travel back in time to re-live them. So if it weren't for photos, we wouldn't be able to freeze these moments so that we could enjoy them later at any given time. This is why people attach so much importance to keeping pictures. It's also easier to describe what you did and why you liked or disliked something. For example, when you come back from holiday, it will take hours to describe what exactly you saw there, but photos will tell a story much more quickly and with many more details.

Ideas:

- because memories fade away
- to keep memories
- to remind people of special moment and close people
- photos remind people of the way they looked when they were younger
- to have moments of reminiscence
- to re-live some of the memories they see in the pictures
- to post on social media sites to have likes, shares and comments
- to show and share with other people
- to indicate that they are feeling well about who they are
- some photos show genuine emotions
- photos freeze important moments so we can enjoy them later
- it's easier to describe what you did and why you liked or disliked something
- photos tell stories

Question:

- Why do some people like to delete photos?

Answer:

- Well, sometimes this is because these photos remind them of some unpleasant moments which they wish had never happened to them or some embarrassing situations they want to forget about. For example, if someone was drunk and didn't realise what was going on. Secondly, some people don't like less-than-perfect pictures. This is why they pick only those few ones which they consider best.
- The thing is some people delete photos just because they have a negative view of their bodies and faces, therefore they are never satisfied with their pictures. Some people delete photos which don't match their perception of themselves. They don't want to believe that this is the way they really look. So they delete such photos immediately because it seems to them that everybody will examine their pictures with a magnifying lens and get the wrong image of them. This happens because we normally see ourselves in the mirror and we are used to this image. But our faces are not symmetrical and the camera records a different image to what we think we look like.

Ideas:

- choose the best photos from a stream
- consider themselves unphotogenic
- photos don't stand the test of time
- people don't think they look perfect
- they don't like less-than-perfect pictures

- they don't like multiple photos of the same kind
- they remind them of some unpleasant moments and embarrassing situations
- some photos don't match their perception of themselves
- people want to look better than they actually do
- people look good only in the right light
- people see an unappealing version of themselves
- people have a negative view of their bodies and faces
- photos have poor quality
- a photographer has made an exposure error

Question:

- Why do some people think that old photos are more valuable than new ones?

Answer:

- Why do some people think that old photos are more valuable than new ones?Well, I guess because they are the only connection people have with their past. Old photos are more valuable, to my mind, because they have sentimental value for people. They remind people of the good times they had in the past and let them relive the moments depicted on these photos. Old photos as if connect the past to present helping people preserve and refresh the memories of their childhood and youth which are usually the sweetest in life. So this is what explains why they are of greater value for some of us.

Ideas:

- people think that old photos are more valuable because they:
- preserve the important events and people from our past
- let people relive the moments depicted on them
- remind people of the good times they had in the past
- help people preserve and refresh the memories of their childhood and youth
- are the only connection people have with their past
- maintain memories
- have sentimental value
- connect the past to present
- old photos are more valuable as:
- people cannot travel back in time and retake the photo if it is lost

Question:

- What's the most interesting photo you've ever taken?

Answer:

- What's the most interesting photo you've ever taken?Oh, I think it's a photo of a double rainbow which was taken by me a couple of years ago. It was one of the most amazing experiences I had that year and I was lucky enough not only to see this beauty but also capture it. I still remember the moment when I saw that double rainbow because I knew that it was a good sign meaning fresh beginnings and new prosperity. At that moment I felt very happy and confident that all my troubles would pass letting my wishes come true. That double rainbow made my day and my year, and even now when I need the energy of blessings I just look at this rainbow on the photo and imagine that I open the path of my personal magic.

Ideas:

- a photo with a celebrity
- a photo on the brink of the precipice
- a photo with an exotic animal
- a photo of a double rainbow
- a photo of my cat yawning
- a photo of my friend flying before the parachute opened

Question:

- Why do some people think that photography is not art? (no answers yet)
- Do you think being a photographer is a good job? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Animals and pets

Dictionary petsto keep petsstray animalsendangered animalsendangered speciesthreatened speciesto raise animalsanimal extinctionto go extinct

Question:

- Why do more and more people become vegetarians?

Answer:

- I guess there can be lots of different reasons for that. A great many people don't eat meat due to health reasons. They believe that refusal to eat meat will protect their health and prolong their life by reducing risk of cancer, heart disease, osteoporosis, kidney and gallstones as well as by helping them avoid catching different infections meat products are contaminated with. Other people are against eating animals due to environmental reasons thinking that not eating meat will reduce carbon footprint because raising animals for food involves massive amounts of land, energy and water. And, of course, there are people who just love animals and don't want them to be subjected to torture.

Ideas:

- to reduce risk of cancer, heart disease, osteoporosis, kidney and gallstones
- to avoid catching different infections meat products are contaminated with
- to stop cruelty to animals
- to prolong life
- to discover the joy of veggies
- to reduce carbon footprint because raising animals for food involves massive amounts of land, energy and water
- to promote global peace
- meat contains accumulations of toxic chemicals
- animals on factory farms are treated like machines
- animals are subjected to torture

Question:

- Do you agree that animals shouldn't be used in experiments?

Answer:

- No way! I am against it with every fiber of my being. I consider it unethical to make thinking and feeling animals suffer on a reason causing them pain and fear or killing them. Moreover, carrying out experiments on animals is archaic because faster, cheaper and more accurate non-animal research methods have already been developed by forward-looking scientists making this cruel method of experimenting on animals fall into oblivion. So my answer is "Not for the life of me"!!!

Ideas:

- yes:
- the best way to find out what causes disease and to know if new treatments will be safe and effective
- vital for improving human health
- helps to ensure safety of drugs people are exposed to
- no:
- unethical to make thinking and feeling animals suffer on a reason causing them pain and fear or killing them
- some tested substances may never see public consumption and use
- very expensive
- prolong suffering of people waiting for effective cures by providing misleading information and unreliable results
- archaic because faster, cheaper and more accurate non-animal research methods have already been developed by forward-looking scientists

Question:

- Do you think animals are important?

Answer:

- Why do you think wild animals should be protected?Well, first of all, not to let them become endangered and extinct. To my mind, it's of primary importance to take actions to protect wildlife from extinction. This will let us ensure not only the survival of wild animals but also the diversity of the ecosystem. What is more, conserving and protecting the natural habitat of wildlife species we will enrich our planet which will be beneficial both for animals and humans.

Ideas:

- reasons to protect animals:
- not to let them become endangered and extinct
- to make sure that their habitats will be preserved
- to ensure their survival
- to ensure the diversity of the ecosystem
- to promote biodiversity
- to enrich our planet

Question:

- What should we do to protect endangered animals?

Answer:

- I guess the first thing each of us has to do is to learn about endangered species in the area and encourage other people to do the same because in order to combat a problem globally everyone needs to do their bit into solving this problem in the area they live in. Secondly, hunting endangered animals should be strictly forbidden and people must never buy products made from threatened or endangered species.

Ideas:

- learn about endangered species in our area
- encourage other people to learn about endangered animals in the area
- plant native vegetation in the yard
- minimise use of pesticides
- use environmentally friendly alternatives to pesticides
- keep cats and dogs indoors to help protect local wildlife
- be careful while driving
- ban hunting endangered animals
- breed endangered species
- never buy products made from threatened or endangered species

Question:

- Why do you think wild animals should be protected?

Answer:

- Why do you think wild animals should be protected?Well, first of all, not to let them become endangered and extinct. To my mind, it's of primary importance to take actions to protect wildlife from extinction. This will let us ensure not only the survival of wild animals but also the diversity of the ecosystem. What is more, conserving and protecting the natural habitat of wildlife species we will enrich our planet which will be beneficial both for animals and humans.

Ideas:

- reasons to protect animals:
- not to let them become endangered and extinct
- to make sure that their habitats will be preserved
- to ensure their survival
- to ensure the diversity of the ecosystem
- to promote biodiversity
- to enrich our planet

Question:

- What animals are common in your country? (no answers yet)
- Is there any difference between the way animals were used for work in the past and nowadays? (no answers yet)
- Do animals cause more problems in the countryside than in cities? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Is it safe for animals to live in cities? (no answers yet)
- What problems will keeping pets bring? (no answers yet)
- How are pets now different from those in the past? (no answers yet)
- Why has human activity affected some kinds of animals more than others?

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Apologising

Dictionary to apologize to somebody for somethingapologiesto send an apologetic messageto offer a sincere apologyto garner forgivenessto accept apologiesto be offendedto refuse to apologizeto be in the dog houseto offendto wrong somebody

Question:

- Do you think our modern society makes us selfish?
- Why are some people more selfish than others? (added on 28 January 2020)

Answer:

- Why are some people more selfish than others?I guess that the main reason for this is the fact that countries become more economically developed and, as a result, more affluent, which leads to a greater sense of self-reliance and a detachment from others. One more reason I can think of is the fact that self-centeredness is fuelled by the endless opportunity for self-promotion and self-reflection on social media, where every man for himself. Though, I am not 100

Ideas:

- sentence starters:
- yeah, there are more and more people caring about themselves and their own welfare, but not caring much about others
- there are many people preoccupied with themselves
- why:
- as countries become more economically developed, there tends to be a rise in individualism
- more affluence leads to a greater sense of self-reliance and a detachment from others
- people today are more narcissistic and selfish fuelled by the endless opportunity for self-promotion and self-reflection on social media
- people today tend to lack empathy, react aggressively to criticism and favour self-promotion over helping others
- in contemporary society, the connection between people is drifting apart
- people think they don't have enough, even if they do, this makes them hold on to their resources and not share these resources with others
- the way a person was raised can also make them act in selfish ways (for example, an only child or a child whose every demand was met by their parents learns to take as much as they can and give very little back)
- some people believe that they won't achieve their goals if they spend time on others or share their resources such as time or money with others

Question:

- In what situations do people say sorry?

Answer:

- I'm sure it is. Just saying 'I'm sorry' cannot undo what has been done, but often times these simple words are worth more than hundreds of excuses and explanations. I guess it's the first step to resolving any conflict provided a person understands that being sorry is the most important part of saying sorry. By offering an apology to a person you've wronged, you show that you understand you've hurt their feelings and acknowledge the person's right to feel offended. More importantly, this is the best way to show that you want to preserve your relationships and make things right again.

Ideas:

- yes:
- it's the first step to resolving the conflict
- it opens the way to forgiveness
- by apologising you acknowledge a person's right to feel hurt
- it can help ease the pain and tension
- it shows that we are ready to take responsibility for what we've done or said
- what for:
- to remedy the situation
- to make things right again
- to resolve interpersonal conflict
- to fix the problem
- to alleviate the guilt
- to acknowledge their mistakes
- to admit to the wrongdoing
- to preserve relationships
- to get their relationship back on track
- to get past an issue
- You should always apologize when you:
- feel guilty
- hurt somebody's feelings
- lost or broke something belonging to somebody else
- did something you were not supposed to do
- broke some rules
- your actions have put someone in danger
- made a mistake at work

Question:

- Why do some people hate or find it hard to say sorry?

Answer:

- Well, the thing is that for a great many of us, 'sorry', actually, IS the hardest word. For example, some people cannot admit their mistakes because pride and stubbornness take priority over relationships. They perfectly understand what consequences their stubbornness can lead to, even so, they cannot do anything to change themselves. There are also those who don't want the other person to feel that he or she has any power over them by giving him or her the choice to accept or reject the apology, especially when their wrongdoing is not that serious.

Ideas:

- they cannot admit mistakes
- they are stubborn
- it's difficult for them to find the right words to justify their actions or words
- they cannot swallow their pride
- pride takes priority over relationships
- they feel that saying 'sorry' won't make any difference
- they feel that the apology will fall on deaf ears
- they feel that 'sorry' isn't really important
- they don't want the other person to feel that he or she has any power over them by giving him or her the choice to accept or reject the apology

Question:

- In what situations should we apologize immediately?

Answer:

- In my opinion, we should do it immediately every time after we did something we were not supposed to do. This is because in most cases it's easier to talk things through right after something has happened rather than leave someone stew in their own juice and grow angry every minute. Also, we should apologize immediately if we accidentally cause inconvenience to somebody, for example, by interrupting them, stepping on their foot or pushing them.

Ideas:

- if we accidentally cause inconvenience to a person
- if we bumped into somebody on the street
- if we interrupted a person
- if we accidently pushed somebody
- if we spilt, for example, coffee or wine on a person's clothes
- if we stepped on somebody's foot

Question:

- When was the last time you found it hard to accept an apology?

Answer:

- Well, recently my boyfriend didn't keep his promise again and did something that really hurt my feelings. It's too sensitive an issue, so I would rather not go into details. What I can say is it concerned our relationships. I hesitated before accepting his apologies because I was afraid it would repeat again. You know, it's very difficult to gain trust back after it has been undermined.

Ideas:

- it's too sensitive an issue to go into details
- Last time it was hard to accept an apology when:
- my boyfriend or girlfriend cheated on me
- my partner or friend betrayed me
- my X didn't keep their promise again
- why:
- I was afraid it would repeat again
- I was afraid they would start behaving in the same way as soon as they are forgiven
- I didn't see sincere remorse
- my X didn't seem to be truly sorry

Question:

- Will society benefit if people put their own interests first? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Why is it important for people to know how their behaviour affects people around them? (no answers yet)
- Do you think that people should show that they care about someone by actions, not words? (no answers yet)
- Is it possible for people to learn to be more considerate to others? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Do you think people often say 'sorry' when they don't really mean it? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Boredom, interesting life

Dictionary yawn-inducingtediousdull as dishwaterto do the same mundane work repetitivelyto do the same mind-numbing tasksto entertainentertainmententertainingengagingto share fun

Question:

- Are there any jobs that you find boring?

Answer:

- Are there any jobs that you find boring?Oh yeah, quite a few, actually. These are all jobs which make people do the same mind-numbing tasks and deal with the problems which are usually similar in nature. I mean jobs like those of accountants, proofreaders, bank clerks and employees of call and support centers, for example. These jobs, to my mind, block people's creativity, deprive them of opportunities to learn and develop and literally drain every last bit of energy people have, which makes them dull as dishwater for many people, me included.

Ideas:

- The jobs that I find boring are the ones which:
- literally drain every last bit of energy people have
- make people do the same mundane work repetitively
- make people do the same mind-numbing tasks
- require a lot of paperwork
- require to fill different forms
- require to deal with the problems which are usually similar in nature
- make people feel like their capabilities aren't being tapped into and utilized
- block people's creativity
- deprive people of opportunities to learn and develop
- provide people with too much free time
- do not excite people

- do not align with people's interests
- The jobs that I find boring are the jobs of:
- legal workers
- accountants
- bank clerks
- employees of call centers
- employees of support centers
- guards
- proofreaders

Question:

- Do you think all the boring jobs will be done by robots in the future?

Answer:

- Do you think all the boring jobs will be done by robots in the future?Well, I hope so. Robots have already done tremendous leaps in their performance and capabilities and, to my mind, they do repetitive monotonous tasks much better than humans as they can work all the time without getting distracted or stressed out because of boring activities. What is more, robots are programmed for precise, repetitive motion and are less likely to make mistakes doing monotonous tasks. All these things go to prove that boring tasks are amenable to the use of robots. So, it seems highly probable that a big part of boring jobs will be done by them quite soon.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I guess that all the boring jobs will be done by robots in the future because even these days robots:
- have already done tremendous leaps in their performance and capabilities
- do repetitive, monotonous tasks much better than humans
- are programmed for precise, repetitive motion and are less likely to make mistakes doing monotonous tasks
- can work all the time without getting distracted or stressed out because of boring activities
- I guess that all the boring jobs will be done by robots in the future because:
- boring tasks are amenable to the use of robots

Question:

- Why do some people get bored faster than others?

Answer:

- Why do some people get bored faster than others?Well, I guess, first of all, because of their nature and psyche type. People who get bored very fast are usually very anxious people with an impulsive mindset and a strong need for novelty, excitement and variety. Such people just can't do the same mundane work repetitively. Inversely, they are continually looking for new experiences.... And the second group of people who get bored faster than others, to my mind, are the ones who lack inner amusement skills and need constant external stimulation for feeling excited, which, regrettably, is not always possible.

Ideas:

- The people who get bored faster than others:
- are usually anxious people
- have an impulsive mindset
- have a strong need for novelty, excitement and variety
- are continually looking for new experiences
- need constant external stimulation for feeling excited
- lack inner amusement skills

Question:

- Why do people agree to do boring jobs?

Answer:

- Why do people agree to do boring jobs?Well, for a number of reasons, I guess. Some of them agree to do yawn-inducing jobs because they think that these are the only jobs they can do, and they are afraid to change something in their work routine. Others may do it because they just like to do routine, monotonous work. I'm sure there are also people who would like to break the mould but are afraid to try more challenging jobs because of a higher level of responsibility. Well, and one more reason that comes to my mind is the fact that boring jobs can bring people good money and other social perks making them agree to do them rather than look for something more enjoyable.

Ideas:

- People agree to do boring jobs if:
- they are paid enough
- they get good money and other social perks
- People agree to do boring jobs because:
- they are used to doing them
- they are afraid to change something
- it seems to them that these are the only jobs they can do
- they are afraid to try more challenging jobs because of a higher level of responsibility
- they like to do routine, monotonous work
- they are afraid of not typical tasks at work

Question:

- Some people say that it's good to feel bored sometimes. What do you think?

Answer:

- Some people say that it's good to feel bored sometimes. What do you think? Well, I can't but agree with this as there is no bad weather in nature, every kind of weather is a blessing, which means that any state of mind can be beneficial for people. As I see it, boredom can lead to more creativity as it usually promotes daydreaming, which allows people to make new, innovative connections. What is more, boredom encourages the pursuit of new goals and in many cases inspires deliberate action. To sum up, boredom can be a stimulus for change in life leading people to better ideas, higher ambitions, and greater opportunities.

Ideas:

- I think it can be good to feel bored sometimes as boredom:
- can lead to more creativity (can promote daydreaming, which allows people to make new, innovative connections)
- stimulates creative thinking
- can be a stimulus for change
- encourages the pursuit of new goals
- makes people more goal-oriented
- can inspire deliberate action
- may lead people to better ideas, higher ambitions, and greater opportunities

Question:

- Do you agree that it is impossible to feel bored in our today's world?

Answer:

- Do you agree that it is impossible to feel bored in our today's world?Oh no, I don't agree with this at all. To my mind, people have never suffered from boredom as much as they do now, and I guess that the main reason for that is the fact that the more distractions and external stimuli people pursue, the more bored they get. Easy access to infinite entertainment options these days is feeding boredom rather than discouraging it as the more people fill their world with fast-moving, high-intensity, ever-changing stimulation, the more they get used to that and the less tolerant they become of lower levels. So, I definitely disagree that it's impossible to feel bored in our today's world.

Ideas:

- no:
- people have never suffered from boredom as much as they do now
- why:
- it has been proved that the more distractions and external stimuli people pursue, the more bored they get

- easy access to infinite entertainment options these days is feeding boredom rather than discouraging it
- the more entertained people are, the more entertainment they need to feel satisfied
- the more people fill their world with fast-moving, high-intensity, ever-changing stimulation, the more they get used to that and the less tolerant they become of lower levels
- yes:
- I agree that it's impossible to feel bored in our today's world because:
- people are so busy these days that they just don't have a chance to feel bored

Question:

- Do you think our life has become more or less interesting due to technology?

Answer:

- Do you think our life has become more or less interesting due to technology?Well, definitely more interesting. I'd even say much more interesting as technology has brought a myriad of entertainment options to our lives. It has added to our ability to enjoy a wide range of entertainment at home. I mean cable and satellite TV, game consoles, computer technology and high speed broadband. It has also provided multiple options of books on hand, which is cool for people who are going on a trip or vacation, and has helped consolidate devices people use letting them access their music no matter where they are. Oh, technology has also made education and learning methods more engaging. And it bridged the gap for communicating with people over long distances. So, there's no doubt that it has changed our life for the better and made it more interesting and fun.

Ideas:

- I think our life has become more interesting due to technology as technology:
- has brought a myriad of entertainment options
- has significantly changed the way people find and consume entertainment in their daily lives for the better
- has made reading easier when people are on the go
- has provided multiple options of books on hand, which is cool for people who are going on a trip or vacation
- has helped consolidate devices people use letting them access their music no matter where they are
- has let people have more free time which they can spend on doing different things that interest them
- has given people more opportunities to entertain
- has bridged the gap for communicating with people over long distances
- has made education and learning methods more engaging
- has added to the ability to enjoy a wide range of entertainment at home (cable and satellite TV, games consoles, computer technology, high speed broadband)

Question:

- Do you think the most interesting thing in life is relationships with other people?

Answer:

- Do you think the most interesting thing in life is relationships with other people?I guess 'yes' as it is relationships with other people that take away our loneliness and make us feel included. They also increase our emotional wellbeing and help us have more personal satisfaction in life. They bring a lot of interest and fun to our life as we always need somebody to experience something new with or simply share our fun and hobbies. So, yeah, to my mind, all other interests can come to us only when we do not feel lonely.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think that the most interesting thing in life is relationships with other people because:
- they take away loneliness
- they come as the cure for loneliness
- they make people feel included
- they increase people's emotional wellbeing
- they help people have more personal satisfaction in life
- people need somebody to share fun and hobbies
- people need somebody to experience something new with

Question:

- Do you think people should take responsibility for making their lives more interesting?

Answer:

- Do you think people should take responsibility for making their lives more interesting?Definitely 'yes'. To my mind, people should take responsibility not only for making their lives more interesting as taking responsibility is the starting point for growth and happiness in life. It is people's responsibility to decide how to live their lives and whether to be happy or not. There is nobody else to blame. So, we shouldn't wait for the moment when somebody comes and makes our life interesting and engaging... We ourselves should make every day full of interesting events and fun.

Ideas:

- yes:
- it is people's responsibility to make their lives interesting and exciting
- it is people's responsibility to choose how to live their lives
- people are responsible for everything they are happy with and everything they are not happy with
- why:
- taking responsibility is the starting point for growth and happiness in life
- there is nobody else to blame

Borrowing things

Dictionary to lendto borrowto give something backa lendera borrowera return time

Question:

- Do you agree that great scientific discoveries cannot be made by one person? (added on 16th October 2019)

Answer:

- Do you agree that great scientific discoveries cannot be made by one person?No, I don't. I know for sure that today science is a group effort, but for many centuries science was a lonely pursuit and many outstanding scientists were proponents of working in isolation. They shut themselves in their labs and spent all their time running different experiments, thinking and making observations. And it was then that almost all the major scientific discoveries were made. And there is plenty of evidence to support this claim. For example, penicillin, the first naturally occurring antibiotic drug, was discovered by Alexander Fleming, a Scottish scientist. Newton was the first to publish a comprehensive theory of gravity that applied to all objects. Radioactivity was discovered by Henri Becquerel, who was researching why certain materials glow in the dark. Louis Pasteur discovered the existence and behaviour of bacteria, which led to making vaccines from weakened microbes. And the list could go on.

Ideas:

- no:
- almost all the greatest scientific discoveries were made by one person, and there's plenty of evidence to support this claim
- almost all the world's greatest scientific breakthroughs were made when science was a lonely pursuit
- many great scientists preferred to work in isolation and silence
- many great scientists are proponents of working in isolation
- scientists used to be solitary creatures
- examples of great discoveries made by one person:
- the discovery of penicillin:
- penicillin, the first naturally occurring antibiotic drug, was discovered by Alexander Fleming
- Fleming was experimenting with the influenza virus in his lab
- he had been growing a certain bacteria in a petri dish when he noticed that one of his samples had contracted a mold
- he was amazed to find that the mold prevented the normal growth of the staphylococci
- he determined that penicillin had an antibacterial effect on staphylococci and other gram-positive pathogens
- penicillin helped reduce the number of deaths and amputations of troops during World War Two
- penicillin enabled physicians to treat formerly severe and life-threatening illnesses such as bacterial endocarditis, meningitis, pneumococcal pneumonia, gonorrhea and syphilis

- the discovery of radioactivity:
- radioactivity was discovered by Henri Becquerel, who was researching why certain materials glow in the dark
- he noticed that uranium, something we now know to be highly radioactive, changed the colour of light-sensitive sheets, even when there was a paper layer between the sheet and the element
- he realised that this material must have been emitting something that he could not see with his eyes
- the discovery of gravity:
- Newton was the first to publish a comprehensive theory of gravity that applied to all objects
- according to a popular story, Newton came up with the theory of gravity instantly, when an apple fell from a tree and hit him on the head
- actually, Newton saw an apple falling from a tree, and this made him start thinking about the mysterious force that pulls objects to the ground
- the discovery of pasteurization:
- Louis Pasteur discovered the existence and behaviour of bacteria, which led to making vaccines from weakened microbes

Question:

- In what sitiations does borrowing something cause arguments?

Answer:

- In what situations does borrowing something cause arguments?It seems to me that the most common cause of arguments is a situation when a borrower doesn't return an item before the set date. I know that many people feel really annoyed when they have to ask for their items back, especially when a borrower chooses to ignore requests for the return of borrowed things or when a borrower promises to return them the other day, but gradually stops answering messages or calls and then disappears. Another situation that causes arguments is when a borrower returns a broken or damaged item, but refuses to replace or repair it.

Ideas:

- Borrowing things may cause arguments if:
- a borrower refuses to replace or repair an item that was damaged while in the borrower's possession
- a borrower returns a broken or damaged item and doesn't offer to fix or replace the property
- a borrower chooses to ignore requests for the return of a borrowed item
- a borrower keeps an item for too long
- a borrower doesn't return an item before the set date
- a lender has to remind a borrower about returning a borrowed item
- a lender has to ask for their item back

Question:

- Is it important to ask a permission before borrowing some item?

Answer:

- Is it important to ask a permission before borrowing some item?In most cases, it is, especially if you don't know the person the item belongs to very well. So you don't know that person's attitude toward that item and to lending things. For example, some thing may be of no value, but it may mean a lot to its owner because it reminds them of some important events or people. But, of course, I wouldn't ask any permissions if borrowing something was the only way to save my or somebody else's life or prevent a catastrophe. For example, if I were being chased by a maniac, I think it would be fine if I borrowed someone's bicycle or even car without asking a permission. So it really depends on a situation.

Ideas:

- yes:
- You should ask a permission before borrowing something because:
- you never know when the owner of this item is planning to use it
- you never know whether the owner of this item is planning to use it in the near future
- the owner of the item may not like lending things to people
- You should ask a permission before borrowing something:
- if you don't know the person's attitude toward the item
- if you don't know the person's attitude to lending things
- if it is something rare or expensive
- no:
- if you are 100
- I don't think it's important to ask a permission before borrowing some item if it's the only way:
- to prevent an accident or catastrophe
- to rescue someone
- to defend yourself or someone else
- to save your or someone else's life

Question:

- Do you agree that musicians should try to fight piracy and protect their content?

Answer:

- Do you agree that musicians should try to fight piracy and protect their content?Of course, they should... because a lot of blood, sweat and tears go into the creation and recording of music and songs. But if their content is pirated, they lose income. As a result, first of all, they won't be able to pay for their food, housing and essential things. What's more, the lost income prevents them from re-investing in their creative work. For example, in the music industry, an album can cost thousands of dollars to produce and, like any other product, it should not come for free. Also, they lose confidence and motivation to continue creating music.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Musicians should try to protect their content because:
- a lot of blood, sweat and tears go into the creation and recording of music and songs
- if they don't, they won't be able to make a living
- if they don't, they won't earn a livelihood and make a career
- when their content is pirated, they lose income and confidence
- if their content is pirated, they lose income, and the lost income prevents them from re-investing in their creative work

Question:

- What do people in your country usually borrow?

Answer:

- What do people in your country usually borrow?Well, to my mind, money tops the list of the most borrowed things in my country as in many cases it's a last-ditch option for people to survive till the next payday. The next leader on my list is rarely used items such as once-a-year equipment, suitcases in case people travel very seldom, tents and camping gear and even formal wear for an important seminar once in a blue moon. I would also add to this list the items people can't afford to buy but need a lot like a car when they need it for the whole day or some musical instrument for some event.

Ideas:

- People in my country usually borrow:
- money
- rarely used items (once-a-year equipment, seasonal items suitcases, formal wear, tents and camping gear, outdoor sporting equipment)
- tools (saws, garden tillers, a power washer, a snowblower)
- stuff (books, DVDs, video games,board games)
- easy to replace items
- something they can't afford to buy but need a lot (cars, musical instruments)

Question:

- Do you think it is better to buy things than borrow them?
- Why do people like to borrow things?

Answer:

- Why do people like to borrow things?Well, I think the first reason why people enjoy borrowing things is they can cut down on their expenses and save their money instead of purchasing something they will rarely use. The second reason that I can think of is decreasing clutter and saving space in their homes. If people need something once a year or even more seldom, it makes sense for them to borrow it from someone in order to limit the number of items they have to keep track of and store. In some cases, borrowing things gives pleasure as it gives people a chance to try what it's like to use something they only plan to buy but doubt.

Ideas:

- People like borrowing things because by doing so they:
- save their money
- cut down on their expenses
- can limit the number of items they have to keep track of and store not to mention the expense of purchasing them in the first place
- do not need to spend money on something they will rarely use
- can decrease clutter and simplify their life
- can save space in their home
- can enjoy using something they can't afford to buy
- can try what it's like to use something they plan to buy

Question:

- What is the acceptable duration of borrowing and return time of an article?

Answer:

- What is the acceptable duration of borrowing and return time of an article?Oh, there is no '1 size fits all' answer to this question, to my mind, as everything depends on the duration the lender and the borrower have agreed on initially. So, I would say the return time can be of any length that suits the lender even if the duration tends to convert a 'loan' into a 'gift'.

Ideas:

- there is no '1 size fits all' answer
- the one the lender and the borrower have agreed on initially
- the one that wouldn't tend to convert a 'loan' into a 'gift'
- the one that suits the lender

Question:

- Why do people dislike borrowing valuable items?

Answer:

- Why do people dislike borrowing valuable items?Well, I think there are two main reasons for that. The first one is the fact that they have a fear to damage these items as they understand that they can't afford to replace them if they are lost, broken or torn, and the second one is the fact that they don't want to spoil their relations with the lender. I don't think there are any other reasons behind this but even if there are some, they are not that important as the ones I mentioned above.

Ideas:

- People dislike borrowing valuable items because they:
- understand that they will have to buy the person a new one if it breaks or tears and can't be fixed and
- have a fear to damage them
- don't want to spoil their relations with the lender if the item is damaged
- understand that they can't afford to replace the item if it is lost or damaged

Question:

- How do you feel about others borrowing ideas for business?

Answer:

- How do you feel about others borrowing ideas for business?Well, I would say I feel neutral about it, though I think it's great when people value one's ideas so much that they are acting upon them. I don't think that there are genuinely unique ideas and even if there are ones, I think they are usually not feasible, costly and time-consuming. So, it's quite a wise approach, to my mind, to borrow existing ideas for business as it usually leads to their masterful sophistication, which brings benefits to both businesspeople and consumers.

Ideas:

- outrageous
- neutral
- happy
- why:
- it's great when people value one's ideas so much that they are acting upon them
- there are almost no genuinely unique ideas
- it's almost impossible to invent something the world has never seen before
- new ideas are usually not feasible
- new ideas are usually costly and time-consuming
- borrowing existing ideas for business usually lead to their masterful sophistication, which I as a consumer like a lot

Question:

- Why do most people feel embarrassed to ask someone for money?

Answer:

- Why do most people feel embarrassed to ask someone for money?Oh, I guess because they worry about being judged and disapproved by others. We all have a lot of inner fears. Some people feel embarrassed to ask for money because they have the fear of being rejected and receiving the answer 'no'. Others because they are afraid to become a burden to the lender. Some people just don't want to appear weak and out of control. So many men, so many minds.

Ideas:

- People feel embarrassed to ask someone for money because they:
- worry about being judged
- feel as if it were something humiliating
- have some inner fears
- have the fear of being rejected and receiving the answer 'no'
- have the fear of becoming a burden to somebody
- have the fear of depending on someone
- have the fear of appearing weak and out of control
- are afraid to be disapproved by others

Question:

- What do you do if you don't want to lend something to others?

Answer:

- What do you do if you don't want to lend something to others?Well, it depends on who the borrower is. If it's my relative or close friend, I try to be kind and honest with them and just say about it in a polite and respectful way focusing on how it makes me feel. If I see that they really need something they want to borrow from me, I lend it to them but setting the limits I am comfortable with like giving the item just for a day or even a couple of hours. But if the borrower is not so close to me, I usually say that I've had problems with a requested item or that I myself regularly use it and can't give it even for a day, or that I've already promised to lend it to another person. I don't want to offend people with my refusals but at the same time I don't want to do something I don't feel comfortable with, so I always try to strike the balance.

Ideas:

- When I don't want to lend something to others I usually:
- say about it in a polite and respectful way
- pick a moment and tell them about it, focusing on how it makes me feel
- set the limits I am comfortable with
- try to be kind and honest with them
- say I've had problems with a requested item
- say I regularly use it
- say I've already promised to lend it to another person
- say I don't lend any items anymore because I've had too many things not come back
- say I don't lend items that are in regular rotation

Question:

- What would you do if friends didn't give back what they borrowed from you?

Answer:

- What would you do if friends didn't give back what they borrowed from you?Well, I would definitely do my best to try to get it back, for example, asking them if they have finished using the item and stating that I'd like it back as soon as they are able to get it to me or just reminding them that they agreed to return it on a certain day that has already passed. If it didn't work, I would have a heart-to-heart talk with them mentioning that I trusted them with the item and would like to keep that trust. If nothing changed after this talk, I would just write this item off and consider a lesson learned never lending this friend anything again.

Ideas:

- If my friends didn't give back what they borrowed from me, I would:
- just ask for it back
- drop a hint
- kindly remind
- do my best to try to get it back
- remind them that they agreed to return it on a certain day that has already passed
- ask them if they have finished using the item and state that I'd like it back as soon as they are able to get it to me
- have a heart-to-heart talk with them mentioning that I trusted them with the item and would like to keep that trust
- confront them about the repayment
- file a suit if I had a record
- act as if I have forgotten it as well
- write it off and consider it a lesson learned

Buildings public 2

Dictionary architecturea landscape architectarchitectural stylessolar panelsenvironmentally-friendly to designto buildto constructhigh-rise buildingsskyscrapers

Question:

- Do you think that people's lifestyles will have an impact on the way buildings are designed? (added on 23 October 2019)

Answer:

- Do you think that people's lifestyles will have an impact on the way buildings are designed?Well, I guess it's always been the case as it's more than obvious that buildings and the entire built environment are essentially social and cultural products. What I mean is that buildings result from social needs and accommodate a variety of functions including social, religious and cultural functions. The size, appearance, location and form of the buildings are governed by a society's ideas, activities, lifestyles, values and beliefs which prevail at some particular period of time, and these things are getting more and more important with every passing year, which pushes present-day architects to design buildings and surroundings which will make people's lives more comfortable and easy. For example, in my country there will be more smart homes in the near future because people are getting busier and busier. So, my answer to this question is a firm 'yes'.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I guess people's lifestyles may have an impact on the way buildings are designed as:
- it's more than obvious that buildings and the entire built environment are essentially social and cultural products
- buildings result from social needs and accommodate a variety of functions: social, religious and cultural
- their size, appearance, location and form are governed by a society's ideas, activities, lifestyles, values and beliefs which prevail at some particular period of time
- architecture has to respond to the needs of people
- present-day architects do their best to design buildings people will feel comfortable with

Question:

- Do you think urban sprawl should be limited and controlled? (added on 22 October 2019)

Answer:

- Do you think urban sprawl should be limited and controlled?Definitely, it should... as if not controlled, it may destroy the environmental, economic and even aesthetic value of natural resource lands. For example, it may lead to the loss of agricultural land and green spaces that provide essential ecosystem services and contribute to the wellbeing of local people. What is more, it may result in increased car dependency and higher air pollution as well as in increased traffic fatalities and jams. Oh, and also in the loss of wildlife habitat. So, to my mind, it's a given that urban sprawl should be limited and controlled.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think urban sprawl should be limited and controlled because it:
- destroys the environmental, economic and aesthetic value of natural resource lands
- may lead to the loss of agricultural land and green spaces that provide essential ecosystem services and contribute to the wellbeing of local people
- eats up farmland and threatens the planet's sustainability
- results in higher water and air pollution (for example, more driving leads to more air pollution, which can contribute to poor health and smog problems)
- leads to increased traffic fatalities and jams
- results in the loss of agricultural capacity
- leads to increased car dependency
- leads to loss of wildlife habitat

Question:

- Why are taller and taller building being constructed nowadays?

Answer:

- Why are taller and taller buildings being constructed nowadays?Well, I guess it's mostly connected with the fact that more and more cities around the world are getting overpopulated, which results in another fact that land is getting scarce and expensive particularly in big cities. So, tall buildings are a kind of a solution to a few problems connected with this overpopulation and land scarcity as they provide the opportunity to control urban sprawl with their relatively small footprint, add the density needed to help cure steep housing costs and let developers gain more rentable space making the structure economically viable at the same time. These are the main reasons, to my mind.

Ideas:

- I guess taller and taller buildings are being constructed nowadays because:
- cities all around the world are overpopulated
- land is scarce and expensive particularly in big cities
- they provide an opportunity to control urban sprawl with their relatively small footprint
- they let developers gain more rentable space and make the structure economically viable

Question:

- Are there any interesting public buildings in your country?

Answer:

- Are there any interesting public buildings in your country?Well, plenty of them, I guess. Unfortunately, I haven't travelled a lot around my country, so I cannot provide lots of examples, but I can tell you about a couple of interesting public buildings which I really like. One of them is a university which I find interesting because it has an eclectic style, combining different styles into one structure. Another one is a community centre which appeals to me because of its all-glass facade with barely discernible edges. I'd also like to mention a library in Y which combines a heavy use of concrete with elevated structures. Well... and a couple of museums and art galleries of unusual spherical and oval shapes.

Ideas:

- yes:
- a library
- a museum
- a school
- a university
- a hospital
- a government building
- a city recreation centre
- a community centre
- It is interesting because it is:

- a futuristic building
- an example of the massive fortress-style Brutalist architecture
- a 10-storey building
- a 45-metre-tall building
- 45 metres in height
- a glass building
- of an unusual spherical shape
- of an oval shape
- It is interesting because:
- there is a helical walkway that ascends the full height of the building
- at the top, there is an exhibition and meeting space with an open viewing deck
- it has an elongated rectangular shape
- it has an eclectic style, combining different styles into one structure
- it combines a heavy use of concrete with elevated structures
- it has an all-glass facade with barely discernible edges

Question:

- Do you think people should always be able to use public buildings free of charge?

Answer:

- Do you think people should always be able to use public buildings free of charge?Well, it's a tricky question. There is no doubt everyone should have access to cultural resources and educational opportunities public buildings such as libraries and museums offer. But I don't think these buildings should be free for everyone or all the time 'cause they need to pay the bills somehow. I mean they need money to advertise themselves and this way inform people about their events, exhibitions and installations. They also need financial resources to obtain and restore artefacts for their exhibits, create engaging educational tools, personal digital guides and interactive exhibits. I don't think all this is possible without money or only with government grants. So, I would say public buildings can be free for students and the elderly but shouldn't be free for solvent men and tourists.

Ideas:

- yes:
- story starters:
- everyone should have access to cultural resources and educational opportunities that public buildings offer
- why:
- free access will encourage more people to visit them
- public buildings are a public resource

- people have already paid for visiting them by paying taxes
- no:
- Public buildings need money:
- to hire people who will take care of them
- to publish flyers and brochures to take home
- to advertise themselves
- to obtain and restore artefacts for their exhibits
- to create engaging educational tools
- to procure, transport and restore items for permanent display
- to create digital exhibitions
- to create installations
- to create interactive exhibits
- to create personal digital guides

Question:

- What are the most important things when designing a public building?

Answer:

- What are the most important things when designing a public building?Oh, to my mind, when designing a public building architects should, first of all, consider the objectives, requirements and budget of the project as well as all possible constraints they can face. And then, of course, sight surroundings, I mean landscape and environmental conditions of the location in which the building will exist, as only by understanding all the peculiarities will they be able to apply appropriate construction technologies and advancements. Before proceeding further, architects and designers should consider the functionality and aesthetics of the building or more precisely whether form meets function or straight conversely function meets form. Yeah, it should be exactly this way, I guess

Ideas:

- When designing a public building architects should consider:
- the objectives, requirements and budget of the project
- the constraints of the project
- the location in which the building will exist
- environmental conditions
- the lighting and ventilation
- sight surroundings
- construction technologies and advancements
- the functionality of the building

Question:

- Are buildings important for a country's tourist industry?

Answer:

- Are buildings important for a country's tourist industry?I guess 'yes', especially if they are a symbol of architectural heritage. Such buildings usually create a lasting imprint on the area they are in and provide an insight into the history of the country. This draws attention to the country and provides important income attracting great numbers of tourists.

Ideas:

- yes:
- many buildings are a symbol of architectural heritage
- some buildings have unique constructions
- they are really beautiful and impressive
- they belong to historical heritage
- they create a lasting imprint on the area they are in
- old buildings can attract more tourists to the area
- some buildings can draw attention to the city
- they provide an insight into the history of the country
- they provide important income to the country attracting great numbers of tourists

Question:

- Which is better, to repair old public buildings or build new ones?

Answer:

- Which is better, to repair old public buildings or build new ones?I guess it is better to repair old public buildings if they are a symbol of architectural heritage that creates a lasting imprint on the area they are in. Also, they should be preserved if they provide an insight into the history of the country. This draws attention to the country and provides important income attracting great numbers of tourists.

Ideas:

- It is better to repair old public buildings if:
- important historicity is kept
- they are a symbol of architectural heritage
- they have unique constructions
- they are really beautiful and impressive
- they belong to historical heritage
- they create a lasting imprint on the area they are in

- they have intrinsic value
- they attract tourists to the area
- they draw attention to the city
- they provide an insight into the history of the country
- they provide important income to the country attracting great numbers of tourists
- It is better to build new public buildings:
- if the old ones ruin the aesthetic
- if the cost of maintaining old buildings is too high
- if old buildings are a threat to society

Question:

- Do buildings reflect culture?

Answer:

- Do buildings reflect culture?I think both old and new buildings reflect three most important aspects of culture. The first is the type of behavior of the people of the time, for example, the speed of their life reflected in construction materials they used and design of the buildings. The second is the art of the time. I mean a variety of forms common to a particular historical period or the techniques builders of the time used. And the third aspect is religion, that is beliefs people had and reflected in the buildings they constructed.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Buildings reflect:
- behaviour of the people of the time (a pace of life of some society, for example)
- art of the time (the techniques they used, a variety of forms)
- religion (beliefs of the time, gods, religious events)

Business

Dictionary an entrepreneuran enterprisea market leaderbusiness activitiesto set up a businessto run a businessto do business withcompetitors rivals

Question:

- What makes some companies more successful than others? (added on 27 January 2020)

Answer:

- Why are some companies more successful than others?In my opinion, the key to their success is, of course, that they sell high-quality products that meet their customers' needs. But equally important is the fact that these companies usually have brilliant marketing strategies and big marketing budgets that help them raise brand awareness and create brand loyalty all over the world or locally. Some companies are more successful because they invest heavily in creating a special brand image or doing marketing research in order to tailor their messages to the needs of their target audience.

Ideas:

- Some companies are more succesful than others because:
- they have better marketing strategies and bigger marketing budgets
- they have brilliant branding strategies
- they sell higher-quality products
- their products are often regarded as a status symbol
- their products often have a lower price
- these brands have a good reputation
- they use different strategies to create brand loyalty
- these companies can invest heavily in raising brand awareness in their target markets

Question:

- What qualities does one need to run a successful business?

Answer:

- What is necessary to become a successful businessman?Well, a whole bunch of stuff, to my mind. For example, it's vital to be gritty and have the ability to keep working when everyone tells you that you should give up. It's also important to be passionate about what you do and have a great team and support network behind. One more thing I find extremely necessary is the ability to pivot and quickly take action when you see an opportunity or recognise a mistake. And a lot of other things like being ready to fail, staying in the learner and creator mindset and being able to recognise the risks that will benefit your business and the ones you should walk away from.

Ideas:

- To become a successful businessman one needs to:
- be gritty
- have the ability to keep working when everyone tells them that they should give up
- challenge themselves
- love what they do
- be passionate about what they do
- take risks that are worth taking
- recognise the risks that will benefit their business and the ones they should walk away from
- trust and believe in themselves
- be able to pivot and quickly take action when they see an opportunity or recognise a mistake
- reduce and manage their fear
- define their goals so clearly that they are real and tangible
- have a great team and support network behind them

- act
- plan their finances
- know who their customers are
- take their customers seriously
- treat their customers' complaints with respect
- exceed their customers' expectations
- deliver more than they promised
- set company culture
- network
- stay in the learner and creator mindset
- limit their time spent multitasking
- focus
- take time off
- ask for help, advice, mentors and everything else they need
- take time for the things that inspire them
- build a loyal and supportive network around them
- be aware of the potential pitfalls and be ready to fail

Question:

- Is it better to have your own business or work for a company?
- Why do some people prefer to have their own business than work for a company?

Answer:

- Why do some people open their own business?Oh, I am sure that people do it for a variety of reasons. Some of them are just destined to become entrepreneurs 'cause from an early age they dream to leave something behind or even change the world with their product or service. They want to get involved in the community, inspire others and together with them improve the industry they work in. But the majority of people set up their own companies for more down-to-earth reasons such as making more money or having more spare time. I also know people who are thinking about opening their own business because they are tired and want to stop working or if it's impossible, at least, work from anywhere setting their own deadlines and having more flexible working hours.

Ideas:

- reasons to set up a business:
- to have more flexible working hours
- to have more spare time
- to set their own deadlines
- to create their own environment
- to pursue their passion
- to create something from scratch
- to build a team
- to create jobs
- to help people
- to make more money
- to have financial independence
- to have new challenges every day
- to stop working
- to get involved in the community
- to improve their industry
- to work from anywhere
- to get recognised
- to build a personal brand
- to inspire others
- to have more job stability
- to find pride and fulfillment
- to reach their dreams
- to leave something behind
- to change the world

Question:

- Do you agree that nowadays it is easier to set up a business than in the past? (being edited)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- no:
- Nowadays it's far more difficult:
- to hire the right people
- to build a strong brand
- to get new clients
- get the resources (for example: request a small-business grant, start a crowdfunding campaign online, apply to local angel investor groups, solicit venture capital investors, join a startup incubator or accelerator, negotiate an advance from a strategic partner or customer, trade equity or services for startup help, seek a bank loan or line of credit)

Question:

- Has IT made any impact on business? (no answers yet)
- How can environmental problems influence business in the future? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- What kinds of small business are most popular in your country?

Answer:

- What kinds of small business are most popular in your country?Well, I guess pharmacies are quite popular in Ukraine 'cause you can find one almost in every big apartment block in cities and at least one or two in each area in towns. There are also many medical care institutions and vet clinics all around the country. They are in high demand in my country 'cause state clinics can't provide patients with appropriate treatment because of chronic underfunding of the sphere. I can also name such common types of small business as retail stores, beauty salons, language clubs, restaurants and cafes, bars and night clubs, web design and site building companies, oh, and customized manufacturing companies too.

Ideas:

- construction and engineering
- wholesale and distribution
- farm and food production
- bars and nightclubs
- IT consulting
- customized manufacturing

- medical care
- retail stores
- online stores
- restaurants, cafes and bakeries
- web design and site building
- car repair
- computer repair
- bookkeeping
- language clubs
- cookery schools
- psychological training and consultation centers
- beauty salons
- vet clinics
- pharmacies

Question:

- What are the main types of company in your country? (no answers yet)
- Are there any new types of business in your country? (no answers yet)
- What are the drawbacks of working in a family-owned company? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Careers

Dictionary to make a career changeto start a new career path to make a switch to a career that's completely differentto change a career fieldIDIOMS ABOUT WORK:1. to be between jobs (to be unemployed)2. to work one's fingers to the bone (to work very hard)3. to go the extra mile (to go beyond what is necessary)4. to learn the ropes (to learn how to do a particular job or task)5. to be a change of pace (to be a variation in routine)IDIOMS THAT CAN BE USED TALKING ABOUT STUDIES:1. to miss the boat (to lose an opportunity to do something by being slow to act): I've missed the boat for the fall semester, so ....STUDIES:attendancecompulsory subjectsoptional subjectsan assignmentto sound nerdytutorialslecturespassing gradessubject optionsthe school curriculumWORK:a salary-boosting factorto excel atan enterpriseto downsizea lifelong learnera solid IT educational backgroundto keep working after retirementto work during one's retirement yearsa retireeto reach retirement agework in retirement

Question:

- What are the benefits and disadvantages of continuing to work after retirement?

Answer:

- What are the benefits and disadvantages of continuing to work after retirement?I'm sure that the biggest benefit of working in retirement is having a sense of purpose, a reason for getting up in the morning 'cause almost all people need to have a place to go, meet with other people and be part of an enterprise that's bigger than themselves. Most elderly people say they get bored without a job. When most of their obligations evaporate overnight, they simply don't know what to do with their time. Leisure is only relaxing and rejuvenating when it is a counterbalance to some sort of routine, and not when it becomes a routine. There's plenty of evidence that many retirees die months or even weeks after retirement. So work in retirement helps elderly people feel younger longer as they stay mentally and physically active. And it has been proved that it can delay the onset of age-related diseases like dementia. Not only do people stay more active, but they also remain socially connected. Finally, working in retirement is only only about feeling happy. It also gives an opportunity to keep existing savings while living off the extra income. However, this can become physically and emotionally draining. For people with physical jobs, continuing to work could even be dangerous as they age. What's more, working during retirement years can put a strain on a person's relationships with family because they won't have much time for looking after their grandchildren.

Ideas:

- benefits:
- it is financially and emotionally rewarding
- work offers a routine and purpose, a reason for getting up in the morning
- it's possible to keep your existing savings while living off your extra income
- (in some countries) if people remain in the workforce longer and delay receiving their social security checks, they are able to collect bigger monthly payments for the rest of their lives
- people who keep working after retirement often remain more active and socially connected
- it allows elderly people to keep active and continue contributing to society
- people stay mentally and physically active
- it can delay the onset of age-related diseases like dementia
- it provides happiness and purpose
- it can provide a sense of purpose
- it helps elderly people feel younger longer
- it prevents isolation
- work in retirement provides mental and intellectual stimulation
- it allows retirees to maintain a consistent daily schedule
- disadvantages:
- this can become physically and emotionally draining
- some of the social security payments can be temporarily withheld
- for people with physical jobs, continuing to work could be dangerous as they age
- it can put a strain on relationships with a person's family because they won't have much time for looking after their grandchildren
- a person won't have the freedom and the time to pursue their interests, travel, or simply slow down to enjoy life

Question:

- Do you think the retirement age should be raised?

Answer:

- Do you think retirement age should be raised?Well, advocates of the idea say that since people are now living longer they should work longer. One the one hand, it makes sense. First of all, it's almost impossible to create enough wealth in 30 years of work to support 40 years of retirement. Secondly, if the retirement age isn't raised, taxpayers will soon face escalating costs because the population ages and the birthrate falls. On the other hand, many people are living longer, but not all. What's more, living longer does not mean staying healthy. This means that many individuals may be physically unable to continue working past the current retirement age. Also, raising the retirement age won't address ageism. Because of this many elderly people will have neither social security benefits nor a job. So, to my mind, it shouldn't be done as this will bring more harm than benefits.

Ideas:

- yes:
- life expectancy has increased significantly both for men and women, the retirement age should be raised as well
- since people are now living longer they should work longer
- it's almost impossible to create enough wealth in 30 years of work to support 40 years of retirement
- it would slash the cost of out-of-work benefits and boost the economy
- taxpayers will face escalating costs unless people stay in work for longer because the population ages and the birthrate falls
- no:
- many individuals may be physically unable to continue working past the current retirement age
- some people are living longer, but not all
- living longer does not mean staying healthy
- raising the retirement age may mean fewer jobs for younger people
- raising the retirement age won't address ageism, so many elderly people will have neither social security benefits nor a job

Question:

- How can people contribute to society after they retire?

Answer:

- How can people contribute to society after they retire?Actually, there are many ways retirees can contribute to society. By far the most valuable contribution that they can make to society is share their wisdom and experience with young people. Also, they can teach a younger generation life skills which aren't widely taught, but are still valuable. I mean such skills as canning, wood carving, repairing things. Oh, and you can only imagine what would happen to our economy if, suddenly, no grandparents were available to look after grandchildren.

Ideas:

- They can:
- volunteer
- mentor young people
- share their experience and wisdom
- teach fading skills
- teach skills that aren't widely taught, but are still valuable
- share information about the past
- invest their time in grandchildren
- look after their grandchildren

Question:

- Do you think colleagues' support plays a role in developing a person's career?

Answer:

- Do you think colleagues' support plays a role in developing a person's career?Of course, it does. I think the impact coworkers' support may have on a person's career is profound 'cause it's just human nature that a person will or won't do something if they feel support of those around them. For example, when coworkers provide task-based assistance, information, or emotional support, a person may feel the urge to upgrade their knowledge or skills. Also, colleagues' support can help to reduce counterproductive workplace behaviors and employee withdrawal such as coming to work late or purposefully working slowly. All these things will influence a person's individual effectiveness, which, in turn, will have an impact on a person's career.

Ideas:

- yes:
- it's human nature that people will or won't do something if they feel support of those around them
- how:
- Coworkers' support can:
- influence role perceptions, work attitudes, and individual effectiveness
- help to reduce counterproductive workplace behaviors and employee withdrawal such as coming to work late or purposefully working slowly
- Coworkers can:
- be an important source of information for employees seeking advice or help when they are unsure of what to do
- provide information to support or discourage certain activities

Question:

- Do you think long-term planning is a must if a person wants to have a successful career?

Answer:

- Do you think long-term planning is a must if a person wants to have a successful career?Well, I don't think so. The world is changing so fast that even tomorrow your skills may become obsolete, and your job will no longer be in demand. Moreover, your preferences and values will change over time. For example, most people I know say that ten years ago they wouldn't have predicted they'd be doing the kind of work they're doing. So, in my opinion, nowadays a long-term career plan is nothing more than a waste of time, especially if it's an overly rigid and specific plan. And it's definitely not something that will help you in building a successful career.

Ideas:

- no:
- Long-term planning may be of no help in building a successful career as:
- your preferences and values will change over time
- the world is changing so rapidly that even tomorrow your skills may become obsolete and no longer in demand
- most people I know say that ten years ago they wouldn't have predicted that they'd be doing the kind of work they're doing
- it might cause you to miss a great opportunity
- yes:
- provided that it's not an overly rigid and specific plan, it will help you gain a general orientation
- having a long-term plan is important if you're focused on an area where most of the impact comes from being at the top of your field
- having a long-term vision to work towards is motivating, and this also makes it more likely you'll eventually achieve this goal

Question:

- Why do some people change a profession?

Answer:

- Why do some people change a profession?Well, I guess the number one reason why people make a career change is that they just don't feel any excitement or fulfillment at work. For example, people feel really bored because they have to perform the same tasks repeatedly with no or little change... or because they can do their work with their eyes closed. Such people want to start a new career path that will encourage them to gain new knowledge and skills. They just want to do something new, something challenging. Some people make a career change when they realise that they have little or no chance of career development, so they leave their dead-end jobs for those that offer a chance to grow. Finally, there are more and more people who leave their boring, oftentimes well-paid, jobs in order to start chasing a long-term dream and make a career out of what they love doing.

Ideas:

- The number one reason why people change a career is...
- reasons:
- People make a career change when:
- they see their job as a dead end, so they leave it for one that offers a chance to grow
- they aren't paid enough
- they realise that what they do is not something they see themselves doing till the rest of their lives
- they realise their skills are no longer in demand
- they realise their values have changed
- they aren't satisfied with their jobs
- Many people decide to make a career change because:
- they are trying to find a fulfilling career
- they want to try something new
- they want a new challenge
- they want to have more free time
- they want to follow their passion
- they decide to chase a long-term dream
- they want to finally make a career out of what they love doing
- they didn't make an informed decision when choosing an occupation
- they are experiencing job burnout

Question:

- What professions are most popular with young people in your country now?

Answer:

- Well, I think the most popular jobs in my country are jobs in management and investment banking as well as IT and software. Professionals in these spheres are highly sought after by top companies and offered really high salaries because their knowledge and skills have a huge impact on business productivity and performance. The work they do and the decisions they make affect the success of the company and that is the main reason why these jobs pay really well. They are followed by jobs of chartered accountants, oil and natural gas sector professionals, medical employees and all jobs in the IT sphere.

Ideas:

- management professionals
- investment bankers
- IT and software engineers
- chartered accountants
- oil and natural gas sector professionals
- medical professionals
- aviation professionals
- models and actors
- law professionals
- business consultants
- IAS officers
- IFS (Indian Foreign Service) officers
- jobs in public sector companies
- defense officers
- lecturers in government universities
- railways engineers
- game designers
- Internet developers
- software engineers
- marketing managers
- sales managers
- architects
- mortgage brokers
- loan officers
- general managers and supervisors
- computer software application engineers
- tax managers
- electrical engineering managers
- architectural managers
- marketing directors
- chief operating officers
- heads of investment

- executive directors
- regional sales managers
- oil and petrochemical engineers
- project managers
- financial managers
- public relations managers
- IT managers
- Ukraine:
- managing directors
- national sales managers
- deputy directors
- project managers
- Java developers
- C++ developers
- quality control managers
- testers
- technical consultants
- risk modelling managers
- human resources managers

Question:

- What factors do young people consider when they choose a profession?

Answer:

- What factors do young people consider when they choose a profession?I'm sure the most important factors that influence their choice are availability of jobs and wages. Many young people think that it's great to do what you have a passion for, but if you can't find a job or if you can't make a decent living, they strongly doubt that such job is worth choosing. Also, nowadays young people value freedom too much, so a possibility to work remotely or at least flexible hours makes some careers more attractive than others. For instance, there are a lot of social media marketing specialists just because this job allows young people to work from home, work part-time or flexible hours. So they don't have to be confined to the four walls of an office. And, of course, they take into account such things as career opportunities, their talents and skills, even their family agreement sometimes.

Ideas:

- factors to consider before choosing a profession:
- availability of jobs
- wages
- career opportunities (growth and self-development)
- a possibility to work remotely or flexible hours
- interests
- skills required

Question:

- Why is it difficult for young people to choose a profession?

Answer:

- Why is it difficult for young people to choose a profession?I guess the main reason is that it's a life-changing decision, and their future is at stake. So they are aftraid to make the wrong choice and suffer the consequences in the future. And what makes this choice even more complicated is that nowadays there are very many options to choose from, but usually young people don't yet know what they want to do with their lives. Oh, and in some cases young people can't make up their minds just because their parents interfere too much.

Ideas:

- there are too many options to choose from
- their relatives interfere too much
- they don't realize what they want to be
- they don't have a clue what they want to do with their lives
- they are afraid thay they will be disappointed with their choice
- their future depends on this choice, and they are afraid to make a mistake
- their future is at stake
- it is a life-changing decision
- they are worried about making a mistake
- they are afraid to make the wrong choice
- they have a fear of suffering consequences of the wrong choice
- there is nobody to give them sound advice
- they have a fear of suffering remorse
- they can't know for sure if they will like some job or not before they try

Celebrations add 4 more questions

Dictionary to take pride into be proud ofto feel satisfied withto identify with

Question:

- Why is it that for some people achievements of their favourite team are important?

Answer:

- Why is it that for some people achievements of their favourite team are important?Well, I guess it's mostly because they identify strongly with the team and perceive the team's achievements as those of their own.... Their favourite team's victories and losses literally become theirs, giving them either good or bad feelings. If the team is doing well, it reflects on them in terms of bragging rights, status, prestige and identity.... if it's doing badly, it makes them feel dissatisfied and upset. So, the main reason is their tight bonds with their favourite team, to my mind.

Ideas:

- The reason is that:
- these people identify strongly with the team
- these people love their team and perceive the team's achievements as those of their own
- these people are bonded to the team and enjoy all the benefits of social well-being that come from it
- if the team is doing well, it reflects on their fans in terms of bragging rights, status, prestige and identity
- the team's achievements give them good feelings
- their favourite team fosters their sense of belonging
- their identity is merged with the identity of the team and the fan community
- their favourite team's victories and losses literally become theirs

Question:

- Do you think people feel proud when some representatives from their country achieve success in international sporting events?

Answer:

- Do you think people feel proud when some representatives from their country achieve success in international sporting events?No doubt, they do as, first of all, it lets them feel part of something bigger than themselves. Humans are social animals, so they have a strong need to feel connected and be part of something greater than their own achievements. such international victories of their countrymen tend to address this need as sport medals are usually considered to be the credit not of one particular athlete but of the whole nation. Oh, and one more reason why I'm sure people do feel proud for their compatriots' achievements is a chance for them to experience success vicariously, especially if they themselves do not have any own achievements they can be proud of.

Ideas:

- yes:
- People feel proud when some representatives from their country achieve success in international sporting events because:
- belonging to some community is a basic psychological need that all people have
- humans are social animals, so they have a strong need to feel connected and be part of something greater than their own achievements
- it lets people feel part of something bigger than themselves
- feeling good about their country also makes them feel good about their own life
- sport medals reward not only an athlete's hard work but the whole nation
- it's a way for them to experience success vicariously

Question:

- Are sports people more satisfied when they win in a team sport or in an individual one?

Answer:

- Are sports people more satisfied when they win in a team sport or in an individual one?Well, I am more than sure that they feel more satisfied when they win in an individual sport as in this case all the credit for the victory goes to them making them the only ones to be in the spotlight. When you play in a team, the responsibility of success is equally shared between all members of the team. When you play alone, you are the only person to pat on the back for your time and hard work, which is much more satisfying, to my mind. So, definitely the latter... in an individual sport... at least in the majority of cases.

Ideas:

- Sports people are more satisfied when they win in an individual sport because:
- all the credit for the victory goes to them
- they are the only ones to be in the spotlight
- they are the only people to pat on the back for their time and hard work
- the responsibility of success in a team sport is equally shared between all members of the team

Celebrating and organizing events

Dictionary to hold a partyto throw a partyto have a partyto attend a partyto party

Question:

- What do adults do at parties?
- How do people celebrate their personal events?

Answer:

- What do adults do at parties?Well, most adults eat, drink, chat with each other and take a lot of photos at parties. There are also adults who like to have fun dancing, singing karaoke and participating in party games. If it's not a fancy party but just a get together with friends, adults can also play board or card games or just make each other laugh with jokes.

Ideas:

- Adults usually:
- eat and drink
- chat with each other
- dance
- sing karaoke
- take a lot of photos
- participate in party games
- play board games
- make jokes

Question:

- What do children do at a birthday party?

Answer:

- What do children do at a birthday party?Oh, I think plenty of things, actually. They definitely play different games both active and board, go on a scavenger hunt in search of cheap little favours, take part in different races and, of course, eat a cake with tea or juice. If a birthday party is held at home, they can also play computer games or watch cartoons together, sculpt something with plasticine or modelling clay, do face painting and even unleash balloons into the sky at the end of the party.

Ideas:

- At birthday parties children usually:
- play different games
- go on a scavenger hunt (search for cheap little favours)
- dance
- take part in different races
- play with plasticine modelling clay
- eat a cake with tea or juice
- unleash balloons into the sky
- play with Lego
- watch cartoons together
- play computer games together
- do face painting

Question:

- Is it worth spending money on celebrations?

Answer:

- Is it worth spending money on celebrations?Well, there is no right answer here or I'd better say the answer is based entirely on people's individual financial situation. I would say, of course, they should if they can afford it, first of all, want to throw a really memorable party or if they can't resist the urge to best the last party they attended. But definitely 'no', if they have to take a loan for it or deprive themselves of many other pleasures.

Ideas:

- there is no right answer
- it's based entirely on people's individual financial situation
- yes:
- People can spend a lot of money if they:
- can afford it
- can't resist the urge to best the last party they attended
- want to throw a very memorable party
- no:
- People shouldn't spend a lot of money on celebrations if they:
- have to take a loan for it
- deprive themselves of many other pleasures

Question:

- Do you think there were more family celebrations in the past than now?

Answer:

- Do you think there were more family celebrations in the past than now?Well, I'd say 'yes'... as family members usually lived either together or close to each other in the past, which made family celebrations more frequent and, in some cases, even routine. What is more, people were less busy and had more time for getting together and celebrating some family events with each other. Oh, and I'm sure fewer people had to think how to survive and where to get enough money for treating relatives as family celebrations were and are possible only if there is enough money for food and drinks for everyone. Though, I also know several families with strong family traditions these days who always get together with their siblings and cousins to commemorate some important family events and anniversaries.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think there were more family celebrations in the past because:
- for most people, family came first, now professional success is more important than family life
- nowadays for many people job comes before family
- people were less busy
- family members usually lived either together or close to each other
- many people didn't have to think how to survive and where to take enough money for treating relatives
- no:
- it depends on family traditions
- it depends on whether or not family members have a strong bond with one another

Question:

- Why do people organise family parties in your country?

Answer:

- Why do people organise family parties in your country?Oh, I guess they do it mostly because they want to share their happy moments with their nearest and dearest, and because the memories of such parties carry some of the deepest emotional meaning... One more reason why people like to organise family celebrations, to my mind, is that such parties are a great, sometimes the only, opportunity not only to reconnect and hang out with an extended family but also to strengthen family bonds. Something like this.

Ideas:

- People in my country organise family parties because:
- it's a good chance to hang out with the whole family
- it's a great opportunity to reconnect with an extended family and strengthen family bonds
- the memories of such parties carry some of the deepest emotional meaning for people
- they want to share their happy moments with their nearest and dearest

Question:

- Do people in your country like to hold parties?

Answer:

- Do people in your country like to hold parties?I would say more yes than no as parties are always fun and a good chance for everyone to escape from their monotonous routines, fears or thoughts. What is more, parties are always a good reason to cheer with people we already know as well as a chance to meet new people and socialize with them. It's also a time where expression is free, which is very important for our nature. So yeah, people in my country definitely like to have parties.

Ideas:

- yes:
- People like to hold parties as:
- they are fun
- they ensure that they get to see a lot of friends in the most efficient way possible
- it's a time where expression is free and fear is diminished
- it's a chance for them to meet different people and socialize
- it's a good chance for them to get away from their realities once in a while
- it's a chance for them to escape from their monotonous routines, fears or thoughts
- it's a good reason to have fun and good cheer with people they already know

Question:

- What factors should people consider organising events?

Answer:

- What factors should people consider organising events?Well, I guess there are tons of important things to think about while organising an event, and the factors that should be considered among the first are the venue and possible venue-related expenses or the budget because, to my mind, they have the largest impact on the event itself and involve much more than simply selecting the first available space. It's also essential to think over the type of the event, its overall goal and the target audience, I mean people who will be invited to the occasion. Ways to spread the word about the event and overall logistics such as seating arrangements, parking, signage and food are no less important when organising events. Oh, I almost forgot to mention such factors as staffing for the maximum comfort of guests, ways to document the event for good memories and history and, of course, event activities for engaging the attendees.

Ideas:

- the purpose of the event
- the overall goal of the event
- the type of the event
- the target audience
- the expected number of guests or attendees
- ways to spread the word about the event
- overall logistics (from signage, seating arrangements and parking to food and beverages)
- ways to engage the guests of the event
- event activities
- ideas for giveaways
- staffing for the event
- ways to document the event

- the venue
- the budget
- decor
- facilities and equipment
- acoustics
- the date

Question:

- How much time do people need to prepare for celebrations? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- What personal events do people usually celebrate? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Celebrities and news

Dictionary famefamouscelebritiesto win fameto gain fameto distinguish oneself by

Question:

- Do you think famous people ever have a negative influence on ordinary people?

Answer:

- Do you think famous people ever have a negative influence on ordinary people?Oh, yeah, they well may affect people in a negative way if they engage in some illicit activities or just do some inappropriate things like exceed the speed limit or swear like a lord. Celebrities can also negatively influence and even ruin health of ordinary people if they set a bad example by taking drugs, drinking too much alcohol or having eating disorders. All these actions can be copied by their fans and harm them.

Ideas:

- Famous people have a negative influence on ordinary people if they:
- do some inappropriate things
- do something illegal
- engage in illicit activities
- set a bad example
- take drugs
- drink too much alcohol
- abuse drugs and alcohol
- have eating disorders
- have risk-taking behaviours

Question:

- What sorts of people are famous in your country?
- How do people become famous?

Answer:

- What sorts of people are famous in your country?Well, I guess, first of all, successful people, those who have achieved something others dream about. They don't necessarily need to have some outstanding accomplishments but they should definitely have luxury lifestyles and often appear in public. Famous people in my country are often very lucky. They make sensations and this way attract even more attention to themselves. They are also very charming and charismatic with rather recognizable image, excellent network and big dreams. They know what they want and take steps to get it. They are always confident, enthusiastic and action-oriented, which appeals to the public and makes them iconic.
- How do people become famous?Oh, in a variety of ways nowadays. Some of them discover or invent something important, something that makes lives of other people easier, for example, a Petcube, an interactive pet camera that lets people see, talk to and play with their pets while they are at work or on vacation. Others become famous for their outstanding accomplishments in various sciences and spheres of life. There are also people who win fame only because they do ridiculous things and get involved in scandals or because they break stereotypes doing something others only dream about. It's an opportune time for gaining fame and anyone can distinguish themselves by doing something exceptional.

Ideas:

- famous people in my country:
- artists
- actors and actresses
- TV presenters
- singers
- musicians

- business people
- politicians
- scientists
- characteristics of famous people:
- lucky
- hard-working
- devoted to some passion
- looking for publicity
- successful
- charismatic
- charming
- powerful
- intelligent
- ways to become famous:
- People become famous if they:
- discover or invent something important
- achieve something others just dream about
- have outstanding accomplishments
- break stereotypes
- outdo themselves
- contribute in various spheres of life
- launch a successful start-up
- often appear in public
- are in the public eye
- organise or take part in charity events
- appear in TV shows
- star in ads
- make sensations
- do ridiculous things
- do exceptional things
- get involved in scandals
- have luxury lifestyle
- are justice fighters

Question:

- Are there any differences between the people who were famous a few years ago (e.g., 10-50 years ago) and the people who are famous today?

Answer:

- Are there any differences between the people who were famous a few years ago (e.g., 10 - 50 years ago) and the people who are famous today?Oh, definitely yes. A decade and more ago people could become famous only for having outstanding accomplishments, contributing in various spheres of life or doing something really incredible and unbelievable. They had to work hard in order to gain expertise and excellence and only then got a chance to win fame. Nowadays, people can gain fame only for their private lives and the image they try to project. They can attract attention to themselves by showing their naked bodies on TV or the Internet, dating a celebrity or appearing in TV shows. At present fame is more connected with luxury lifestyle than with achievements as it was in the past, and that's the main thing that makes fame today different from that of 10 to 50 years ago.

Ideas:

- A decade and more ago people could become famous for:
- their achievements
- having outstanding accomplishments
- doing something incredible or unbelievable
- doing great things
- contributing in various spheres of life
- Now people can become famous mostly for:
- their private lives and the image they try to project
- their naked bodies shown on TV or on the Internet
- being friends with celebrities
- dating a celebrity
- appearing in TV shows
- getting involved in scandals

Question:

- What qualities do famous people have in common?

Answer:

- What qualities do famous people have in common?Oh, all famous people definitely have a charisma, a recognizable image, a high self-esteem and perseverance. Fame doesn't come one day, it is usually a result of big dreams, a particular vision and very hard work. Famous people are also usually very curious, trying to find answers to all types of questions, risk-taking, I mean being afraid of nothing on their way to fame and success, and, of course, emotionally committed to everything they do. I guess these are the main qualities famous people share.

Ideas:

- Famous people have:
- a charisma
- a recognizable image
- a vision
- a novelty
- a purpose
- expertise and excellence
- a positive attitude to everything
- perseverance
- a high self-esteem
- big dreams
- an excellent network
- a mindset of abundance
- self control
- Famous people are:
- successful
- multi-talented
- focused
- flexible
- brave
- action-oriented
- confident
- curious
- well rounded and balanced
- enthusiastic
- self-reliant
- creative
- risk-taking
- visionary
- emotionally committed

Question:

- Through what kind of media can they be famous?

Answer:

- Through what kind of media can they be famous?Well, nowadays mainly through television and the Internet or, to be more precise, through social media such as Facebook, Instagram, YouTube, Vine and Tumblr. Internet celebrities just focus on what might make them famous, create their blog or YouTube channel and start to gain fame using different sorts of gimmicks and stunts. They update information about themselves every single day trying to find something that reaches to people's hearts. They work hard, first, to gain this fame and then to maintain it. It's also possible to become famous through online and paper magazines but you should have some accomplishments to be published in them. So, yeah, social networks are number one these days.

Ideas:

- the Internet
- social media such as Facebook, Instagram, YouTube, Vine, Tumblr
- television
- magazines
- newspapers
- radio

Question:

- Are stories about celebrities in the news always true? (no answers yet)
- Why do people like news about celebrities? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Challenges

Dictionary challengingto take a challengeto overcome obstaclesto develop coping strategies

Question:

- Why do people like trying extreme sports? (added on 3 February 2020)

Answer:

- Why do people like trying extreme sports?Well, I guess for a variety of reasons, actually. Some people opt for doing something dangerous just because of the desire to venture past the limits of safety in pursuit of a rewarding experience. They risk because they want to take things to the edge and get their adrenalin up high, they want to conquer themselves and enjoy the thrill of danger. Others do adventurous things because they want to satisfy their curiosity and get new emotions. I guess there are also people among risk-takers who just want to show their special skills in order to impress others and become prominent. So, yeah, these are the main reasons why people take risks, to my mind.

Ideas:

- People like trying extreme sports because they want to:
- take things to the edge and get their adrenalin up high
- get new emotions
- conquer themselves
- satisfy their curiosity
- enjoy the thrill of danger
- impress others
- be praised and admired by others
- show their special skills
- challenge themselves
- show everybody how courageous they are
- People like doing dangerous sports because:
- of the desire to venture past the limits of safety in pursuit of a rewarding experience
- they are addicted to risk

Question:

- Who should take responsibility for protecting the environment? (added on 3 February 2020)

Answer:

- Who should take responsibility for protecting the environment?I am sure that it should be a shared responsibility because, on the one hand, it is individuals that create a lot of waste through their actions. And much of what people do every day cannot be controlled by the government. So I think that individuals can do a lot for protecting our planet. For example, they can turn lights off when they are not in the room, grow their own food and ride a bike or walk instead of driving a car. They can also buy organic foods and cleaning products that contain natural biodegradable ingredients. It would be great if all people recycled bottles, cans, paper and clothes and fitted solar panels to their houses. All or even one of these actions would help to protect the environment and prolong human life. On the other hand, there is no way to adequately address environmental issues without a strong commitment from the government. Only government can raise public awareness and participation in environmental protection, set tougher emissions or fuel efficiency standards, punish companies that cause major environmental disasters and, of course, address global environmental problems on the international level to attract all members of international community to solving this type of problems worldwide.
- Who should take responsibility for protecting the environment?Well, I think the government should take full responsibility for environmental protection as individuals alone can change only a little part of what has to be changed. To my mind, factories are the greatest contributors to pollution as they use many different chemicals and processes that produce waste, so I would say that environmental pollution should be their responsibility. I am sure industries can change the situation for the better by using cleaner production techniques as well as upgrading old machines and burners to reduce emissions or by building more hydroelectricity plants and wind farms to decrease the need for burning fossil fuels to create electricity. I am convinced that all these measures will do their bit to improve the environmental situation. But only governments have enough authority to tighten industry laws and modify industry standards.

Ideas:

- individuals:
- it is individuals that create lots of waste through their actions (driving cars, using light, producing rubbish)
- the choices individuals make every day can have a positive or negative environmental effect
- individuals can make a difference when it comes to decreasing the levels of pollution in the world, especially around their home
- there are things that depend on what each of us does and that cannot be controlled by the government in any way
- what can be done by individuals:
- Individuals can:
- reduce the amount of electricity used by turning off lights when they are not in the room, buying appliances that use less energy to work, using energy-efficient light bulbs
- reduce the amount of detergent and chemicals that are poured into the waterways annually by using environmentally-friendly cleaning products
- conserve water by turning taps off whilst brushing teeth, fixing leaking taps, showering instead of taking baths, washing cars on the lawn and so on
- reduce landfills and conserve natural resources by recycling products
- stop using plastic packaging
- reuse carrier bags instead of just throwing them away
- recycle bottles, cans, paper, clothes
- make a compost heap to get rid of organic waste like vegetable peelings
- buy cleaning products that contain natural biodegradable ingredients
- not drop litter
- take rubbish from the beach
- try to buy products made of natural fibre whenever possible
- stop leaving televisions, stereos and computers on standby and start turning them off at the socket or at the wall
- turn lights off when they are not in the room
- boil as much water as they need in the kettle not more
- stop leaving the fridge door open or putting hot things inside
- fit solar panels to their houses
- ride a bike or walk instead of driving a car
- grow their own food
- buy organic foods
- the government:

- there is no way to adequately address environmental issues without a strong commitment from the government
- only government can raise public awareness and participation in environmental protection
- only government can address global environmental problems on international level to attract all members of international community
- only government can punish companies that cause major environmental disasters
- only government can set tougher emissions or fuel efficiency standards
- only government can fund research for clean renewable energy
- factories are the greatest contributors to pollution as they use many different chemicals and processes that produce waste
- industries should implement different techniques (cleaner production techniques, upgrading old machines, upgrading burners to create cleaner emissions) to reduce emissions
- industries should build more hydroelectricity plants and wind farms to decrease the need for burning fossil fuels to create electricity
- governments should tighten industry laws with regard to emissions to help control air pollution levels
- governments have enough authority to modify industry standards
- government officials should be made accountable for pollution

Question:

- Do you think that scientists will always find solutions to any global problems?
- Can science solve all the problems that the world has today? (added on 3 February 2020)

Answer:

- Do you think that scientists will always find solutions to any global problems?Well, I can't say that I think so, but I hope it will be so in the near future. To my mind, science has always been the best, and sometimes the only, tool for finding solutions to a variety of problems. And the fact that science and technology are getting more and more improved is definitely raising hope that the solution of all global problems will be possible in the future as well.

Ideas:

- I can't say that I think so, but I hope it will be so in the near future
- yes:
- scientists always try to understand how things work and then make tools to solve different issues
- science is the best tool available to try to find solutions to a variety of problems
- science and technology are getting more and more improved, which gives me hope that the solution of global problems will be even more possible in the future
- no:
- there are many areas of life where science can have little impact

Question:

- Do you think parents should give kids challenges?
- Do children benefit from facing challenges?

Answer:

- Do you think parents should give kids challenges?No doubt, they should as dealing with challenges is an essential life skill, and it is very important that parents do their best to teach kids this skill. Challenges help kids explore the world around them and provide them with opportunities to learn and grow. Only by doing something challenging can children build awareness of the capabilities and limits of their own brains and bodies, learn to make choices, measure risk and solve all types of problems. Challenges also help kids understand consequences to action and build resilience and persistence, balance and coordination and even confidence and independence. So, it's beyond doubt that parents should give kids challenges in their everyday life.

Ideas:

- yes:
- dealing with challenges is an essential life skill
- challenges provide kids with opportunities to learn and grow
- Parents should give kids challenges because they help kids:
- explore the world around them
- build resilience and persistence
- build balance and coordination
- build awareness of the capabilities and limits of their own bodies
- build the skill to assess and make judgement about risk
- build up confidence and independence
- understand consequence to action
- handle tools safely and with purpose
- learn how to solve problems
- learn to make choices
- learn to measure risk

Question:

- What challenges do you think children might have to face up to?
- What is the most challenging thing for kids?

Answer:

- What challenges do you think children might have to face up to?Well, kids might have to face up to all kinds of challenges be it learning, emotional or even communication challenges, I think. It can be quite challenging for kids to do something for the first time, such as for instance, walk for a toddler, lace shoes for a child aged 3 or 4, or ride a bike for a kid aged 6. It can also be quite challenging for a child to do some risky activities or activities they are afraid to do alone because they have never done them previously. I mean such activities as climbing a tree, crossing the street or even staying home alone. Sometimes, it's a big challenge for kids to make friends, do homework and even do age-appropriate household chores. So, absolutely everything that they are afraid to do, might not want to do or what they would really like to avoid doing.
- What is the most challenging thing for kids?Well, to my mind, the most challenging thing for kids is doing something for the first time, something they have never done before, something they haven't developed a skill to do. This means that the most challenging thing changes as soon as a kid learns to do it or, in other words, develops a skill to do it. For little babies, it can be really challenging to learn to walk without frequent falls and bumps or learn to use a spoon and fork to feed themselves. Later on, the most challenging thing for kids to do can be dressing themselves or learning to lace their shoes. It can be absolutely anything, from climbing a tree to drawing a picture or even cooking something... anything a child hasn't learnt to do yet... anything a child still has to develop a skill to do.

Ideas:

- doing something for the first time (walking, lacing shoes, riding a bike)
- doing something they have never done before
- doing something new for them
- doing age-appropriate household chores
- doing some risky activities (climbing a tree, building a fire, crossing the street, staying home alone)
- making friends
- doing homework
- learning new skills

Question:

- Should parents reduce the challenges that kids have?

Answer:

- Should parents reduce the challenges that kids have?I don't think they can as if they do so, they will limit their kids growth because challenges provide children with opportunities to learn and grow. What is more, by reducing the challenges their kids have, parents will prevent children from developing lots of important skills such as managing their fears, developing coping strategies to overcome obstacles and building up resilience, persistence, confidence and independence. So, in no way should parents reduce the challenges of their kids.

Ideas:

- no:
- If parents reduce the challenges their kids have, they will:
- limit their growth
- prevent them from developing coping strategies
- prevent them from building up resilience
- prevent them from learning to overcome obstacles
- prevent them from learning to manage their fears

Question:

- What challenges do people face when they learn a new sport? (no answers yet)
- Which is more challenging, to play team sports or individual sports? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Do you think that nowadays parents don't give children enough challenges? (no answers yet)
- What challenges does the world face today? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Colours

Dictionary a hueperception of coloursa colour schemea combination of colours

Question:

- Is colour important in advertising? (added on 14 November 2019)

Answer:

- Is colour important in advertising?Absolutely! Color is one of the most important elements in advertising campaigns, and it can play just as large a role in generating sales as any slogan because consumers notice colour before words. What's more, each colour elicits an emotional response in a viewer. So brands use colours in ads in order to evoke certain feelings, moods and, more importantly, behaviors in their customers. For example, red is often used for a call to action because it's all about action and doing things right now. Also, being among the most vibrant colors in the visible spectrum, it immediately grabs people's attention, so it's not surprising that all sales signs are red. So, I'm certain that colour plays a large role in advertising 'cause it has a powerful effect on people's emotions and behaviour.

Ideas:

- the choice of color in advertisements and promotional campaigns can influence consumer feelings about products or services
- the choice of colour can play just as large a role in generating sales as any slogan
- colors can strongly affect how a business is seen by visitors and customers
- a poor choice of color influences the user experience in a negative way
- why:
- colours can have a powerful effect on emotions
- colours have an impact on people's behavior
- colours can spark a variety of emotions from excitement and comfort to anger and hostility
- each colour elicits an emotional response in a viewer
- consumers notice colour before words
- examples:
- red draws attention for it being among the most vibrant colors in the visible spectrum
- red triggers action, so all sales signs are red, and it's not just a convention
- red is a common buy button choice on ecommerce websites as it grabs people's attention
- red is often used for a call to action because it's all about action and doing things right now
- red is a popular color for food brands because bright red fruits are ripe and ready to eat
- blue boosts sales indirectly; it's associated with calm, tranquility and stability, it kind of deals with anxiety before it arises, so it's a popular color for financial institutions
- yoga studios often use blue on flyers to emphasize the sense of tranquility visitors can expect when they visit
- brands of safety gear like helmets and goggles use blue to tell their customers that they can trust the brand to protect them
- green is used by brands that advertise themselves as eco-friendly or organic
- pink is commonly used to advertise bakeries because it's sweet

Question:

- Why do business people seldom wear bright colours?

Answer:

- Why do business people seldom wear bright colours?Well, it's not a secret that colours affect the way people respond to us, which particularly important in the business environment. It is generally accepted that dark colours are associated with power, strength, authority, elegance, formality, reliability, and seriousness. So people are more likely to think a person in dark business attire is trustworthy and serious and a person in bright clothing isn't. What's more, if a person wears a very brightly colored suit or dress, they will almost certainly be remembered for their outfit rather than their job qualifications or whatever message they wanted to deliver. Finally, in many companies it isn't acceptable to wear bright colours to the office.

Ideas:

- colours affect the way people respond to us
- colours send others a subliminal message about who we are
- dark colours are associated with power, strength, authority, elegance, formality, reliability, and seriousness
- people are more likely to think a person in dark business attire is trustworthy and serious and a person in bright clothing isn't
- it isn't acceptable to wear bright colours to work
- if a person wears a very brightly colored suit or dress, they will almost certainly be remembered for their outfit rather than their job qualifications or whatever message they wanted to deliver
- meaning of colours:
- the color black is perceived by others as an indicator of prestige, power, seriousness, and intelligence
- brown is the color of the earth, the color of something reliable, strong and stable
- blue sends out confidence and reliability

Question:

- Can you think of some situations when colours are important for things that people buy?

Answer:

- Can you think of some situations when colours are important for things that people buy?In my opinion, colours are particularly important when people buy food, cars, clothes, shoes, decorative cosmetics and furniture. First of all, colours are very important when people do shopping for food as in most cases it is colour that helps people pick fresh produce and therefore avoid buying food that is not safe to eat. I mean colour helps people determine if meat, fruits or vegetables are fresh, ripe, under-ripe, overripe or rotten. For example, if bananas are green, they are unripe. If bananas are yellow, they are ripe. And if they are brown, they are bad. Also, colour is important when people buy clothes. For example, many shoppers say they won't buy a product unless it comes in their preferred color. Finally, colour is a very important factor for car buyers. For instance, white cars rank high in resale value. A yellow car is less likely to be stolen as it is too conspicuous. A silver car gives the impression of being financially established and stable. A black one is a semblance of order and authority. And there are so many more situations in which colour makes people buy or refrain from buying some things.

Ideas:

- colour can help people understand if meat, fruits or vegetables are fresh, ripe, under-ripe, overripe or rotten
- colour can help people pick fresh produce
- colour can help people decide if something is safe to buy
- colours can help people avoid buying produce that is spoilt
- example: if bananas are green, they are unripe; if bananas are yellow, they are ripe; if they are brown, they are no longer good for eating straight
- many people won't buy a product unless it comes in their preferred color
- bright colours make things look appealing
- sometimes people look for things that come in colours that will match some items that they already have
- colour is an important factor for car buyers
- ex. 1: white cars rank high in resale value
- ex. 2: scratches are less noticeable on the white car
- ex. 3: a yellow car is less likely to be stolen as it is too conspicuous
- ex. 4: a yellow car would allow its owner to stand out from the crowd
- ex. 5: a silver car gives the impression of being financially established and stable
- ex. 6: a black car is a semblance of order and authority

Question:

- What colour would you choose to decorate your home?
- Do you think colours in a room can have an impact on people's mood?

Answer:

- I would rather choose blue for my bedroom as it is believed to guarantee the best night's sleep by reducing heart pressure and heart rate. However, I would balance it with warm hues for furnishings and fabrics.

Ideas:

- blue:
- creates an open, free ambiance
- provides the best night's sleep
- helps to reduce blood pressure and heart rate
- warm yellow:
- relaxes the body by stimulating the nervous system and calming the nerves
- green:

- creates a calm and soothing vibe
- creates a soothing ambiance
- the most restful colour for the eye
- silver:
- a soothing silver bedroom mimics moonlight, which cues the brain to know that it's nighttime and time for sleep
- warm orange:
- creates a stable and reassuring atmosphere
- has also been found to relax muscles, so you fall asleep more quickly
- to turn off a racing mind and switch into sleep mode
- dark colours:
- give large rooms a more intimate appearance

Question:

- Do you think bright ads improve the appearance of cities?

Answer:

- Do you think bright ads improve the appearance of cities?Well, despite the fact that the majority of people consider bright billboards a visual eyesore, saying that they make cities look ugly, I'm on the other side of the fence thinking that the brighter the city is, the better it looks. To my mind, bright ads adorn the streets and enhance the surroundings in general. They bring cities to life evoking the sheer excitement of going downtown. So, as far as I can see it, there is no doubt that they improve the appearance of cities.

Ideas:

- yes:
- the brighter the city is, the better it looks
- Bright ads:
- animate cities
- evoke the sheer excitement of going downtown
- adorn the streets
- bring cities to life
- enhance the surroundings
- no:
- Bright ads:
- are visual eyesores
- make cities look ugly

Question:

- Do you think coursebooks should contain pictures and photos?

Answer:

- Do you think coursebooks should contain pictures and photos?Definitely... as pictures and photos encourage joy in studying. What is more, they help students access new information at any level of readiness as they introduce complex concepts in a safe environment. They also help students learn and hone different kinds of skills, for example, help develop critical thinking skills and strengthen visual thinking skills. Oh, and they always encourage conversations which link concepts and words, and as a result, help connect observations with reasoning. So, yeah, my answer is definitely 'yes'.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think coursebooks should contain pictures and photos because they:
- help explain how things work
- encourage conversations
- strengthen visual thinking skills
- help connect observations with reasoning, linking concepts with words
- help develop critical thinking skills
- stimulate a state of mind that words alone can't achieve
- introduce complex concepts in a safe environment
- help access new information at any level of readiness
- encourage joy in studying
- require students to use their imagination
- Coursebooks with no pictures:
- seem serious and boring

Question:

- Do you think nowadays people attach too much importance to the appearance of things they possess?

Answer:

- Do you think nowadays people attach too much importance to the appearance of things they possess?Oh yeah, I do. People really attach too much importance to the appearance of their belongings, and I guess it happens because they consider the things they possess to be an extension of their physical body and their sense of self. In other words, people depend on the things they own because these things embody their selfhood and identity. What is more, these things allow people to signal something about themselves to other people helping them bolster their profile and enhance their importance. I guess that these are the main explanations why what the belongings look like is of such great importance nowadays.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think people attach too much importance to the appearance of things they possess. It happens because the things they possess:
- embody people's sense of selfhood and identity
- are an extension of their physical body and their sense of self
- allow them to signal something about themselves to other people (for example, status and importance)
- help people express their identity

Communication, speeches, presentations

Dictionary communicationinteractionnetworkingto communicateto socialiseto chatto talkto give a speechto prepare a speecha speakerthe audienceadequate speaking skillspublic speaking skills

Question:

- What is the difference between speaking with people on the phone and face-to-face?

Answer:

- What is the difference between speaking with people on the phone and face-to-face?Oh, I guess that interacting with someone in a face-to-face setting can be more effective than communicating over the phone. The main reason why it is so is that people usually find technology-mediated interactions impersonal because they filter out affiliative cues such as smiling or expressing warmth through facial expressions that would normally be perceived during in-person interactions. What is more, body language and facial expressions in face-to-face communication influence how we process information and help us form our opinions of the people we communicate with, which, as a result, helps us build more authentic and trustworthy relations. So, to my mind, phone conversations are meant just for passing on some urgent or factual information while face-to-face interactions are for meaningful communication.

Ideas:

- interacting with someone in a face-to-face setting can be more effective than communicating over a telephone
- why:
- people find technology-mediated interactions less satisfying because they filter out affiliative cues such as smiling or expressing warmth through facial expressions that would normally be perceived during in-person interactions
- phone calls are impersonal
- body language and facial expressions in face-to-face communication influence how we process information and help us form our opinions
- face-to-face communication helps to build more authentic and trustworthy relations

Question:

- Do you think that it is polite to agree with another person during a conversation if you have another opinion?

Answer:

- Do you think that it is polite to agree with another person during a conversation if you have another opinion?Well, I guess it mainly depends on the situation. It can be polite only if this fake agreement doesn't hurt your feelings... or if you understand that disagreement will only add fuel to an already tense fire and by agreeing you just want to avoid confrontation and conflict. Though, I don't think that it's polite to do so if you respect the person and wish him or her the very best as your opinion can help them look at the situation from another angle and find an even better solution to the discussed problem. The main thing is to do your best to place the emphasis on the reasoning and information supporting your disagreement instead of just attacking the other person's ideas and beliefs.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think it's polite only if:
- you understand that disagreement will only add fuel to an already tense fire
- you want to avoid an argument
- you just want to avoid confrontation and conflict
- you don't want to confront other people with your disagreement
- you don't want to hurt other people's feelings
- you see that other people are wrapped up in their own beliefs and anyway won't hear your point of view
- it doesn't hurt your feelings
- no:
- I don't think it's polite to agree with another person if you have another opinion if:
- your opinion can help the person find an even better solution to the discussed problem
- you can place your emphasis on the reasoning and information supporting your disagreement instead of just attacking the other person's ideas and beliefs
- you respect the person and wish him or her the very best

Question:

- Do men and women talk about the same things?

Answer:

- Do men and women talk about the same things?Well, I guess generally 'yes' as both men and women talk about what is going on in their lives, what they are engaged in or what they want to achieve in life. They also often share with others what they dream about or what they plan for foreseeable future. Another issue is that the things that interest or worry men and women are different, which in turn makes the topics they discuss different as well. For example, men are keen on blabbing about sport, cars, women, business and technology while women like to chat about travelling, beauty, clothes, health and kids. All in all, both genders mostly talk about what they devote their time to in their daily lives, which enables me to say that both the stronger and the weaker sex talk about the same things.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Both men and women talk about what:
- is going on in their lives
- interests them
- worries them
- they are engaged in
- they dream about
- they want to achieve in life
- they have read or watched
- they plan for the foreseeable future
- they devote their time to in their daily lives

Question:

- Do you prefer chatting face to face or texting?

Answer:

- Do you prefer chatting face to face or texting?Oh, of course I opt for face to face chatting whenever it's possible 'cause communicating this way I can express my feelings and ideas much better, minimize the risk of miscommunication and be sure my message is heard. Talking face to face I can also get an immediate feedback, which is often really important. Though sometimes I prefer texting, for example in situations where other means of communication are not possible or appropriate like during meetings, classes and seminars or when I don't want others to hear what I am saying.

Ideas:

- I prefer chatting face to face because this way I can:
- get a response immediately without misunderstanding
- get an immediate feedback
- express my feelings and ideas much better
- be sure my message is heard
- build stronger and more meaningful relationships
- minimize the risk of miscommunication compared to email
- also see facial expressions and body posture of a person which play a major part in our communication
- be sure that a person is 'in the conversation'
- encourage a person to participate
- I prefer texting because it:

- allows me to communicate with others in situations where other means of communication are not possible or appropriate, for example, during meetings , classes or seminars
- can come in handy when I don't want others to hear what I am saying
- is a great way to remind myself at a later time about the contents of a conversation I had
- gives me more time to think and come up with more appropriate replies

Question:

- Do you think women chat more than men?

Answer:

- Do you think women chat more than men?Well, mostly yes as it's women's nature to chat a lot to overcome monotony. Women are more emotional than men and whenever they get some information or ideas, they immediately want to share them with everyone. One more reason why women talk more than men is the fact that they want connection and closer relationships with others. Though, I can also say that in many cases who talks more depends on the individual or context of the conversation. So, it depends.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think women are more talkative as they:
- need to build closer relationships than men
- want connection
- are more emotional than men
- I think women are more talkative as:
- it is an ingrained trait that overcomes monotony
- it's women's nature
- their brains may be built that way
- no:
- I don't think so as:
- it depends on the context of the conversation
- it is not gender dependent
- it depends on the individual

Question:

- Why do some people prefer to tell secrets to strangers?

Answer:

- Why do some people prefer to tell secrets to strangers?Oh, I think because talking to strangers can be less embarrassing as people may feel less judged by them. What is more, such people are usually not preoccupied with how strangers are viewing them, how this will affect their relationship and so on. They are also not concerned about stranger's gossiping about their secret. Or maybe they like sharing secrets with strangers 'cause they hope to see a new perspective with their help and, as a result, find some solution. There can be lots of reasons, I guess.

Ideas:

- People tell secrets to strangers because:
- talking to strangers can be less embarrassing
- false intimacy triggers
- strangers are more likely to truly hear what they are expressing in the moment - not things they may have said in the past, not expectations they had for the future and not how this problem affects them
- strangers are less likely to gossip
- strangers won't constantly bring up the problem
- strangers can provide a new perspective
- they feel less judged by strangers
- they are not preoccupied with how strangers are viewing them, how this will affect their relationship and so on
- they are less concerned about strangers gossiping about their problem
- they are not invested in a stranger's reaction
- they are less likely to worry about how the stranger may react and continue to react

Question:

- Why are social networking websites so popular nowadays?

Answer:

- Why are social networking websites so popular nowadays?Well, I think, first of all, because they have the ability to connect people and keep them engaged with friends, family, colleagues and people they want to be friends with. They also attract so much attention because they give people a voice letting them present themselves, their beliefs, ideas and opinions and this way help them in establishing their brand online. One more reason I see is the fact that social networks allow users to create groups which let likeminded people share their interests and hobbies as well as allow them to become informed on aspects of people, companies, news and other things of interest in a way that is convenient, efficient and fast.

Ideas:

- Social networking websites are so popular these days because they:
- give people an opportunity to meet new people around the world
- are built in such a way that they are very much user-friendly
- allow users to create groups which let likeminded people share their interests and hobbies
- are free to use which makes them open to everybody
- let people post their skills, accomplishments and previous experience and make themselves recognized by colleagues, other peer groups and even potential employers
- help people in establishing their brand online
- help businesses to reach their potential customers easily
- give people a voice letting them present themselves, their beliefs, ideas and opinions
- have the ability to connect people and keep them engaged with friends, family, colleagues and people they want to be friends with
- allow people to become informed on aspects of people, companies, news and other things of interest in a way that is convenient, efficient and fast

Question:

- Do you think that many children nowadays don't want to communicate with children of the same age?

Answer:

- Do you think that many children nowadays don't want to communicate with children of the same age?Well, I don't think so as children are naturally attracted to peers and developing friendships and positive relations with them is very important to kids. Though, of course, children who lack the emotional, cognitive and behavioural skills that underlie harmonious interaction can have troubles with peer communication and opt for friendships with other age groups instead. But it's not a high percent of kids, to my mind.

Ideas:

- yes:
- This happens if children:
- lack the emotional, cognitive and behavioural skills that underlie harmonious interaction
- no:
- peers play an important role in children's lives
- children enjoy playing and communicating with their peers
- developing friendships and positive relations with peers is very important for children
- children are naturally attracted to peers

Question:

- Do you agree that shy parents will have shy children?

Answer:

- Do you agree that shy parents will have shy children?Well, I guess it can be so as extreme shyness is hereditary, as I know. What is more, children usually copy or learn behaviour from their parents and so anyone who has shy parents has a greater chance to develop the same symptoms. Though, it seems to me that genetics and learned behaviour are not the only possible causes of shyness. Among the rest of the reasons there can be family relationships, lack of social interaction, harsh criticism and even a fear of failure.

Ideas:

- yes:
- extreme shyness is hereditary
- anyone who has shy parents has a greater chance to develop the same symptoms
- children usually copy or learn behaviour from their parents
- Possible causes of shyness:
- genetics
- personality
- learned behaviour
- family relationships
- lack of social interaction
- harsh criticism
- fear of failure
- no:
- they are simply born that way
- some negative experiences can play a role

Question:

- Why do you think it is important to communicate with others?
- What communication skills are important?

Answer:

- Why do you think it is important to communicate with others?Oh, in order to express ideas and feelings as well as spread knowledge and information, first of all. It's also essential to communicate with other people to discuss ideas and share experience in different spheres of life.These are the main reasons of communication, to my mind.
- What communication skills are important?Well, both verbal and non-verbal, no doubt. Communication is not only about words, it's also about our listening skills, eye contact and body language, I mean facial expressions, gestures and posture. I would also add written and visual communication skills to the list. Only together can they make communication pleasant and efficient for everyone, to my mind.

Ideas:

- reasons to communicate with others:
- to spread knowledge and information
- to discuss ideas
- to share experience
- to exchange information
- to express ideas and feelings
- to deliver and receive information quickly and accurately
- to avoid misunderstanding and frustration
- to understand and be understood
- to convey and interpret the message
- to pass information
- to get a message across
- to communicate information accurately, clearly and as intended
- to speak appropriately with a wide variety of people
- to present ideas appropriately
- to write clearly and concisely
- what skills:
- verbal communications skills
- non-verbal communication skills such as listening, eye contact, body language (facial expressions, gestures, posture)
- written communication skills
- visual communication skills
- interpersonal communication skills

Question:

- Are you talkative?
- Are people in your country talkative?

Answer:

- Are you talkative?I would say 'yes', at least I really like chatting. It's easy for me to make and lead non-stop conversations with others as I am an extrovert. I easily get outgoing and enjoy being surrounded by others. I guess it's my nature, it's somehow entwined with my identity. So, yes, I can say that I am talkative.
- Are most people in your country talkative?Yeah, most people in my country are very emotional and, as a result, talkative. They are mainly extroverts and this explains why it's easy for most of them to make and lead non-stop conversations with others. Sometimes it even seems to me that talkativeness is entwined with our national identity and just reflects the nature of our people.

Ideas:

- yes:
- it's easy for me to make and lead non-stop conversations with others
- I am an extrovert
- I easily get outgoing and enjoy being surrounded by others
- I am very emotional
- it's my nature
- it's entwined with my identity
- no:
- I don't like to talk too much
- I am quite reserved

Question:

- What jobs need employees to be talkative?

Answer:

- What jobs need employees to be talkative?Oh, plenty of them, actually. Teachers, for example, as they talk throughout the day, often repeating the same material to different classes of students, or reporters who conduct plenty of interviews and follow-up interviews with their sources in order to get stories straight. I can also mention jobs of sales representatives who need to be talkative as they spend the majority of their days selling their products or services, customer service representatives who are expected to have all the answers and be able to communicate clearly and human resources specialists who consult with employers to find gaps in employment, interview applicants and organise new-employee orientation.

Ideas:

- jobs which need talkative employees:
- sales representatives who spend the majority of their days selling their products or services
- radio and TV presenters and hosts who present different news and information to many people and take part in different discussions with guests
- coaches who teach, train and motivate athletes who compete to win
- customer service representatives who are expected to have all the answers and be able to communicate clearly
- event planners who are in continual communication with the client and vendors to make sure everything falls into place in a timely manner
- teachers who talk throughout the day, often repeating the same material to different classes of students
- human resources specialists who consult with employers to find gaps in employment, interview applicants and organise new-employee orientation
- interpreters who help people communicate across language barriers by converting one language into another
- reporters who conduct plenty of interviews and follow-up interviews with their sources in order to get a story straight

Question:

- Should children be encouraged to talk more?

Answer:

- Should children be encouraged to talk more?I'd say 'yes' as talking fuels children's language development helping kids form stronger language and conversational skills. What is more, it strengthens their overall ability to learn, which opens the doors of great opportunities in front of them in early childhood. So, definitely yes!!!

Ideas:

- yes:
- to form stronger language and conversational skills
- to fuel their language development
- to strengthen their overall ability to learn
- to expand their communication
- no:
- I see no reason to do that

Question:

- Why do people feel nervous when they are giving a speech to others?

Answer:

- Why do people feel nervous when they are giving a speech to others?Oh, I think, first of all, this is because they have some kind of fear be it a fear of the unknown, a fear of failure or being unable to meet the audience's expectations. Some more reasons why people can feel nervous when giving a speech in front of strangers are a lack of general confidence, feeling uncomfortable while being the centre of attention or feeling that they lack adequate knowledge of their topic. They can just be afraid that somebody will ask them a question on the topic and they won't know the answer. I think these are the main reasons.

Ideas:

- People get nervous when giving a speech in front of strangers because they:
- have a fear of the unknown
- have fearful thoughts of negative evaluation
- have a fear of failure or being unable to meet the audience's expectations
- don't know how the audience will react to their speech or presentation
- feel that they lack adequate knowledge of their topic
- don't feel comfortable with the material
- don't know the topic of their speech well enough
- lack confidence

- feel that they don't have adequate speaking skills
- have the fear of being the centre of attention
- are afraid that somebody will ask them a question on the topic and they won't know the answer

Question:

- How can people improve their public speaking skills?

Answer:

- How can people improve their public speaking skills?Well, I think they, first of all, have to prioritize preparation. I mean spend time putting their speech together so that it flows logically and is made more vibrant with examples and images, take the time to go over their notes several times and create the framework for their speech. It would also be a good idea to consider who the message is intended for to choose right words, level of information, organization pattern and motivational statement in order to give the audience what they want and need. Well, and the last thing I would recommend for improving public speaking skills is checking out the location where they will be speaking to feel more comfortable and secure when the big day arrives.

Ideas:

- They can:
- prioritize preparation
- spend time putting their speech together so that it flows logically and is made more vibrant with examples and images
- practise saying their speech out loud until they can give it over fluidly and comfortably
- take the time to go over their notes several times
- focus on what they do best, for example, clearly break down and explain complex ideas or use their great sense of humour
- create the framework for their speech
- consider who the message is intended for to choose right words, level of information, organization pattern and motivational statement
- give their audience what they want and need
- check out the location where they will be speaking to feel more comfortable and secure when the big day arrives
- keep the focus on the audience adjusting their message and staying flexible

Question:

- Can you suggest any methods that would help reduce nervousness?

Answer:

- Can you suggest any methods that would help reduce nervousness?Oh, when I need to calm down the first thing I do is take a deep breath. Then I try to focus on right now because we usually feel nervous about something we are waiting for but not about what is going on at the moment. If I fail to do it, I start either using a positive self-talk or a calming visualization. I can also try counting backward to relax a bit, sipping green tea or even squeezing a stress ball. If I am alone, I can listen to my favourite song or dance. So, there are lots of methods to reduce nervousness, actually.

Ideas:

- To overcome nervousness people should:
- visualize things in a positive way
- use a calming visualization
- think positively
- take a deep breath
- slow down and breeze with the belly
- harness the nervous energy into something that will help
- use positive self-talk
- focus on right now
- focus on meaningful activities
- sip green tea
- meditate
- count backward
- squeeze a stress ball
- look out the window
- listen to a favourite song
- dance
- sniff citrus
- cuddle with a pet
- laugh
- talk to a friend

Question:

- Why do you think it's hard to talk to school children?

Answer:

- Why do you think it's hard to talk to school children?Well, first of all, this is because teenagers are often withdrawn and just don't want to communicate. They just pretend they can't hear you and you can change nothing in this situation. Maybe, it's because school children often have bad days and are not always in the best of moods. Maybe, ignoring adults makes teens feel as if they have a little bit of control in a situation they might feel they have none. All in all, such defiant and annoying behaviour, feigning indifference and refusing to engage in polite conversation is typical during school years, so adults just need to accept it and wait for better times.

Ideas:

- teenagers are often withdrawn and just don't want to communicate
- school children often have bad days and are not always in the best of moods
- they often pretend they can't hear you
- teenagers often have defiant and annoying behaviour
- ignoring adults gives school children a sense of power
- ignoring adults makes teenagers feel as if they have a little bit of control in a situation where they might feel they have none
- feigning indifference and refusing to engage in polite conversation is typical during the teen years

Question:

- Is it good for people to visit schools and give a talk to children about different things?
- Do you think such talks are necessary?

Answer:

- Is it good for people to visit schools and give a talk to children about different things?Oh, yeah, it's definitely great to hold such school talks for students 'cause they usually go beyond traditional school curriculum and allow children to get involved in diverse interests. They, no doubt, broaden students' horizons, provide them with invaluable insights, perspectives and interesting information and give them unique access to advice from those individuals who are shaping different fields of interest. One more thing such school talks do is help students develop many work and people skills they will need to succeed in their career.
- Do you think such talks are necessary?Definitely, they are. They usually go beyond traditional school curriculum and allow children to get involved in diverse interests. They, no doubt, broaden students' horizons, provide them with invaluable insights, perspectives and interesting information and give them unique access to advice from those individuals who are shaping different fields of interest. One more thing such school talks do is help students develop many work and people skills they will need to succeed in their career. So, they are not only necessary to motivate students, they are essential to help them become successful at work and in life.

Ideas:

- yes
- During such talks they:
- provide students with invaluable insights, perspectives and interesting information
- go beyond traditional school curriculum
- give students unique access to advice from those individuals who are shaping different fields of interest
- broaden students' horizons
- help students develop many work and people skills they will need to succeed in the career
- Listening to these talks:
- allows children to get involved in diverse interests

Question:

- What type of person is best suited to give a talk to a group of students?

Answer:

- What type of person is best suited to give a talk to a group of students?Well, I think it should be a charismatic speaker or lecturer who has good subject knowledge and a range of teaching styles and who is very passionate about his speech. I guess, he also has to have unbounded patience, be confident and have clear objectives concerning what he is giving a talk about with resources and practicals ready to go. I also think this person should give students a clear framework to work within, encourage different viewpoints and provide human interaction. These are the most suited characteristics of a speaker for students, to my mind.

Ideas:

- The one who:
- is charismatic
- is confident
- is passionate about their speech
- is firm but fair
- is consistent with rules
- has good subject knowledge and a range of teaching styles
- has clear objectives concerning what they are giving a talk about with resources and practicals ready to go
- has unbounded patience
- has ample experience in a given field
- gives students a clear framework to work within
- provides human interaction
- encourages different viewpoints

Question:

- How can one become a good speaker?

Answer:

- How can one become a good speaker?Well, first of all, this can be achieved by practising a lot and being well-prepared for their speech or lecture, I think. It's also essential to be confident and adaptable, and know as much as possible about the audience, I mean their age, interests and level of preparation for the speech. While delivering their speech a good speaker should give it clearly and succinctly behaving naturally and sticking to the time given for their lecture. Two more important characteristics of an efficient speaker, to my mind, are a skill to involve the audience and an ability to focus on contributing.

Ideas:

- To become a good speaker one should:
- practise a lot
- know as much as possible about their audience
- be adaptable
- be well-prepared for their speech or lecture
- be confident
- stick to the time they are given for their speech
- behave naturally
- give their speech clearly and succinctly
- memorize concepts, not content
- enhance their videos and audio
- get interactive
- involve the audience
- focus on contributing
- not try to be someone else

Question:

- Are visual aids important in delivering speeches or presentations?
- Is it good to tell jokes and use humour in presentations and speeches?
- In what situations can public speaking be useful in our life?
- Does media have any influence on public speaking? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Community

Dictionary a sense of communitya community spirita we-feelinga sense of national prideto be proud ofto take pride in

Question:

- Do you think that people who live in large cities don't have a sense of community?

Answer:

- Do you think that people who live in large cities don't have a sense of community?Well, on the one hand, human beings are social beings and so, to my mind, they have a kind of we-feeling despite the size of the place they live in. But on the other hand, I do think that people in large cities seem completely uninterested in connecting with people around them as well as have no time for building any community spirit. So, I can assume that most people in big cities have little if any sense of community.

Ideas:

- yes:
- People in large cities:
- seem to have no time for building any sense of community
- seem completely uninterested in connecting with people around them
- know nothing about people around them
- no:
- I don't think a sense of community depends on the size of the city
- human beings are social beings and so they have a sense of community despite the size of the place they live in

Question:

- Which is more important: a sense of community or a sense of national pride?

Answer:

- Which is more important: a sense of community or a sense of national pride?Well, I'd definitely cast my vote for a sense of national pride as, to my mind, it benefits both the citizens and the country. As far as the former are concerned, I am more than sure that feeling good about the country also makes people feel good about their own life, which is important for feeling happy. In reference to the latter, when people love the country where they grew up, they prefer living there and doing wonderful things for the betterment of the country instead of leaving it. A sense of national pride encourages people to endure many hardships their country faces, willing to sacrifice some of their own self-interest for the public interest, and temporary gains for future ones. Though, I also consider a sense of community to be quite important as it builds relationships and social connectedness as well as establishes peace and harmony among the society.

Ideas:

- A sense of community is more important because:
- belonging to some community is a basic psychological need
- people need to have close, supportive relationships and feel that they are connected
- human beings are wired to be part of a group
- it establishes peace and harmony among the society
- if people feel part of something bigger than themselves, they are far more likely to take care of others and the environment around them
- it develops an increased sense of social responsibility - a global view of society and a wish to help others
- it builds relationships and social connectedness
- it helps people create a sense of identity and a resilience to untoward social change
- A sense of national pride is more important because:
- feeling good about your country also makes you feel good about your own life, which is important for feeling happy
- it encourages people to do wonderful things for the country
- it makes people responsible for the betterment of the country
- when people love the country where they grew up, they prefer living there and helping it most instead of leaving it
- it encourages people to endure many hardships their country faces, willing to sacrifice some of their own self-interest for the public interest, and temporary gains for future ones

Question:

- Can online communities be considered real communities?

Answer:

- Can online communities be considered real communities?Well, I tend to believe that 'yes' because the world behind the screens is not very different from the real world, and because both online and real communities serve the same purpose - communication, which creates lasting relationship between people. Though, in real communities people cannot avoid communication, due to the common place of living, for example, while in online communities if people don't want to communicate, they just don't connect to the Internet. So, my answer is both 'yes' and 'no'.

Ideas:

- yes:
- the world behind the screens is not very different from the real world
- both online and real communities serve the same purpose - communication, which creates lasting relationship between people
- both communities contribute to the establishment of strong bonds between people

- no:
- in real communities people cannot avoid communication, due to the common place of living, for example, while in online communities if people don't want to communicate, they just don't connect to the Internet

Question:

- Are people living in one community friendly with others? (no answers yet)
- What activities are popular in your community? (no answers yet)
- Do people like living in community? (no answers yet)
- Where do people in your community usually have social gatherings? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Crowded places, traffic jams, living in the city

Dictionary busy placescrowded placesto blend in with the crowdto crowd together

Question:

- Do people like to go to crowded places?

Answer:

- Do young people like to go to crowded places?Well, I would say yes as a crowded place is a sign of social proof for youngsters, which is of primary importance in young age. What is more, young people like the feeling of being a part of something special or being seen as a part of something popular, which also attracts them to crowded places and excites them the moment they get there. So, definitely yes, the young enjoy being in popular crowded spots.

Ideas:

- yes:
- People like to go to crowded places because of:
- social proof
- the excitement they get there
- the feeling of being a part of something special
- a wish to be seen as a part of something popular
- a herd feeling
- no:
- People don't like to go to crowded places because of:

- a lot of noise
- a lot of stress
- high prices
- no free space
- no personal space
- an overwhelming number of people
- no empty place to sit down
- traffic congestion
- pedestrian congestion

Question:

- What are the negative aspects of crowded places?

Answer:

- What are the negative aspects of crowded places?Well, I guess the most unpleasant things connected with crowded areas are an overwhelming number of people, which can easily drive anyone mad, and a lot of noise and stress. I would also mention traffic and pedestrian congestion as an annoying factor as well as no empty place to sit or lie down (if to consider crowded beaches), and no personal space. One more negative aspect of crowded spots deserving our attention is high prices. That's it, I guess.

Ideas:

- a lot of noise
- a lot of stress
- high prices
- no free space
- no personal space
- an overwhelming number of people
- no empty place to sit down
- traffic congestion
- pedestrian congestion

Question:

- In what ways can we fix traffic problems?

Answer:

- In what ways can we fix traffic problems?Well, firstly, it is absolutely imperative that buses be made to stop at designated bus stops and have scheduled routes. The problem is that having spotted a person flagging down, bus drivers stop wherever they want as they seem to feel kings of the road. Such sudden and abrupt stopping of buses often causes minor rear end collisions and tailbacks as there's barely enough room to let other vehicles pass and everybody is in a hurry. It would also be great if roads were mended because dodging potholes is what drivers have to constantly do instead of moving smoothly and uninterruptedly. And this again makes cars move slowly and leads to car accidents.

Ideas:

- different ways to say 'fix traffic problems':
- to tackle traffic problems
- to mitigate traffic congestion
- to combat congestion
- to increase carrying capacity of the road
- to manage traffic flow and lane use at peak times
- in order to improve urban mobility
- great sentence starters:
- it is absolutely imperative that something be done
- something should be done
- it would be great if something was done
- ways to fix traffic problems:
- buses should be made to stop at designated bus stops
- buses should have scheduled routes
- it would be great if roads were mended
- city planners should build ring roads to keep the traffic out of the city centre
- It is necessary to:
- exclude traffic from central districts
- charge motorists entering the city centre
- monitor traffic in real time and increase or reduce the frequency of green lights according to the traffic conditions
- alert drivers of congestion and accidents

Question:

- Why do people still like living in cities despite there are traffic jams?
- What facilities does your city have?

Answer:

- What makes a city a good one to live in?Oh, a lot of factors, to my mind. The ones I consider the most important for life are affordability, I mean housing expenses, the prices for consumable goods, the price of petrol, utility services, taxes and stuff like that, and accessibility, appearance and amenities, that is the presence of the airport, train and bus stations, good transport links, a number of educational institutions, a wide array of recreational facilities, shopping malls, parks and gardens and, of course, hospitals. I would also add good employment opportunities and low crime rates to my priority list, oh, and the climate as well.

Ideas:

- factors that make a city a good one to live in:
- low crime rates
- affordability (housing expenses, the prices for consumable goods, the price of petrol, utility services, taxes)
- accessibility, appearance and amenities
- employment opportunities
- climate
- education system
- cultural offerings
- commute time and public transportation options
- food options
- health care facilities
- access to good health care
- city facilities
- an airport, a train station, a bus station
- department stores, shopping malls, shopping centres
- movie-houses, cinemas
- sports centres, stadiums, swimming pools, sports grounds
- entertainment centres
- museums, art galleries
- theatres
- concert halls
- hotels
- restaurants, cafes
- parks and gardens, parkland, green spaces
- amusement parks, theme parks
- nightclubs, bars, pubs

- schools, universities, colleges
- kindergartens
- playgrounds
- hospitals, vet clinics
- entertainment
- a number of recreational facilities
- endless entertainment options
- a wide array of entertainment options
- every type of entertainment
- an abundance of events such as concerts, festivals and exhibitions
- education
- a number of educational institutions
- transport
- good transport links
- an extensive network of trains and buses

Question:

- How can governments improve living standards in densely-populated cities?

Answer:

- How can governments improve living standards in densely-populated cities?Oh, I think governments can do it by planning for long-term growth and renewal, I mean making efficient use of every square inch of the city in a way that doesn't make it feel cramped and unlivable. I also think it's a good idea to develop affordable self contained neighbourhoods, prioritize green transport and building options, increase traffic capacity by building more bypasses and beltways, and relieve density with variety, for example, by interspersing high-rise and low-rise buildings. I am more than sure that all these measures will reduce the sense of being in a crowded space and, as a result, improve living standards in densely-populated cities.

Ideas:

- To improve living standards in densely-populated cities governments can:
- plan for long-term growth and renewal
- renovate large cities
- increase traffic capacity
- draw nature closer to people
- develop affordable self contained neighbourhoods
- prioritize green transport and building options
- relieve density with variety and add green boundaries
- promote innovative and non-conventional solutions
- make cities more comfortable and lively
- improve living environment facilities

Question:

- What makes a well-designed city? (no answers yet)
- How can a badly-designed city influence its dwellers? (no answers yet)
- Do you think that the only possible way to make an ideal city is to build a new one? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- What can be done to make cities less crowded? (no answers yet)
- Do you agree that in the future cities will become so crowded that they will have no green spots? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- What places are often crowded in your country? (no answers yet)
- Do people change their behaviour when they get to a crowded place? (no answers yet)
- Why have many cities become so densely-populated? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Education, schools

Dictionary to sign up for an online coursea comprehensive coursea self-paced courseto acquire (definition: to learn) to masterto polishto hone (definition: to improve) highly-desired skillsto pick up skillsto learn at my own pacea bunch of free lessonstips and tricks to make a learning process easierbasic skillsan invaluable skillan indispensable skill for someoneto enroll in a courseto studya learning environmenta studenta teachera tutor

Question:

- What types of schools are there in your country?

Answer:

- What types of schools are there in your country?Well, as far as I know there are pre-schools or, more precisely, nursery schools and kindergartens for kids aged 2 or 3 to 6 or 7, then primary or elementary schools for children aged 6 or 7 to about 11, and secondary schools for kids aged 11 to 16 or 17. The latter can be either comprehensive, I mean for all secondary aged kids, even for those who have no academic achievement or aptitude, or grammar, the ones which select students only based on their academic achievement. One more differentiation I know is state schools paid for by the government and private schools paid for by parents. Oh, and there are also some profile schools such as lyceums, gymnasiums and colleges. Their purpose is not just to provide high school students with general knowledge but help them acquire the skills required for scientific-practical and research activities in their further education.

Ideas:

- types of schools:
- pre-schools (nursery schools and kindergartens)
- primary (elementary) schools (age of 6 to 11)
- secondary schools (age of 11 to 17)
- state schools (paid for by the government)
- private schools (paid for by parents)
- comprehensive schools for all secondary aged kids)
- faith schools (focused on a particular religion)
- grammar schools (select students based on their academic achievement)
- gymnasiums
- lyceums
- colleges

Question:

- Do you think there is pressure on students to study too hard?

Answer:

- Do you think there is pressure on students to study too hard?Oh yeah, I'd even say really heavy pressure as at the present day students are being subjected to more and more academic demands. Many of them are loaded not only with school and university classes but also with extracurriculars because a lot of importance is given to academic achievements. I guess this is, first of all, due to the fact that school systems have shifted to new, tougher learning standards, and, secondly, because studying hard is the only way to get ahead, make a great living and have a strong career in the future.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think there's pressure on students to study too hard these days as:
- the society's standards for success are very high
- a lot of importance is given to academic achievements
- hard work and diligence are necessary to succeed
- it's the only way to get ahead, make a great living and have a strong career
- a lot of students are loaded not only with school classes but also with extracurriculars
- school systems have shifted to new, tougher learning standards
- students are being subjected to more and more academic demands

Question:

- Do you think that nowadays teachers are more strict than in the past?

Answer:

- Do you think that nowadays teachers are more strict than in the past?Oh, it well may be so as students these days are less motivated to study, and strictness is all but the only way for teachers to force kids to learn to the best of their ability. I'm more than sure that present-day students need hard set rules and no flexibility in order to do their best. What is more, such rules can teach them to adhere to deadlines in an effective manner. So, yeah, teachers these days are likely to be more strict than their counterparts even a few years ago because if they weren't strict enough, they wouldn't be able to create a suitable learning environment which would help students study efficiently.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I guess that nowadays teachers are more strict than in the past because:
- students these days are less motivated to study
- it's the only way for teachers to force students to learn to the best of their ability
- strictness helps teachers have the whole class engaged, allowing students the opportunity to do their best
- strictness creates a learning environment where students are willing to get work done and help one another
- only strict teachers can teach students to adhere to deadlines in an effective manner
- present-day students need hard set rules and no flexibility

Question:

- Who should be responsible for education, parents or the government?

Answer:

- Who should be responsible for education, parents or the government?Well, undoubtedly, education should be a shared responsibility between the government and parents. But it is the government, not parents, that should take a bigger share of responsibility 'cause what parents can do is a drop in the ocean compared to what the government can do. I mean the government has sufficient funds and resources to provide basic education to all children irrespective of where they live and how rich or poor their families are. If parents had to take full responsibility for education, not all children would have access to it. Also, the government has enough resources to develop and implement a national curriculum, build and equip schools, administer teachers' work and do many other important things which parents cannot do. As for parents, in my opinion, the only thing that they can do is ensure that their children attend school.

Ideas:

- the government:
- what parents can do is a drop in the ocean compared to what the government can do
- if parents had to take full responsibility for education, not all children would have free access to education
- if parents had to take full responsibility for education, children wouldn't have equal opportunities to receive basic education
- The government has sufficient funds, tools and resources:
- to provide basic education to all children irrespective of where they live and how rich or poor their families are
- to draw up strategies, policies and plans for educational reform and development
- to administer teachers' work
- to develop the education policy
- to develop and implement a national curriculum
- to build, equip and furnish schools
- parents:
- parents should ensure that children attend school

Question:

- How can technology be used in the classroom?

Answer:

- How can technology be used in the classroom?Well, there are numerous ways in which technology can be used, and is actually used, in the classroom. One of the ways to use it is to bring presentations to life by incorporating videos, photos, sound and visual effects into them, which can effectively resonate with visual learners. Let's consider a biology video tutorial that uses 3D animation to show how the human nervous or cardiovascular system works. It is, of course, more interesting to watch such a video than read dull, dry and lengthy scientific texts that make you fall asleep. Also, to make lessons more fun and interactive, teachers can use various virtual manipulatives, introduce game-based learning platforms, play podcasts or invite virtual guest speakers to engage with class. I've heard that some teachers use Google

Streetview and other similar apps to run virtual field trips. I guess it's really cool as it allows students to virtually explore parks, forests, national and international landmarks from the comfort of their classroom. They can virtually experience the view from the Statue of Liberty or hike through the Grand Canyon. I'm sure that this makes students excited to learn about a location or subject and they can explore these locations before actually visiting them. All it takes is a device connected to a projector or some screen.

Ideas:

- Technology can be used:
- to make lessons more interesting and engaging
- to enhance presentations and lessons with media and visuals
- to bring presentations to life
- to gamify learning
- to deliver content to students
- to create mind maps
- to quiet a noisy class
- how
- by integrating social media
- by creating virtual field trips
- by incorporating videos, photos and visual effects into lessons and presentations
- by developing slideshows
- by playing podcasts
- by developing a shared online calendar through Google Calendar or a similar program for posting important updates such as assignment due dates or classroom events
- by inviting virtual guest speakers to engage with class via programs designed for conference calls such as Skype or Zoom
- by using a tool that tracks and displays classroom noise
- by using adaptive learning programs that students can access through tablets and smartphones
- by using virtual manipulatives
- by introducing a game-based learning platform

Question:

- What are the advantages and disadvantages of studying online?

Answer:

- What are the advantages and disadvantages of studying online?One of the biggest advantages of e-learning is that you can access study materials at any time that works for you. For example, if you have to work or take care of your home and children during the day, you can study at night. Also, if you are tired, you can take a break from studying any time you want and come back to it when you are feeling refreshed. So, you can fit your life schedule around your coursework more easily, of course, provided that you don't need to log in at a specific time for a live session. I'm sure that flexibility is an advantage traditional face-to-face courses cannot beat. Also, you choose your own learning environment that works best for your needs, be it your bedroom, your study, a café across the street, or your local gym. I know that many people like listening to podcasts or watch videos as they run on the treadmill, for example. And as you can study from anywhere you want, you don't have to commute to class, which means you spend your time more efficiently. Another benefit is that you can always find a suitable course or even a degree program that you can follow from home it doesn't matter where you live and what you want to study. What I mean is you don't need to go to England in order to do some course at Cambridge university. You can sign up for an online course, which will not only save your time, but also money. However, studying online requires more self-motivation and time-management skills 'cause you'll spend a lot of time on your own without someone physically close to keep you focused on what you're learning. Another drawback is that although e-learning can be quite interactive these days, through the use of video conferences, webinars, and face-to-face video chats, it still isn't the same as sitting across from a real person.

Ideas:

- advantages:
- studying online gives you an opportunity to plan study time around the rest of your day
- course materials are always accessible online
- all lectures and needed materials are provided via online platforms, so you can easily access them from the comfort of your home
- studying online gives you more flexibility, so you can fit your life schedule around your coursework more easily
- you can access study materials at any time that works for you
- in most cases, you can study at your own pace
- if you are tired, you can take a break from studying any time you want and come back to it when you are feeling refreshed
- you choose your own learning environment that works best for your needs, be it your bedroom, your study, a café across the street, or your local gym
- you don't have to commute to class, which means you spend your time more efficiently
- it doesn't matter where you live and what you want to study, you can always find a suitable course or even a degree program that you can follow from home
- you can study from anywhere in the world
- disadvantages:
- studying online requires more self-motivation and time-management skills
- despite the fact that e-learning can be quite interactive these days, through the use of video conferences, webinars, and face-to-face video chats, it still isn't the same as sitting across from a real person

Question:

- Do you think school lessons and teachers are necessary for successful learning?
- Do you think teachers will be replaced by computers?

Answer:

- Do you think school lessons and teachers are necessary for successful learning?I would say yes 'cause teachers and school lessons support students' success, to my mind. Teachers offer students a rich, rewarding and unique learning experience making them passionate participants in the learning process. They guide students through challenging learning opportunities engaging their natural curiosity and this way constructing meaningful educational experiences. What is more, teachers help students learn how to use facts by developing their abilities to think carefully, solve problems, make informed judgements and create beneficial knowledge, which is the foundation of successful learning.

Ideas:

- roles of a teacher:
- teachers control students' progress and motivate them to study harder
- teachers and school lessons support students' success
- teachers offer students a rich, rewarding and unique learning experience
- teachers make students passionate participants in the learning process engaging their natural curiosity and this way making them work harder
- teachers guide students through challenging learning opportunities constructing meaningful educational experiences
- teachers help students learn how to use facts by developing their abilities to think carefully, solve problems, make informed judgements and create beneficial knowledge
- teachers can correct mistakes
- reasons to study without teachers:
- being a self-learner a student becomes an independent thinker
- self-learning allows the learner to go as deeply into the subject and interact with the subject matter as deeply as he wants
- self-learning eliminates all excuses for not reaching one's potential and this way motivates to study better
- studying on your own, you can study at your own pace

Question:

- Do you agree or disagree that schools and universities should only have courses that prepare the students for jobs?
- Do you think the purpose of education has changed?

Answer:

- Do you agree or disagree that universities should only have courses that prepare the students for jobs?Well, I think that higher education must have more of a purpose than just making students employable. It should also provide them with opportunities to enhance their general knowledge 'cause this is what is associated with intelligence and awareness and makes students more interesting conversationalists. Though there is no doubt that the subjects students have opted must be covered in depth to let graduates perform well in their career. I can also say that the primary mission of universities is to let students experience the atmosphere in a real workforce and apply the skills they learn in daily life. All in all, higher education must be geared to develop the whole of a student's human potential but with the main focus on the skills required for student's careers.

Ideas:

- agree:
- basic academic subjects should be taught at schools
- universities should teach students the skills required in their field
- the subjects students have opted must be covered in depth to let students perform well in their career
- universities should let students experience the atmosphere in a real workforce and apply the skills they learn in daily life
- disagree:
- higher education must have more of a purpose than making students employable
- the primary purpose of higher education must be to provide a foundation for educating the whole person
- higher education must be geared to develop the whole of a student's human potential

Question:

- Why do some students dislike studying at school?

Answer:

- Why do some students dislike studying at school?Oh, I guess there can be a bunch of good reasons for that. One of the most common reasons, I think, is too much homework. It takes a great deal of students' time and prevents them from doing what they really want and enjoy, be it attending some interesting extra classes or spending time with friends. One more thing that diminishes students' interest in studying at school is grades which are a constant pressure for children and teenagers who don't like and don't want to be ranked. I would also say that tests and exams, boring teachers and, of course, bullies add weight to kids' arguments against school 'cause they are linked to many negative outcomes including loss of interest in attending classes.

Ideas:

- some students dislike studying at school as they:
- get too much homework
- get so many assignments that they cannot do them timely

- have too many subjects
- get grades
- dislike being assessed all the time
- hate getting up early in the morning
- are bullied
- have tests and exams
- have to sit grueling exams
- have strict teachers
- have boring teachers
- are taught subjects that are irrelevant to their future career
- are supposed to process information at the same speed
- are supposed to study at the same pace
- some students dislike studying at school as their teachers:
- do not motivate them to study
- use obsolete teaching methods
- some students dislike studying at school as:
- the school curriculum doesn't take into account individual differences and capabilities of students
- the workload causes a lot of stress

Question:

- What are the most popular courses that people study today at universities or other educational institutions?

Answer:

- What are the most popular courses that people study today at universities or other educational institutions?Oh, there are plenty of them. Let's say business and management, marketing and communication, psychology, tourism and hospitality, to name a few. People opt for studying business and related subjects, for example, because it is a very broad area with a variety of modules to select from. Business graduates go on to work in myriad different sectors, which explains the appeal of business courses. Psychology is also a very attractive course all around the world because it helps people understand basic psychological and scientific principles, teaches people to think critically, makes people more effective in the workplace and, as a result, improves employability. Tourism and hospitality courses are popular 'cause these industries are ever growing and let graduates enjoy rewarding careers in many areas such as hotels, travel, sport and events management.

Ideas:

- computer science (IT)
- law (legalities and bringing justice to criminals and victims)
- psychology (the study of the human mind)
- business studies
- economics and administration
- engineering and technology
- humanities and social sciences
- business and management
- marketing and communication
- physiotherapy (massage, heat treatment and exercise to treat illnesses, injuries and disease)
- make-up
- actuarial science (the application of maths and statistics to assess risk in financial situations)
- paramedical science (the practical and theoretical study to help deliver reflexive medical care)
- sports psychology (the science focusing on how psychological factors affect sport performance and how sport affects psychological development)
- medicine and surgery
- marine biology (the study of organisms in the marine environment)
- arts
- aviation
- energy
- fashion
- tourism and hospitality
- natural sciences
- biological and life sciences
- language studies

Family

Dictionary a mothera fatherparentschildrenkidsyoung kids a sona daughtera sistera brothera grandmothera grandfathergrandparentsa grandsona granddaughtera grandchildgrandchildrenan auntan unclea niecea nephewa cousina husbanda wifea sister-in-lawa brother-in-lawa mother-in-law a father-in-lawyoung adultsthe youngolder generationselderlythe elderlythe oldold peoplethe rising generationage groupsmultiple generationsa generation gaprelationsdeep relationsfamily traditionsfamily activitiesa family picnicto bring upto respectto supportto handle problematic relationships

Question:

- Do you prefer support from your family or your friends?

Answer:

- Do you prefer support from your family or your friends?Well, whenever I need some really important advice or support, I, first of all, seek it of my parents, 'cause I know that they have more experience and will always give me rational advice based on the lessons they have learnt throughout their life. What is more, they are very reliable and will never betray or harm me. They are always there for me and will help me wholeheartedly in any situation. But if the advice I need is not that vital and doesn't put me at risk or pose threat to my future, I will go to my friends because they think like me, know all my ambitions and passions and will never criticise or repremand me even if I want to do something rash and irrational.

Ideas:

- I prefer support from family because they:
- will never betray me
- will never harm me
- will help me wholeheartedly in any situation
- will always give me rational advice
- are always there for me
- are very reliable
- have more life experience
- I prefer support from my friends because they:
- think like me
- are going through the same or similar experiences
- understand my urge to do something rash and irrational
- are from the same generation and will not judge me
- will never criticise or reprimand me
- know all my ambitions and passions

Question:

- In your country, what kinds of family members usually live together?

Answer:

- Well, the combinations are plentiful as far as I know. There are a lot of families which consist of parents and unmarried children as well as families with parents with a child and his or her spouse. There is also a fair amount of families uniting more than two generations under one roof consisting either of children, parents and grandparents or even including aunts, uncles and cousins. Multigenerational households have an opportunity to share in each other's lives and this is the reason why this type of families is becoming more and more widespread all around the country bringing together more and more family members.

Ideas:

- parents and unmarried children
- parents with a child and his or her spouse
- children, parents and grandparents
- a married couple with either husband's or wife's parents
- children, parents, grandparents, aunts, uncles, cousins

Question:

- In a typical family in your country, who plays the leading role?

Answer:

- Well, the leading role in an Indian family is played by the man. All families in my country hold to patriarchal ideology and follow the patrilineal rule of descent. The most desired dwelling unit is a joint family which consists of 3 or 4 patrilineally related generations, all living under one roof. Family tangible assets such as business and land are controlled by male family members who always outrank females. The oldest male member traditionally has complete authority in the family so establishes the rules for all family generations and settles disputes.

Ideas:

- India:
- families hold to patriarchal ideology
- families follow the patrilineal rule of descent
- families are patrilocal
- families have familialistic value orientations
- families endorse traditional gender role preferences
- the most desired dwelling unit is a joint family which consists of 3 or 4 patrilineally related generations, all living under one roof
- the man (usually the oldest male member) establishes the rules and settles disputes
- male family members always outrank females
- family tangible assets such as business and land are controlled by male family members
- China:
- the man is the head of the family and he is responsible for earning daily bread for his family
- the man has complete authority in the family
- the man has the final say in the family
- the father is the provider, maintainer and protector of the family
- the father is responsible for housing and educating children until their marriage
- Europe:
- traditionally the man is the head of the family although these days women often take this role
- both the man and the woman are breadwinners
- women play a major role in caring for children

Question:

- These days people from different generations live together, do you think this is a problem?

Answer:

- Well, I wouldn't say this is a problem because there is a fair number of pros of living with multiple generations under one roof. The most important one is sharing living expenses and saving money, as a result. Not only can you save money on groceries or utilities, but also on a babysitter if you have young kids. Moreover, when grandparents care about kids, it makes relations between them deep and lets children learn a lot from an older generation. Living with elderly parents, people also get a chance to keep an eye and take care of them, making their life more joyful. Of course, there can be some grey days too when you lack real private space or have conflicts with parents concerning bringing up kids, but that's nothing compared to all love and support you get in a big family.

Ideas:

- pros:
- a chance to keep an eye and take care of old parents
- a chance to share more family meals
- deep relations between your kids and your parents
- children learn a lot from older generations
- sharing living expenses and saving money as a result
- no need for babysitters
- cons:
- a lack of real private space
- a feeling that someone is always interfering in your life
- conflicts with parents about how to bring up kids
- having to consider the requirements and wishes of other age groups
- quiet and control issues

Question:

- Do young and middle-aged people live with old people?

Answer:

- Definitely yes. There are quite a lot of families uniting young and old people beneath the same roof. And there are plenty of benefits of living with elderly people. First of all, they have wise advice and experience for every life event and so always find words of comfort as well as understanding in daily life challenges. Secondly, they give younger generations a sense of continuity and teach them to be empathetic, which is important in life. And, of course, old people are the best baby-sitters who spend quality time with grandchildren letting parents go about their business or just have a rest.

Ideas:

- yes:
- old people are the best baby-sitters who spend quality time with grandchildren
- old people always find words of comfort as well as understanding in daily life challenges
- old people have wise advice and experience for every life event
- living with old people teaches to be empathetic
- grandparents give younger generations a sense of continuity
- middle-aged people take care of old people
- no:
- there's a generation gap
- younger people do not want to listen to edification
- younger people don't want to be controlled by anyone
- younger people want to be independent

Question:

- Is it important to visit relatives?

Answer:

- Why do people visit their relatives?Well, I guess people visit their relatives because they love and miss them..... want to help them.... want to share the news with them or spend time together in an interesting way...These are the main reasons, to my mind.

Ideas:

- It is important to visit relatives in order to:
- show them how much you love them
- take care of them
- help them
- share the news with them
- spend quality time with them

Question:

- How do you get along with your parents?

Answer:

- Thank God, I have really good relations with my parents. I enjoy their company. And in conversations with them, try to avoid issues which may cause disputes because of a generation gap which exists between children and parents. I am honest with them and always share my feelings such as they are. We respect each other and show our care to one another. I love my parents and feel how much they love me. That's why I always do my best to make them even more happy by letting them feel proud of me. My parents are really understanding people who support me in everything I do or just plan, so I can say that I am a lucky person who has friendly, kind and helpful parents.

Ideas:

- enjoy my parents' company
- engage in conversation with parents
- share my feelings with them
- ask for help
- be friendly, kind and helpful to each other
- respect each other and show our care to each other
- make my parents happy by letting them feel proud of me
- be understanding
- find a compromise
- avoid issues which may cause disputes
- avoid issues which may cause dissent

Question:

- Do young adults in your country like to communicate with old people?

Answer:

- I would say more yes than no, 'cause communication with the elderly teaches the young a lot, for example, such values as respect, forgiveness and honesty. Moreover, old people can stir the rising generation into action, helping them prioritize what is most important in life and giving confidence to follow their dreams at the same time helping them to gain the ability to accept whatever comes in life and motivating to avoid regrets. Of course, sometimes communication with the old can be unbearable due to their apathy, forgetfulness or slow movement which require a lot of patience and compassion from the young, but, yet, all those lessons that young adults can learn from them more than balance the difficulties that can be faced.

Ideas:

- 'yes' because old people:
- teach the value of a family
- teach such values as respect, forgiveness and honesty
- tell you about your family traditions
- help you prioritize what is most important in life
- give you the confidence to follow your dreams
- motivate to avoid regrets
- teach you how to handle problematic relationships
- help you to gain the ability to accept whatever comes in life
- give you valuable advice from the experiences in their life
- advise you on how to cope with the loss and move on in life

- teach the value of morality
- tell you about what the world was like in the past
- share secret recipes with you
- no:
- you may encounter apathy, neediness, forgetfulness, slow movement and physical challenges that will require a lot of patience and compassion from you
- protest a lot
- are often unreasonable and difficult
- sometimes appear to become stubborn and uncooperative
- communication disabilities such as changes in hearing, voice and speech processes

Question:

- How do grandparents educate their grandchildren in your country?

Answer:

- I guess the first thing grandparents do is set their own example and explain what benefits something will have. For instance, they always stick to their word to teach grandchildren truthfulness. Or they start out a regular volunteer activity to let grandchildren learn about people in need and see that they have the ability to change somebody's life for the better by helping with garden work or household chores.

Ideas:

- set their own example, for example, start out a regular volunteer activity to let grandchildren learn about people in need and see that they have the ability to change somebody's life for the better
- explain what benefits something will have
- explain what consequences kids' behaviour may lead to
- demonstrate kids the advantages that come with showing respect to others
- stick to their word to teach grandchildren truthfulness

Question:

- Who should take care of old people, the government or their families? (no answers yet)
- What responsibilities should people have towards society? (no answers yet)
- Do you think now people are more encouraged to be individualistic than before? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- What is good and what is bad about having strong family relationships? (no answers yet)
- Do you think both parents should take equal responsibility for taking care of their children? (no answers yet)
- What responsibilities should children have towards their parents? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Films, film industry

Dictionary genres action movieshorror moviescomedies dramas sci-fi movieshistorical filmsdocumentaries a character a plota scenethe castcinematographythe film industrya film directoran actoran actress

Question:

- Do you think having a film industry has an impact on a country's reputation?

Answer:

- Do you think having a film industry has an impact on a country's reputation?Definitely. Our world is constantly being shaped by cultural waves spreading swiftly and steadily across the planet so there's no doubt that the level of development of a country's film industry can influence the country's reputation on the international stage. From this perspective, a well-developed film industry can help a country create a positive image and, as a result, become more globally significant. It can also make a country influential when it comes to culture and entertainment. I think that Hollywood is a prime example of this.

Ideas:

- yes:
- our world is constantly being shaped by cultural waves spreading swiftly and steadily across the planet
- A well-developed film industry:
- makes a country more globally significant
- makes a country influential when it comes to entertainment
- creates a positive image of a country
- creates global awareness of a country

Question:

- Do you think the government should fund a country's film industry?

Answer:

- Do you think the government should fund a country's film industry?Oh, yeah, it should. This will result in a return on investment, both culturally and economically. The growth of the film industry is directly related to the development of a modern economy and rising economic productivity. Motion pictures, home video and television programming, music and sound recordings, books, video games and software are collectively one of the largest and fastest growing economic sectors which contributes to creating jobs, promoting film-induced tourism, driving long-term investment and, of course, contributing millions to the state's economy. So, to my mind, there's no doubt that the government should fund a country's film industry.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think the government should fund a country's film industry as it will result in:
- a return on their investment, both culturally and economically
- the development of a modern economy and rising economic productivity
- the promotion of film-induced tourism
- creating jobs for people
- no:
- I don't think the government should fund a country's film industry as:
- there are more important spheres like medicine and education which need to be funded on a first-priority basis

Question:

- Do you think people rely too much on the film industry instead of making their pastime more interesting themselves?

Answer:

- Do you think people rely too much on the film industry instead of making their pastime more interesting themselves?Well, I guess they do. Nowadays, more and more people forget that it's their responsibility to make their lives interesting and exciting as it's much easier to rely on something or somebody else and blame them for feeling bored or unhappy when they fail to entertain well. What is more, movies allow people to feel different emotions like thrill, happiness and sadness which they just can't feel in their real life. They also always cheer people up and lighten their mood. Altogether, these factors push people to rely on the film industry instead of taking efforts to make their pastime more interesting themselves.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Many people nowadays forget that:
- it's their responsibility to make their lives interesting and exciting
- it's their responsibility to choose how to live their lives
- they are responsible for everything they are happy with and everything they are bored with

- People rely too much on movies because movies:
- allow them to feel different emotions like thrill, happiness and sadness which they can't feel in their real life
- always cheer them up and lighten their mood
- People rely too much on movies because:
- passive rest like this allows them to rest their brain and entertain themselves at the same time

Question:

- Do you think watching films is a good way to have a rest?

Answer:

- Do you think watching films is a good way to have a rest?Well, definitely 'yes' as films redirect our attention from routine and provide an escape, which decreases our anxiety as well as allows us to disconnect, relax and have a good time. Films also let us get lost in a safe fictional narrative and forget about our own problems. They elevate, move, inspire and amaze us, which lightens our mood and refreshes us. So, there is no doubt that watching films has immense influence over both our mental and physical relaxation.

Ideas:

- yes:
- watching films is a perfect way to 'turn off our brain'
- movies can be an effective way to relieve stress by distracting us from our overworked minds and daily worries
- Watching films is a good way to have a rest because films:
- let us get lost in a safe fictional narrative and forget about our own problems
- provide an escape which allows us to disconnect, relax and have a good time
- redirect our attention from routine, which results in decreasing anxiety
- let us find characters who help us find energy in our real life
- make people roar with laughter, which has immense influence over mental and physical relaxation
- elevate, move, inspire and amaze us, which lightens our mood and refreshes us

Question:

- Do you think that people in the film industry are paid too much?

Answer:

- Do you think that people in the film industry are paid too much?Well, I don't think so as everybody knows that the film industry is a one-to-many industry, which means that the work of actors and film directors can reach millions of people at once and, as a result, bring a good deal of money to everyone involved in the movie business. What is more, the film industry is a system which relies on a rare talent, so the money must end up in the hands of those who own that talent, which also explains why the amount of money actors are paid is so jaw-dropping. And we shouldn't forget that actors make huge sacrifices to give a convincing performance, which often takes its toll. I mean many of them use method acting. This usually makes them establish a direct physical or psychological connection with their characters in order to portray them, often living as the character or echoing their mannerisms as closely as possible in their private life. Some actors gain or lose weight. Some actors dramatically change their appearance. I mean they go through hell for a role. That's why fat pay cheques that actors get just compensate for huge sacrifices that they make. So, to my mind, people in the film industry definitely deserve their multi-million-dollar pay cheques as well as other professionals whose monetary value is very high.

Ideas:

- no:
- I think that people in the film industry deserve their multi-million pay cheques because:
- the film industry is a one-to-many industry, which means that the work of actors and film directors can reach millions of people at once and, as a result, bring a good deal of money to everyone involved in the movie business
- they make huge sacrifices to give a convincing performance, which takes its toll; so fat pay cheques that actors get just compensate for huge sacrifices that they make for their roles
- the possible profit of the movie business depends on actors and their performance
- film industry is a system which relies on a rare talent, so the money in this system must end up in the hands of those who own that talent

Question:

- Why are people so interested in lives of movie stars?

Answer:

- Why are people so interested in lives of movie stars?Well, I guess, first of all, this is because their lives fascinate people. What I mean is celebrities live lives that are quite different to those of the general population in a lot of ways - they take more holidays, spend more money and do jobs that are simply very out of the ordinary. It attracts people and sparks their interest in celebrities' lives. What is more, movie stars always represent something greater than themselves, something people want to feel connected to, and seeking out news about them or seeing what they are up to just helps people feel more familiar and more connected to celebrities and their lifestyles. These are the main reasons, I guess.

Ideas:

- People are so interested in lives of movie stars because:
- their lives fascinate people

- celebrities live lives that are quite different to those of the general population in a lot of ways - they take more holidays, spend more money and do jobs that are simply very out of the ordinary
- they want to live their lives
- seeking out news about them and seeing what they are up to makes people more familiar with them
- celebrities often tend to be pretty attractive which sparks interest in their lives
- celebrities represent something greater than themselves, and people want to connect with it
- people just want to feel connected to them

Question:

- What makes an actor a famous movie star?

Answer:

- What makes an actor a famous movie star?Oh, I guess it's not just one feature but a combination of different factors taken together. The most important of them, to my mind, are starring or leading roles in motion pictures and top-notch acting. I'd also name such things as contagious energy and charisma... oh, and an ability to slip into any role like a chameleon... What else? Well, maybe work with the best directors, and of course, the best scripts... or at least, a great eye for interesting material. And to add the final flourish, I'd also name hard work... as it's absolutely impossible to ascend to the climax of glory in any sphere without making efforts and working hard.

Ideas:

- things that make an actor a famous movie star:
- starring or leading roles in motion pictures
- prominent roles
- a rare talent
- contagious energy and charisma
- a great eye for interesting material
- great scripts
- experiments with their roles
- top-notch acting
- luck
- work with the best directors
- hard work
- their ability to slip into any role like a chameleon

Question:

- What kinds of movies are popular in your country?

Answer:

- What kinds of movies are popular in your country?Well, I guess action films for sure. They attract viewers with their non-stop motion, spectacular rhythm and pacing. What is more, such films catch people's attention with their two-dimensional 'good guy' heroes battling 'bad guys' as the age-old struggle between good and evil has always interested all generations. One more popular film genre in my country is drama. I think it appeals to people because of realistic characters, settings and life situations. And, of course, I cannot fail to mention comedies liked by people all around the world for their light-hearted plots which amuse and provoke laughter.

Ideas:

- science fiction films:
- people like these films as they are:
- quasi-scientific, visionary and imaginative
- people like these films as they feature:
- aliens and distant planets
- futuristic technology
- unknown and unknowable forces
- comedies:
- people like comedies as they have:
- light-hearted plots which amuse and provoke laughter
- action films:
- people like action films because of:
- high energy, big-budget physical stunts and chases
- rescues, battles, fights, escapes, destructive crises such as natural disasters, fires, floods, explosions
- non-stop motion, spectacular rhythm and pacing
- two-dimensional 'good guy' heroes battling 'bad guys'
- adventure films:
- people like adventure films because they include:
- exciting stories with new experiences or exotic locales
- traditional swashbucklers, expeditions for lost continents, searches for the unknown
- dramas:
- people like dramas because of:
- serious, plot-driven presentations
- realistic characters, settings, life situations
- people like dramas as they:

- involve intense character development and interaction
- crime films:
- people like crime films because of:
- sinister actions of criminals or mobsters stealing and murdering their way through life
- epics:
- people like epics as they:
- cover a large expanse of time set against a vast panoramic backdrop
- people like epics because of:
- grandeur and spectacle
- dramatic scope
- high-production values
- a sweeping musical score
- horror films:
- people like horror films as they are:
- designed to frighten and to invoke people's hidden worst fears
- people like horror films as they have:
- a terrifying, shocking finale
- musical and dance films:
- people like such films as they:
- emphasize full-scale scores or song and dance routines
- people like such films as:
- a musical or dance performance is integrated as part of the film narrative
- westerns:
- people like westerns because of:
- recognizable plots, elements and characters

Question:

- Do people in your country still like to go to a cinema?

Answer:

- How often do you go to a cinema to watch a movie?Well, I go to a cinema every time there is a new release. My friends call me a movie freak but I just enjoy watching films on the big screen and getting pulled into the sound and colour in a way that can't be felt at home.
- Do people in your country like to go to a cinema to watch a film?I guess yes as there are always a lot of people at the cinema. Cinemas are in great demand as they let people focus on the movie and not get distracted, which people value. What is more, it's a good way to spend time out.

Ideas:

- how often:
- every time when there is a new release
- a couple of times a week
- once a week approximately
- every weekend
- once a month at best
- not as often as I would like to
- seldom
- almost never
- never
- why
- I go to a cinema:
- to watch a movie on the big screen
- to get pulled into the sound and colour in a way that can't be felt at home
- to focus on the movie and not get distracted
- to give a movie my undivided attention
- because I am a movie freak
- because I don't have money to go to the cinema more often
- because I don't like when someone ruins my movie watching experience
- because I like to watch movies at home

Question:

- Why do people spend so much money on producing films?

Answer:

- Why do people spend so much money on producing films?Oh, I think only because the more money they invest, the more money they will get, as a result. Viewers nowadays are waiting either for celebrity actors or for incredible special effects, which requires a lot of money from producers. But there is no other way for them to make millions of dollars in the box office. I guess it's the main reason why film-making companies spend a huge amount of money on making films.

Ideas:

- the more money they invest, the more money they will get
- they can attract viewers only if they invest a lot of money in shooting location, special effects and actors
- to make even more money on these films as a result

Question:

- Do you prefer computer or real movies?

Answer:

- Do you prefer computer or real movies?Well, it's hard for me to answer this question unequivocally 'cause what I like largely depends on my mood. Sometimes I opt for real movies 'cause they open my eyes to new wonders. I would even say it's a kind of chance for me to visit real places I have never been to and get inside the skin of real people quite different from me. But there are also days when I give my preference to computer films as they allow for spectacle such as spaceship battles and let me feel the scope. They have fantastic effects and express directors' artistic visions that would otherwise be impossible or prohibitively expensive. So, I like both types depending on my mood.

Ideas:

- computer films
- I prefer computer films because:
- directors express artistic visions that would otherwise be impossible or prohibitively expensive
- they have fantastic effects that would cost too much to produce physically
- they allow for spectacle such as spaceship battles
- they embellish the storyline
- real movies
- I would rather watch real films because:
- it's a chance for me to visit real places I have never been to and get inside the skin of real people quite different from me
- they open my eyes to new wonders
- I just don't like computer graphics at all

Question:

- Do you think people in your country enjoy violent movies?

Answer:

- Do you think people in your country enjoy violent movies?Well, I hope no. As far as I know violence is just intolerable for many people. Violent films make people think about real things that they might be based on, which bothers people and makes them emotionally exhausted. Though, violent films can also be educating, satisfying truth-seeking motivations by offering meaningful insights into some aspect of the human condition. But still, I have doubts that people can enjoy this type of films.

Ideas:

- yes:
- people like such films as they:
- make people feel thrilled and suspenseful
- promise to satisfy truth-seeking motivations by offering meaningful insights into some aspect of the human condition
- foster empathy with victims and admiration for acts of courage in the face of violence
- make people empathise with victims which, in turn, makes people better able to connect to the real people around them
- no
- people don't like such films because:
- violence is just intolerable for many people
- violence bothers people
- people don't find violence entertaining
- such films make people think about real things that these films might be based on
- such films make people emotionally exhausted

Question:

- Do you think in the future stars will be replaced by robots?

Answer:

- Do you think in the future stars will be replaced by robots?Well, on the one hand, it quite may be so 'cause artificial intelligence is rapidly growing and progressing and even today humanoid robots may be lifelike enough in appearance to be mistaken for a human. What is more, robots may become more financially attractive for film-making companies than real stars. But, on the other hand, I doubt that digital actors will totally replace celebrities because they will never have the same expressiveness as actors. Moreover, robots won't be able to provide cinema fans with celebrity gossip which is important for holding viewers' interest in cinematography in general.

Ideas:

- yes
- it is likely to happen because:
- artificial intelligence is rapidly growing and progressing
- robots never get tired or old and can keep acting forever, which is great for producers
- humanoid robots may be lifelike enough in appearance to be mistaken for a human
- robots may become more financially attractive for film-making companies than real stars
- no
- it is unlikely to happen because robots:

- will never have the same expressiveness as actors
- can't provide cinema fans with celebrity gossip
- make poor tabloid fodder
- will never become as good at expressing different emotions as real actors

Question:

- Why don't old people like cartoons?

Answer:

- Why don't old people like cartoons?Well, I guess because they largely associate them with children and, as a result, find them quite silly. Or, maybe because they feel weird breaking social norms and just can't enjoy having a good laugh while watching something really funny together with their grandkids. These are the only reasons I see.

Ideas:

- Old people don't like cartoons because they:
- largely associate them with children
- find them ridiculous
- consider them to be outlandish and childish
- feel weird breaking social norms
- find them silly

Finding things, losing something

Dictionary to findto loseto notice detailsto catch sight of somethingLost and foundattentive to detailseagle-eyedto loseto mislayto misplacea loss

Question:

- Is it ok to keep an item that you found?

Answer:

- Is it ok to keep an item that you found?No. No way! How is that different from stealing? Whatever you find is a piece of property that belongs to someone else. This means it's not yours. And, by definition, holding or possessing property that you know does not belong to you is stealing. So, even though you did not steal the item by taking it directly from its owner, keeping an item that you found, and not trying to return it, is a form of stealing. So, at first, it's illegal. You should turn over whatever you found to the local police. Also, to my mind, it's morally wrong to take something that someone else lost. What if this person spent life savings to buy it? Or what if this item meant a lot to this person?You can only keep it for some time if you are going to make sincere effort to return it to the rightful owner. Otherwise, as I've said before, you should hand it in to the police or lost and found.

Ideas:

- no:
- even though you did not steal the item by taking it directly from its owner, holding or possessing property that you know does not belong to you also constitutes theft or larceny under most state laws
- it's a form of stealing
- in my opinion, it counts as stealing
- it's the same as stealing
- it isn't much better than stealing
- it's no better than stealing
- in my opinion, it is as bad as stealing
- How is that different from stealing?
- it's a sin
- it's illegal
- it is morally wrong
- it isn't morally right
- yes:
- only if you want to keep for some time it in order to find its owner and return it to them
- you can only keep it for some time if you are going to make sincere effort to return it to the rightful owner

Question:

- Why do many cultures have tales about finding treasure?

Answer:

- Why do so many cultures have tales about finding treasure?To my mind, popularity of buried treasure tales is not difficult to explain. The thing is that almost all people like the idea of something for nothing or in exchange for a modicum of effort. In my opinion, the reason for this is that humans are inherently lazy, which may be a trait left over from our ancestors' days of conserving energy for the next hunt. But whatever the reason, I've noticed that even if people work really hard to acquire wealth, deep down they all hope to rise from rags to riches with no effort. So, in my opinion, these tales are so popular 'cause they appeal to people's desire for easy money.

Ideas:

- people like the idea of something for nothing
- people like the idea of acquiring great wealth in exchange for a modicum of effort
- many people dream of making easy money
- many people dream of getting lots of money with minimal effort
- these tales appeal to our desire for wealth and adventure
- people dream of rising from rags to riches with no effort

Question:

- What should people do to find what they lost?

Answer:

- What should people do to find what they lost?Of course, what people should do in order to find a lost item very much depends on what they lost and where they lost it. But in most cases, all people need to do is determine the last time they saw it, return to the place where they last saw it and repeat their way to the place where they found it missing. If a person lost something in a public place, I guess they should ask people around if they saw the lost item, visit the lost-and-found office, if available, or inform the police about the loss. If a person lost a phone, they should try to hunt it down using Google maps, IMEI number or some app that will help them locate their device and lock it until they get it back. If a person lost a key, the best thing to do first is to search the bag and pockets thoroughly. At least, these are the things that usually work for me when I lose something.

Ideas:

- In order to find a lost item, a person should:
- determine the last time they saw it
- return to the place where they last saw it and repeat their way to the place where they found it missing
- search the flat (or bag, room) thoroughly
- post information about it on social network sites
- make posters or flyers describing it and share them in high traffic areas such as train stations, supermarkets
- visit the lost-and-found office
- ask people around if they saw it
- inform the police about it
- If a person lost a phone, they should:
- try to hunt it down using Google maps, IMEI number or an app that will help them locate their lost device and lock it until they get it back
- ask someone to call their phone
- If a person lost a key, they should:
- search their bag and pockets thoroughly

Question:

- What things do people usualy find?

Answer:

- What things do people usually find?Well, I guess the ones other people usually lose... I mean keys, wallets, ID cards, cell phones, sunglasses, laptops and other easily misplaced items often left in public places such as shops, parks, sports centres, or on public transportation such as the bus or subway. I also know quite a few cases when people found umbrellas, gloves, earrings and even lunch boxes and shopping bags. So, you never know...

Ideas:

- People usually find such things as:
- laptops
- keys
- cell phones
- cameras
- wallets
- watches
- earrings
- jewelry
- sunglasses
- credit cards
- electronic items
- umbrellas
- gloves
- scarves
- hats
- clothing items
- water bottles
- lunch bags and food items
- books
- shopping bags
- gym bags
- ID cards
- licenses
- documents
- People usually find them:
- on the bus, train, plane
- on the subway
- in a taxi
- at the bus stop
- in the changing room
- in the locker room

- in the shop
- on the ground
- in the elevator
- in the park
- in the sports centre
- in public places

Question:

- What should people do if they find something?

Answer:

- What should people do if they find something?Well, I guess, first of all, hand the item in at the location of finding or leave their contact details at the place of find so that the owner may contact them. I also think people should put up a notice near to where they found the item i.e. place an advert or posters on a community notice board at the location of find as well as create a post on local social media pages such as Facebook, Twitter or Instagram. One more thing I would recommend people to do in this case is report found property to the police or if they found some documents, return them directly to the issuing authority or provider.

Ideas:

- If people find something, they should:
- hand the item in at the location of finding
- ask people who are nearby to where they found the item
- leave their contact details at the place of find so that the owner may contact them
- put up a notice near to where they found the item i.e. place an advert in a shop or post office window, use a community notice board or posters at the location of find
- post it on local social media pages (e.g. Facebook, Twitter or Instagram)
- report found property to the police
- return directly to the issuing authority or provider

Question:

- Why is it that some people find things more easily than others?

Answer:

- Why is it that some people find things more easily than others?Well, I think because they are just more lucky or more attentive to details... Or because they are incredibly observant and attuned to their surroundings catching sight of all the changes and differences around them. I also guess there are people who are better at finding things just because they are eagle-eyed and have an exceptional ability to notice details. In fact, it can happen for a score of reasons, to my mind...

Ideas:

- Some people find things more easily than others because they:
- are just more lucky
- are more attentive to details
- are more attuned to their surroundings
- are detail oriented
- are eagle-eyed
- are incredibly observant
- have an eye for it
- have a trained eye
- have an exceptional ability to notice details
- notice everything around them

Question:

- Why do some people worry more than others when they lose things?

Answer:

- Why do some people worry more than others when they lose things?Well, one possible reason is that they are more sensitive than other people. Or... maybe they are control freaks, and losing something is a direct challenge to their need for control. Some people may worry more than others 'cause they have emotional attachment to the things they've lost, which means that the things they've lost are more than just material objects to them. Also, I'm more than sure that there are people who worry more about losing something because they feel guilty that it happened. In some cases, people don't believe there's a chance to get these things back, and they are afraid that they will never manage to get anything like this again.

Ideas:

- Some people worry more than others when they lose things because they:
- are more sensitive than others
- are control freaks, and losing something is a direct challenge to their need for control
- don't believe there is a chance to find or get these things back
- have emotional attachment to the things they've lost
- feel guilty that it happened
- are afraid that they will never manage to get anything like this again

Question:

- How can we avoid losing things?

Answer:

- How can we avoid losing things?Well, first of all, we can do this by determining what we lose the most and focusing on that, I guess. Yeah, once we have a short list to focus on, it will be much easier to think of preventive measures from establishing a set location for our everyday essentials to organizing common storage spots. One more effective thing to do, to my mind, is to always put things back where they belong. It will definitely help us find whatever we need even in a rush and under pressure. Oh, and of course, we can avoid losing our stuff by training our mind or, in other words, teaching our brain to visualize and memorize everything we do. Yeah... I'm more than sure that these steps will help us be more careful and organized, which, in turn, will help us avoid losing things.

Ideas:

- We can avoid losing things by:
- determining what we lose the most and focusing on that
- having an exact place for everything
- having a designated space for everyday essentials
- staying organized
- putting things back where they belong
- training our mind
- being more careful and organised with our stuff

Question:

- What things do people often lose?

Answer:

- What things do people often lose?Well, I think that phones, keys and glasses top the list of the most commonly lost items. Running second to them are battery chargers, stationery, wallets and documents, especially passports and driver's licenses. Oh, and umbrellas as well. If we also talk about what people lose at home, I am more than sure that the leader is a TV remote control, as I also lose it every now and then.

Ideas:

- list of the most commonly lost items:
- a phone
- keys
- a wallet
- a pen
- stationery
- a passport
- a driver's license
- documents

- a lipstick
- a tablet
- a bag
- a battery charger
- glasses
- an umbrella
- a remote control

Question:

- Is it easy to lose something?
- Why do some people lose things easily?

Answer:

- Is it easy to lose something?Well, I guess it's quite easy to lose your stuff if you are absent-minded or disorganized. It can also happen naturally if you don't have a habit of putting things in their regular place or if they simply don't have their regular place. In other cases it can be quite easy to lose something only in particular situations, for example, when you get distracted by somebody, have too much stuff to keep in mind or hands or get caught up thinking about your problems and just take eye off the ball.

Ideas:

- yes:
- It is easy to lose things if people:
- are absent-minded
- are disorganized
- don't have special places for keeping different stuff
- don't have a habit of putting things in their regular place
- get caught up thinking about their problems and take eye off the ball
- get distracted
- have too much stuff to keep in mind or hands

Question:

- How can parents teach children to be organized?

Answer:

- How can parents teach children to be organised?Oh, this can be done by setting a good example, first of all, and providing needed support at all the stages. As far as practical deeds are concerned, I guess parents can establish household routines and put kids in charge of some functions. They can also help them structure their days helping them create their own schedule for studying, chores and activities, set interim deadlines for all the tasks they have to complete and cross completed items off to give them a sense of accomplishment. I am sure, it will work.

Ideas:

- To teach kids to be organised parents can:
- establish household routines
- help them learn how to use free time
- structure their weekends
- help them create their own schedule for studying, chores and activities
- help them set interim deadlines for all the tasks they have to complete
- put them in charge of some functions
- encourage them to post special reminders on mirrors, doors, and elsewhere
- help them get into the habit of keeping a to-do list
- cross completed items off to give them a sense of accomplishment
- designate a study space
- help them prepare for the day ahead
- set a good example
- provide needed support

Question:

- Is it important for children to be organized?

Answer:

- Is it important for children to be organised?Well, definitely it is as organisation is an important aspect in play, language, social interaction, personal management and academic task performance. It helps kids to be aware of time frames and materials needed for different tasks, be ready on time and complete all work they do. It also helps them not to get distracted or have difficulty packing their school bag, collecting the materials needed for play activities and putting multi-step tasks together. So... yeah, organisation is very important for kids.

Ideas:

- It is very important for kids to be organised as organisation:
- is a key to productivity
- is an important aspect in play, language, social interaction, personal management and academic task performance
- is important to develop a structured and consistent approach to tasks at all times
- It is very important for kids to be organized as it will help them to:
- be aware of time frames and materials needed for different tasks
- be ready on time
- complete work
- It is very important for kids to be organised as it will help them not to:

- have difficulty packing their school bag
- have difficulty collecting the materials needed for play activities
- have difficulty putting multi-step tasks together (for example, construction)
- get distracted easily

Question:

- If you lost a phone, how can you find it?

Answer:

- If you lost a phone, how can you find it?Oh, I hope it will never happen to me but if it did happen, I think I would first try to hunt it down with a help of some special app. If it didn't work, I would definitely return to the place where I last saw the phone and repeat my way to the place where I found it missing, and in case I failed to find it this way, I would inform the police about my loss and post info about it in social networks to set the wheels in motion.

Ideas:

- If I lost a phone, I would:
- try to hunt it down using an app that would help me locate my device
- post information about it on social network sites
- return to the place where I last saw the phone and repeat my way to the place where I found it missing
- inform the police about it

Question:

- Can you give me some examples of traditions that are lost or forgotten when a society develops and modernises? (no answers yet)
- Do the advantages of modernisation outweigh the disadvantages? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- we are working on it

Ideas:

- we are working on it

Games, international events

Dictionary pencil-and-paper gamesvideo gamescard gamesboard gamespuzzleschesscheckersbackgammondominohopes of an entire nationrivalrycompetitionto competeuniversal valuesto be worth an effort

Question:

- What makes team members want to play at their best?

Answer:

- What makes team members want to play at their best?Well, I guess that, in some cases, it is a burning desire to make a valuable contribution in the team's victory that makes many people try to perform at their best. I mean that for some people, it's important to know that their efforts lead the whole team to success because this will help them feel accomplished and proud of themselves. Also, there are some people who want to play at their best 'cause they are committed to accomplishing their team goals. Such people understand their individual role in achieving these goals and feel responsible for their team performance. So they do whatever it takes to help their team succeed.

Ideas:

- Team members want to perform at their best if:
- they have a burning desire to win
- they want to make a valuable contribution in the team's victory
- they want to make some inspiring things happen
- they put their team's goals before personal ones
- they are committed to accomplishing their team goals
- they understand their individual role in achieving their team goals
- they feel responsible for the team's success

Question:

- What makes a good team captain?

Answer:

- What makes a good team captain?Well, I guess love to their team members and a strong wish to make a positive difference for the team, first of all. Yeah... A good team captain always puts their team first and is able to direct their ambition and passion toward the success of the team, more than toward personal success. They also understand that a leader is still a team player and works as hard or even harder than anyone on the team. A good captain never shows favouritism or promotes cliques making the effort to bond with every team member, including those with whom they have little in common. They listen carefully to everyone and help direct the thinking of teammates toward positive goals. Well... and a good captain, of course, is the one who fosters an atmosphere of trust, demonstrates optimism and inspires hope. These are the main things, to my mind.

Ideas:

- A good captain:
- is approachable
- is trustworthy
- is able to direct their ambition and passion toward the success of the team, more than toward personal success
- puts their team first
- loves their team

- leads by example
- listens carefully and helps direct the thinking of teammates toward positive goals
- never shows favouritism or promotes cliques
- fosters the concept of 'sharing the credit'
- demonstrates optimism and inspires hope
- serves as a link between the coach and team
- understands that a leader is still a team player
- works as hard or even harder than anyone on the team
- conveys a belief in themselves and in their teammates
- makes the effort to bond with every team member, including those with whom they have little in common
- fosters an atmosphere of trust
- adheres to the highest standards of behaviour
- conveys the message that bullying or humiliating teammates damages team building and trust

Question:

- Why are mobile games so popular nowadays?

Answer:

- Why are mobile games so popular nowadays?Well, I think, first of all, this happens because they are easily accessible, I mean that they are either low-cost or free, and they can be downloaded in a matter of seconds. Also, they are also a great way to fight boredom while commuting, waiting in lines, or during other uninteresting routines, and they attract people with a chance to be played on the go without taking up much of their time. Well, and the last reason I'd like to mention is their stress-relieving qualities. The majority of mobile games are fun and help people relax. These are the main reasons, to my mind.

Ideas:

- I think that mobile games are so popular nowadays because they:
- are easily accessible (they can be downloaded in a matter of seconds)
- are fun
- are diverse (there are games to fit every taste)
- are a good way to occupy people's free time during the day
- are a great way to fight boredom while commuting, waiting in lines, or during other uninteresting routines
- are either low-cost or free
- cause addiction (people can't stop playing them after they have tried them once)
- can be played on the go and don't take up much of people's time
- have stress-relieving qualities
- help people relax

Question:

- Do you play any indoor games?

Answer:

- Do you play any indoor games?Yeah, I often play board games with my friends. We particularly like Activity. It's a game in which one player has to pantomime, describe or paint a word or phrase given on a card and the other members of their team have to guess the word or phrase. It's always fun. And it's our all-time favourite party game. I sometimes play Monopoly with my family, but we almost never finish it before a big family row breaks out. Yet, we quickly forget about it and start again a couple of weeks later. I also play cards, chess, checkers, backgammon, dominoes, to name but a few. I think it's a great opportunity... I would even say the only one... to put down our phones, which we are literally glued to, and spend some quality time together with friends or family. You know, nowadays whenever I get together with my friends, "everyone is on their phones". And this is the way we usually spend time with each other.

Ideas:

- I like:
- board games:
- 1. chess
- 2. checkers
- 3. backgammon
- 4. Monopoly
- 5. Scrabble
- 6. Activity (one player has to pantomime, describe or paint a word or phrase given on a card and the other members of their team have to guess the word or phrase)
- table games:
- 1. dominoes
- card games
- computer games
- video games
- hide-and-seek
- pencil-and-paper games such as Battleship
- doing puzzles
- why I like indoor games:
- Playing games is:
- great for challenging my mind
- fun
- interesting

- like a competition
- a great way to unwind
- a boon to my brain power
- a great opportunity to put down our phones, which we are literally glued to, and spend some quality time together with friends or family
- a great way to bounce back from stress
- an excellent experience that allows me to sit back, calm down, and just relax
- These games:
- keep me busy and active
- keep me and my friends occupied on rainy days
- develop my imagination and concentration of attention
- help to train my brain in thinking logically
- are often highly strategic and tactical, requiring me to consistently make calculated choices
- are very effective at challenging my problem solving abilities
- It is:
- interesting to imagine how all the pieces combine with each other (about doing puzzles)

Question:

- Do you like playing indoor games?

Answer:

- Do you like playing indoor games?Oh yeah! I particularly like board games as it's a good opportunity to socialise with family and friends. You know you can't play a board game without at least one other person. And the good thing is, that this person isn't half the world away. These games are always fun. I also like video games as after 8 hours at work, the last thing I want to do is chat with friends or go somewhere. All I want is to sit down and play on the computer. What's more, computer and video games are often highly strategic and tactical, requiring you to consistently make calculated choices. For example, you have to make decisions on who to attack, why, and you have to know how to anticipate losses.

Ideas:

- yes:
- they're a great way to unwind
- they're a boon to my brain power
- they help to train my brain in thinking logically
- they keep me busy and active
- they keep me and my friends occupied on rainy days
- they are great for challenging my mind

- they help me develop my imagination and concentration of attention
- it's interesting to imagine how all the pieces combine with each other (about doing puzzles)
- they are often highly strategic and tactical, requiring you to consistently make calculated choices
- they are very effective at challenging your problem solving abilities
- playing a game is an excellent experience that allows you to sit back, calm down, and just relax
- I particularly like board games:
- it's a good opportunity to socialise with family and friends as:
- you can't play board games without at least one other person
- the person you play with isn't half the world away
- each game is new as while the rules might hold the same, it is the changing board and rolls of the dice that make the game interesting
- it's a great opportunity to put down our devices and spend some quality time together with friends or family
- there are various cognitive benefits that are associated with playing board games
- they come in handy when there are 20 people who want to do something together during a birthday party
- I particularly like video and computer games:
- I can unwind when I'm not in the mood for going out with friends
- there's nothing that de-stresses me better than playing a video or computer game
- I can entertain myself at home
- after 8 hours at work (or, at school), the last thing I want to do is chat with friends
- no:
- I just really need that time and money to spend on other things
- I don't like playing computer and video games as:
- it's time-wasting activity which develops virtually no skills applicable to the real world
- many of them are violent

Question:

- Do you think playing computer games is a waste of time?

Answer:

- How can children benefit from playing online games?Well, the greatest benefit online gaming brings to kids, to my mind, is enhanced cognitive skills as it improves attention, focus and reaction time of a child as well as helps kids develop their logic, accuracy and ability to think outside of the box. It also helps children in developing hand-eye coordination... oh, and increases a child's memory capacity... What else? It teaches kids to persevere in the face of multiple failures and work towards meaningful goals no matter what... One more benefit of online gaming I can think of is that it improves kids' computer fluency and general Internet navigation.... oh, and also, helps them in social skills.

Ideas:

- Online gaming:
- enhances cognitive skills
- improves attention, focus and reaction time of a child
- helps in social skills
- maintains a balance of emotions
- increases a child's memory capacity
- teaches kids computer fluency and general Internet navigation
- helps kids with fast strategic thinking and problem-solving
- helps kids develop their logic, accuracy and ability to think outside of the box
- develops hand-eye coordination
- teaches kids to work towards meaningful goals no matter what
- teaches kids to persevere in the face of multiple failures

Question:

- How can children benefit from playing team games?

Answer:

- How can children benefit from playing team games?Well, first of all, children can learn to collaborate as part of a group and work as a team. What is more, team games help kids develop critical thinking skills as tactics, opponents, strengths and weaknesses of team members need to be taken into consideration in order to win. One more benefit team games bring to kids is learning discipline as it's necessary to follow directions of the captain, for example, while playing. Oh, and, of course, learning to accept defeat which is inescapable.

Ideas:

- Team sports:
- contribute to a boost in a child's self-esteem and confidence
- build strong relationships
- help develop critical thinking skills (tactics, opponents, strengths and weaknesses of team members need to be taken into consideration)
- help kids learn to accept defeat
- help kids develop character and teamwork skills
- teach discipline
- teach collaboration
- teach how to collaborate as part of a group and work as a team
- teach kids respect for authority
- teach kids how to follow directions
- develop social skills
- teach kids how to work well with others

Question:

- Is organising an international event worth the money spent on it?
- What is the value in organising international events?

Answer:

- Is organising an international event worth the money spent on it?To my mind, it is as international events promote the country worldwide and ensure that the name of the hosting city is profiled in the national and international media. They also catalyze and accelerate the economic development and infrastructure improvements in the stage-managing city as they are both a chance to catch the eye of global business leaders and a way to rally political support for valuable construction projects. One more argument in favour of organising international events is the fact that they keep businesses operating and workers employed. Oh.... and they build a sense of community making the nation happy and united. So, there is no doubt that the huge expense such events take is justifiable. Though, I also agree that there are other important areas to invest in such as education, medicine and public transportation.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think the huge expense it takes is justifiable because international events:
- promote the country worldwide
- ensure that the city's name is profiled in the national and international media
- attract lots of tourists
- catalyze and accelerate the economic development and infrastructure improvements in the hosting city
- are a chance to catch the eye of global business leaders
- are a way to rally political support for valuable infrastructure projects
- can make the nation happy and united
- build a sense of community
- bring significant economic benefits to the cities and regions in which they are hosted
- keep businesses operating and workers employed
- no:
- I think it's a waste of money because:
- there are always more important areas to invest in such as education, medicine and public transportation
- spending lavishly on a short-lived event is, economically speaking, a dubious long-term strategy

Question:

- Are international sporting competitions important for the world?

Answer:

- Are international sporting competitions important for the world?Of course, they are very important as they are ideal for resuming social dialogue, bridging divides and communicating messages of peace as well as for sparking a nationalistic fuse inside each fan watching the game. What is more, they play a vital role in bringing people together in a way that can cross boundaries and break down barriers, making the playing field a simple and often apolitical site for initiating contact between antagonistic groups.

Ideas:

- yes:
- International sporting competitions are important because they:
- are ideal for resuming social dialogue and bridging divides
- unite nations
- bring people together in a way that can cross boundaries and break down barriers, making the playing field a simple and often apolitical site for initiating contact between antagonistic groups
- spark a nationalistic fuse inside each fan watching the game
- are a powerful way to communicate messages of peace

Question:

- Can you suggest how a person might feel representing their country in international competitions?

Answer:

- Can you suggest how a person might feel representing their country in international competitions?Well, I guess proud, excited, extremely responsible and nervous all in one as performing for the country, they carry on their shoulders the hopes of an entire nation. Emotions at such events always run high. They thrill the participants and trigger adrenaline rush, which, on the one hand, puts great pressure on them but, on the other hand, makes them feel special. I am more than sure that the majority of people representing their country at international level feel that it's worth the effort despite all the challenges and worries.

Ideas:

- emotions run high
- A person might feel:
- something special
- extremely responsible
- proud
- excited
- nervous
- great pressure

- as if they carry on their shoulders the hopes of an entire nation
- the thrill
- the adrenaline rush
- that it's worth the effort

Question:

- Some people believe that competing in international sports events divides nations. Do you agree?

Answer:

- Some people believe that competing in international sports events divides nations. Do you agree?Well, I'd rather say that sport can unite as equally as it divides. On the plus side, sport is a universal tool which promotes peace and unity, and the main task of international sports events is to harness the power of nationalism and international rivalry. But on the minus side, competition in itself generates ruthless behaviour, aggravates tensions and breeds jealousy, revealing a dark side of human nature driven by the desire to win at all costs. So, I guess, competing in international sports event can divide nations but not in all cases.... only in those when evil in people triumphs.

Ideas:

- sport can unite as equally as it divides
- yes:
- Competition can:
- breed rivalry and jealousy, revealing a dark side of human nature driven by the desire to win at all costs
- generate ruthless behaviour
- aggravate tensions
- no:
- Competing in international sports events doesn't divide nations as:
- sport can bring people together
- sport is founded on universal values
- sport is a universal tool which promotes peace and unity
- the main task of such events is to harness the power of nationalism and international rivalry

Question:

- Do you think technology helps to guarantee 'fair play' during competitions? (no answers yet)
- Which is more important, to win or take part in competitions? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Gifts

Dictionary to give a gift or a presentto receive a gift or a presentto make a gift of somethingto give something to somebodya givera receivergift-giving

Question:

- Do you think parents are made to give too many gifts nowadays? (added on 24 December 2019)

Answer:

- Do you think parents are made to give too many gifts nowadays?Well, regrettably, they really are as children make excessive demands on them for the products they see in the ads, which in turn happens because of advertisers who create a particular state of mind in kids that makes them receptive and pushes to pester their parents for more and more gifts. One more thing that makes parents buy stuff for kids again and again is the fact that they don't want their children to be bullied at school for not having the latest 'must-have' items or don't want to disappoint kids for whom being under peer pressure is quite stressful. Well, and I'd also like to mention the pang of guilt which acts as a driving force for buying as many gifts to kids as possible. Parents have to work a lot these days and as a result, a lot of them feel guilty for this... so guilty that they are ready to succumb to their children's demand for gifts in order to just feel a little bit better.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Parents are made to give too many gifts nowadays as:
- advertisers create a particular state of mind in their audience that makes them receptive
- commercials make children pester their parents for many gifts
- children make excessive demands on their parents for the products they see in the ads
- they don't want their children to be bullied at school for not having the latest 'must-have' items
- they don't want to disappoint their children when they are under peer pressure at school to have the best of everything
- it's very important to them that their child 'fits in' with their friends
- they feel guilty for working long hours and are ready to succumb to their children's demand for gifts to get rid of this pang of guilt
- it's a way for them to show their love

Question:

- Why is it sometimes difficult to buy a gift for someone?

Answer:

- Why is it sometimes difficult to buy a gift for someone?Well, I guess one of the reasons is that the giver has no idea what to buy to please the giftee, which puts a lot of pressure and makes the process of choosing the gift quite challenging. This may happen either because the giftee doesn't have any wishes or because the giver doesn't know anything about the wishes of the giftee. The second reason why choosing a gift for someone may be quite painful is because the giver and the giftee have no interests in common, which makes the giftee really hard to please and the giver really anxious about choosing the right present. I also can't help mentioning the time factor as it's really time-consuming to find a great present, and regrettably, nowadays many people are pressed for time. Also, the budget of the giver may be too tight for buying what the giftee would be happy to receive, which also makes the process of choosing the right gift more complicated. These are the main reasons, I guess.

Ideas:

- It's sometimes difficult to buy gifts for someone because:
- the giver has no idea what to buy to please the giftee
- the giver might not know what the giftee is interested in
- the giver may be pressed for time to find a really worthy present for the giftee
- it's really time-consuming to find the perfect present
- the budget of the giver may be too tight for buying what the giftee would be happy to receive
- the giftee doesn't have any wishes
- the giver doesn't know anything about the wishes of the giftee
- the giftee may be hard to please
- the giver and the giftee have no interests in common
- the giver may worry a lot about choosing the wrong present

Question:

- What gifts are popular in your country?

Answer:

- What gifts are popular in your country?Well, I guess it depends on the age and gender of the receiver, first of all. If the receiver is a woman, then quite popular gifts in my country are arts, I mean drawings, paintings, photographs and prints, or home decor items, for example, candles, vases, figurines and even home fragrances. I'd also mention wines, gift food baskets and accessories such as scarves, umbrellas, wallets or gloves. If the receiver is a man, the most popular gifts are electronics items, for example, smart watches, video games or wireless earbuds. I'd also add such gifts as desktop items. I mean pen clips or holders, pencil sharpeners or ashtrays. It's also quite popular to give men strong spirits, glassware and accessories such as belts, keyrings and wallets. Oh, and good books, of course, too. If the giver and the receiver have close relationships, the list of popular gifts can also include perfumes, makeup and skincare products, jewellery, kitchen appliances and even spa gift certificates. That's how it's going in my country these days.

Ideas:

- perfumes
- cosmetics (makeup and skincare products, bath and body products, hair care and styling products, nail care products)
- wines and spirits
- electronics (smart watches, video games, wireless earbuds)
- jewellery (rings, earrings, necklaces)
- accessories (hats, bags, belts, scarves, keyrings, sunglasses, umbrellas, wallets, gloves)
- arts (drawings, paintings, photographs, prints)
- pens
- desktop items (pen clips and holders, letter openers, pencil sharpeners)
- home decor (blankets, ashtrays, candles, candle holders, picture frames, home fragrances, decor figurines, vases)
- glassware and drinkware
- kitchen appliances (mixers, ice makers, coffee and tea makers)
- books
- potted plants
- spa gift certificates
- soft toys
- gift food baskets
- hair accessories (headbands, hair clips, fascinators)

Question:

- Is it better to give practical gifts?

Answer:

- Is it better to give practical gifts?Well I'd say it is as most people hate receiving useless, generic gifts, giving their preference to presents with a purpose especially if the giver knows them and their current needs and desires well and can afford to give them what they really long for at the moment. As far as the giver is concerned, practical gifts are also much better than fun gifts as they are a great way for the giver to communicate their thoughtfulness to the recipient letting them know that they are aware of what is happening in their life and showing them that they want to make them feel special rather than annoyed or resentful.

Ideas:

- yes:
- It is better to give practical gifts because:
- people hate receiving useless, generic gifts
- useless gifts often make the recipient feel annoyed or resentful
- recipients prefer gifts that give them the freedom to get whatever they currently need or desire most
- practical gifts are actually better-liked by recipients than fun gifts
- more and more people nowadays prefer presents with a purpose
- practical gifts show the recipient that the giver really wants to make them feel special
- practical gifts are a great way to communicate your thoughtfulness to the recipient letting them know that you are aware of what is happening in their life

Question:

- Do men and women have the same attitude to giving gifts?

Answer:

- Do men and women have the same attitude to giving gifts?Well, I wouldn't say they do as, first of all, females, as far as I know, are more likely than males to be person-focused in what concerns gift-exchange, whereas males are more likely than females to be object-focused, which means that women care about who they choose gifts for while men focus on the gift itself. What is more, women are more likely than men to have a positive attitude towards gift-giving. I guess it's because they are less likely to feel obliged to give. One more difference I can think of is that women give fairly cheap gifts... but to a wide network of receivers, while men are more likely to give substantial gifts and confine their scope of giving to a very narrow circle of people like spouses and kids. Oh, and one more thing... men are more likely than women to possess a practical gift-giving style... They really seldom waste money on unnecessary stuff.

Ideas:

- yes:
- women and men do not differ with respect to attitudes towards giving gifts
- no:
- women are more likely to possess a positive orientation towards gift-giving
- women are more likely than men to have a positive attitude toward gift-giving
- women are less likely to feel obliged to give
- women give gifts to a wider network of receivers
- females are more likely than males to be person-focused in what concerns gift-exchange, whereas males are more likely than females to be object-focused
- men are more likely to give substantial gifts and confine their scope of giving to spouses and kids
- men are more likely than women to possess a practical gift-giving style

Question:

- Is gift-giving important for economy of a country?

Answer:

- Is gift-giving important for economy of a country?Definitely. The thing is that consumer spending drives much of the economy... 70 per cent, as far as I know... And a large proportion of annual sales in the retailing industry comes from gifts because all, or almost all, people and companies set aside some money each month for buying gifts. I mean people regularly buy gifts for many occasions throughout the year, including holidays such as Christmas, New Year or Saint Valentine's Day, weddings, birthdays, anniversaries, graduations and baby showers. What's more, many people allocate a GREAT proportion of their budget to gifts as they feel pressured to spend more than they are comfortable with on gifts during the holidays 'cause they think the more expensive the gift, the stronger a gift-recipient's feelings of appreciation. That people buy gifts so often also means that there are lots of people and companies involved in producing, distributing, and selling the goods that usually serve as gifts. So, yes, I believe that gift-giving does oil the wheels of economy by generating sales and creating jobs.

Ideas:

- yes:
- it oils the wheels of economy by generating sales and creating jobs
- it drives much of the economy
- why:
- a large proportion of annual sales in the retailing industry comes from gifts
- all, or almost all, people and companies set aside some money each month for buying gifts
- there's some amount of money that all people set aside for their gift-giving budget each month
- people spend a great proportion of their available income on gifts
- most people allocate a great proportion of their budget to gifts every month
- almost all people have a budget for gifts
- many people say they feel pressured to spend more than they are comfortable with on gifts during the holidays 'cause they think the more expensive the gift, the stronger a gift-recipient's feelings of appreciation
- many people tend to overspend on gifts because they equate how much they spend with how much recipients will appreciate the gift
- there are lots of people and companies involved in producing, distributing, and selling the goods that people buy as gifts

Question:

- Is the price of a gift important?

Answer:

- Is the price of a gift important?Well, I wouldn't say it is. At least, it seems to me that most people are not concerned with the monetary value of a gift. For the majority of people, the gift is simply a thoughtful gesture, and it is inherent symbolism or emotional significance that matters while whether the gift is cheap or expensive is often secondary. Though, I think there are cases when the price of a gift is of the utmost importance. I mean holidays when people exchange gifts with each other. On this occasion, there should be some kind of implicit agreement for a budget according to which everyone should try to give a gift. To my mind, it will prevent people from conflicts and negative emotions as everyone will know that they have given gifts equal in value to the gifts received.

Ideas:

- yes:
- more expensive gifts convey stronger signals of thoughtfulness and consideration
- the more expensive the gift, the stronger a gift-recipient's feelings of appreciation
- no:
- whether the gift is cheap or expensive is often secondary
- the price tag on the gift you buy doesn't matter for a recipient
- why:
- it is inherent symbolism that matters
- it is emotional significance that matters
- it is the thought that counts
- the thought that goes along with the gift is typically more meaningful
- the importance is in the gift itself
- the gift is simply a thoughtful gesture
- most people are not concerned with the monetary value of a gift
- people should aim to spend on gifts an amount of money that they are comfortable with

Question:

- Do you like giving gifts?
- Why do people give gifts?

Answer:

- Do you like giving gifts?Oh, yes, I really enjoy gift-giving because it is a perfect way to strengthen bonds with others showing interest and appreciation, expressing gratitude or apology and just letting other people know that I care. I like to bring joy and pleasure to people raising a smile on their faces and fulfilling their small dreams. Even a little present can cheer a person up because it is love and care that matter but not the present itself.

Ideas:

- yes
- gifts are a perfect way to:
- mark milestones
- let other people know that I care
- show interest and appreciation
- show thoughtfulness, love and affection
- bring joy and pleasure to the receiver
- cheer the receiver up
- raise a smile on the face of the receiver
- express gratitude or apology
- show feelings
- fulfil dreams of my beloved people
- strengthen bonds with others
- no
- it's really hard for me to choose presents
- I can't afford to give presents I want to give
- gifts mean extra pressure on my monthly expense
- I don't want to buy love of other people

Question:

- What gifts would parents give to children?

Answer:

- What gifts would parents give to children?Well, I guess it, first of all, depends on the gender of a child and their preferences and needs. As far as I know, boys adore gadgets like smartphones and tablets, tech toys like different kinds of robots and, of course, radio controlled toys which are a great deal of fun to play with. They also enjoy getting toy cars, building and construction sets, different ride-ons and board games as presents. However, girls give more preference to something more creative and intimate like arts and crafts kits, collectibles, dolls and plush toys as well as something emphasising their femininity like clothes, accessories and beauty gift sets. So, I guess parents would choose something from the list of gifts I mentioned.

Ideas:

- robots
- action figures
- toy cars
- building and construction sets
- blocks
- puzzles
- ride-ons
- radio controlled toys
- tablets
- tech toys
- board games
- bicycles
- gadgets
- arts and crafts kits
- collectibles
- dolls
- plush toys
- role play toys
- books
- beauty gift sets
- accessories
- clothes

Question:

- What factors do parents consider when choosing a gift for children?

Answer:

- What factors do parents consider when choosing a gift for children?Well, to my mind, the first factor parents take into account is the occasion. Keeping it in mind, they then set the budget and get to the next important factor which is the needs of their child. Thinking about the needs of the kid parents also think about their kids' likes and dislikes, their interests at that specific period of time, their habits and, of course, their dreams. Considering all of them, parents make their final choice usually balancing between what a child really wants and needs. I guess it happens this way, at least in the families with kids that I know.

Ideas:

- parents definitely take into account:
- the occasion
- their children's likes and dislikes
- their children's interests
- their kids' preferences
- their kids' needs
- their kids' habits
- their kids' age and gender
- their budget

Question:

- Why do companies give free gifts to people?

Answer:

- Why do companies give free gifts to customers?Well, I guess companies give things away for free in order to have greater customer retention and obtain repeat business. Free gifts generate buzz around the brand and make recipients feel good and satisfied, which causes them to come back and buy from the company. What is more, freebies attract attention and find new customers developing positive brand associations and encouraging impulse purchases. All in all, companies give free gifts to shoppers in order to encourage feedback and make customers loyal to them as this will garner traffic, boost sales and increase their profits, as a result.

Ideas:

- Companies give free gifts to customers in order to:
- have greater customer retention
- encourage feedback
- obtain repeat business
- cause the recipient to come back and buy from the company
- make customers loyal to them
- advertise their product or brand
- attract attention and find new customers
- build their brand
- develop positive brand associations
- make customers feel good and satisfied
- create interest in their business
- hook customers and encourage impulse purchases
- generate buzz around their brand

- generate excitement and publicity
- garner traffic
- boost sales

Question:

- Have you ever received anything that was made by the giver?
- When receiving a gift, do you prefer something that was self-made or something bought in stores?

Answer:

- Have you ever received anything that was made by the giver?Well, yes, I have. Plenty of times, actually. I received such things as homemade candles, soap and body scrub from one of my good friends, different New Year crafts and paintings from my little sister and homemade cakes, marmalade and ginger breads from my neighbour. I really appreciated all those gifts as all of them had a personalized touch, showed more love and created a lasting impression.
- When receiving a gift, do you prefer something that was self-made or something bought in stores?Well, it depends on the giver and their skills. Not everyone has the skills to make homemade gifts well so not every self-made present will be really appreciated by me. If the giver can make some gift of a really good quality, I'll definitely opt for it as self-made gifts are always one of a kind, which gives them special meaning. What is more, they send me the message that I was worth the time that was spent on creating them, which also adds to the fact why I consider them extremely valuable. But if the giver is not a good craftsman, I'll definitely choose a store-bought gift as quality of the product is what I value more than customizability and personalization.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I once received:
- a homemade candle
- cinnamon sugar body scrub
- DIY soap
- a fruit bouquet
- a homemade cake
- homemade marmalade
- homemade ginger breads
- a painting
- a quilt
- New Year crafts
- no:
- but I would really love to get one some day

- I like self-made gifts as they:
- are one of a kind which gives them special meaning
- exceptional and distinctive
- are personal
- have a personalized touch
- send me the message that I was worth the time that was spent on creating the gift
- show more love
- create a lasting impression
- I like gifts bought in stores as:
- they are usually of a much better quality
- not everyone has the skills to make homemade gifts well
- stores offer a variety of practical gifts

Goals

Dictionary to set goalsto establish goalsto pursue goalsto achieveto achieve goalsto accomplish goalsto hit the marka driving forceleadershipa commitmentdisciplinepatiencepersistencehard workdeterminationmotivationmotivatedto motivateto keep focusedunrealistic goals

Question:

- Why do people set goals?
- Why is it important for teenagers to set goals?

Answer:

- Well, they say 'If a person doesn't know to which port they are sailing, no wind is favourable'. This means people must have an idea of where they wish to go. Without it, they are just adrift. What's more, setting goals motivates people and drives them forward, giving them clarity on what they ultimately want, thereby helping them channel their efforts properly. So, the reason why people set goals is that they want to achieve their highest potential and ensure they get the best out of life.

Ideas:

- it gives clarity on what they ultimately want
- it makes them live more consciously
- it motivates them and drives them forward
- it helps them focus on what exactly to spend their time and energy
- it helps them channel their efforts properly
- it makes people accountable to themselves and obliges them to take action
- it helps them achieve their highest potential
- it makes them stretch beyond their normal selves and reach new heights
- it ensures they get the best out of life

Question:

- What would you feel if you couldn't achieve your goals?

Answer:

- I think failure to achieve my goals would make me really upset and frustrated and would definitely shake my confidence. But whether I like it or not, it is a necessary stepping stone on the way to success, so I am sure I would relax and calm down and try to find blessing in it. I also hope that instead of feeling sorry for myself I would feel more motivated to find other ways and do my best to achieve my goals this time.

Ideas:

- it would shake my confidence
- it would make me upset
- it would make me angry
- it would make me frustrated
- it would be heart-breaking
- I would feel sorry for myself
- I would start bashing myself for not hitting the mark
- I would try to find other ways to achieve them
- I would try to find blessing in it
- I would feel more motivated to do my best to achieve them

Question:

- What kinds of goals are not realistic?

Answer:

- I guess unrealistic goals are the ones which in the first instance are not in alignment with a person's own greatest gifts and talents. Let's say a person sets a goal to become a singer but doesn't have a good voice or ear for music. No effort of their will result in achieving this goal. One more kind of unrealistic goals is those goals which require more time, energy and skills than a person has available, the goals people think they can achieve but which are overwhelming for them right there and then.

Ideas:

- those which require more time, energy, skills and talents than you have available
- those which are not in alignment with your own greatest gifts and talents
- those which people think they can achieve but which are overwhelming

Question:

- What will encourage children to learn more?

Answer:

- What will encourage children to learn more?Oh, to my mind, the main thing kids need to strive for learning more is an open atmosphere where they can feel comfortable expressing their likes, dislikes or concerns... and where they have direct input in their learning choices. In other words, to be motivated to study harder, children need to feel reassured that they can be open about their educational experience without being judged, put down, discouraged or ignored. I also think that it's important to inculcate love and enthusiasm for learning in kids as this will help them explore not only the topics and subjects that fascinate them but also the ones they are not interested in yet. Well, and one more thing I consider very important in what concerns children's motivation to learn more is focusing on their strengths and recognizing their achievements, no matter how small they may be.

Ideas:

- rewards like a homework-free weekend or a few extra credit points to a test
- recognition of their achievements, no matter how small they may be
- game-based learning
- love for learning
- having control of their own learning experience
- direct input in their learning choices
- an open atmosphere where children feel comfortable expressing their likes, dislikes or concerns
- feeling reassured that they can be open about their educational experience without being judged, put down, discouraged or ignored
- exploring topics and subjects that fascinate them
- trying different learning styles
- focusing on their strengths

Question:

- Do parents and teachers punish children physically nowadays?

Answer:

- Do parents and teachers punish children physically nowadays?Well, I hope they don't... except perhaps the cases when hitting is the only way to prevent dangerous behaviour of the child... though, I don't think it's widely spread, anyway. Put that aside, adults have already realized that hitting is damaging for kids as it makes them feel humiliated and angry. This does nothing but instill a sense of fear and resentment into them. What is more, it prevents children from learning how to resolve conflicts in an effective and humane way. So, I'd say that physical punishment has, fortunately, become a thing of the past.... at least, for the majority of people.

Ideas:

- no:
- Most teachers and parents have realised that:
- hitting doesn't improve behaviour
- it doesn't work
- it's ineffective and damaging for kids
- it does nothing but put fear in kids
- it can instill a sense of fear and resentment into children
- it divalues kids
- it makes children feel humiliated and angry tempting them to lose their temper
- it gives an unfair message that 'might makes right'
- it has bad long-term effects
- it prevents kids from learning how to resolve conflicts in an effective and humane way
- yes:
- but only for appropriate reasons
- to prevent dangerous behaviours
- it is still a necessary part of discipline in many families

Question:

- Who has the greater influence on goal-setting of children, parents or teachers?

Answer:

- Who has the greater influence on goal-setting of children, parents or teachers?Well, to my mind, parents and teachers have interrelated roles in influencing kids' goal-setting, and both play an important role in it. Somebody more, somebody less as it depends on the quality of interactions that children have with the former and the latter because I'm more than sure that it is the general emotional climate and the nature of the relationships parents and teachers establish with kids that affect children's goal-setting most of all. Nothing else.

Ideas:

- both parents and teachers play an important role in kids' goal-setting
- parents and teachers have interrelated roles in influencing kids' goal-setting
- it depends on the age of the child
- it is the general emotional climate of parent-child or teacher-child relationship that affects children's goal-setting most
- it is the nature of the relationships parents and teachers establish with children that affects their goal-setting
- it depends on the quality of interactions that children have with parents and teachers

Question:

- Should parents set goals for children?

Answer:

- Definitely yes. Parents are everything for kids: they are their inspiration, driving force and leadership. At the same time parents are people who know their kids best so they are in the best position to help them establish goals and focus on achieving them. Goals which parents set for kids communicate messages about what's important and establish a standard children can strive toward. It helps kids lead the way and develop commitment, positive attitude, discipline, patience and persistence. What is more, taking efforts to achieve goals and achieving them teach kids that motivation and determination work, thereby giving confidence that achieving goals on a large scale is also possible.

Ideas:

- yes:
- parents are inspiration, driving force and leadership for kids
- goals which parents set for kids communicate messages about what's important and establish a standard children can strive toward
- when parents set a goal for their child to succeed in school, they boost their child's potential for success
- it teaches children to set own goals
- it helps kids lead the way
- it develops commitment, positive attitude, hard work, discipline, focus, patience and persistence
- parents are people who know their kids best so are in the best position to help them establish goals and focus on achieving them
- by setting and accomplishing goals children have more control over their growth and development
- when children achieve goals set by parents or with parents' help, they gain competence and experience
- achieving goals on a small scale gives kids confidence that achieving on a large scale is possible
- taking efforts to achieve goals and achieving them teaches kids that motivation and determination work

Question:

- When do young children start setting goals for themselves?

Answer:

- I think it happens when kids start realizing what they need and are ready to work hard to achieve it. To set goals kids need to be able to keep the process and the result in memory in order to keep hold of the goal they set and pursue it. They also need to have interest to certain things and aspiration to get or achieve something as well as a skill to keep focused in order not to give up in the mid-course.

Ideas:

- at the age of...
- when they realize what they need
- when they are able to keep hold of the goal they set and pursue it
- when they are able to keep the process and the result in memory
- when they are ready to work hard to achieve a goal
- when they have aspiration to get or achieve something
- when they begin to show interest or pay more attention to certain things
- when they can keep focused

Jobs and robots

Dictionary popularunpopulardead-endmenialhigh-risklow-payingseasonalhigher-paid positionsa low salaryfriendly coworkersunfriendly coworkersa friendly bossan unfriendly bossa current jobwork environmenta careera career advancement to job hopjob changesto find a better joba perfect joba career patha career growthvocational trainingworkplace knowledgenecessary office skillsteamwork-experiencejob satisfactionworking stylesprofessional skillsa CVto gain qualificationsto work abroadto earn moneyto make moneyto pay well

Question:

- Which is more important for young people, an interesting or well-paid job? (added on 29 January 2020)

Answer:

- Which is more important for young people, an interesting or well-paid job?I'm more than sure that today's young people expect to have a varied and interesting career. It seems to me that they aren't ready to do something boring eight hours a day, five days a week that will make them count the minutes, waiting for the working day to end. Today's young people value their life time so much that won't hesitate to change a job if they feel bored. What's more, many young adults live with their parents. So they don't have to pay for accommodation and food. And, unlike their parents, they don't want to buy an apartment or car. They prefer mobility. Also, they don't have families and children until the age of 30, so having a stable job that pays well is no longer a priority. All these facts make me think they aren't as motivated by high salaries as young people several decades ago. But it's very important for them to feel happy at work.

Ideas:

- an interesting job is more important for today's young people:
- today's young people expect to have a varied and interesting career
- money isn't the most powerful motivator for today's young people as:
- 1. an increasing number of young adults don't want to buy apartments or cars
- 2. many young people still live with parents, so they don't have to pay for accommodation and food

- 3. they don't have families and children until the age of 30, so having a stable job that pays well is no longer a priority
- 4. more and more young people refuse to buy super expensive things
- An interesting job:
- lets them utilize their talents and skills
- makes them fully engaged in work
- makes them happy at work

Question:

- What motivates people to work harder? (added on 29 January 2020)

Answer:

- What motivates people to work harder?Well, different people have different things that motivate them 'cause every person has a different idea of what is meaningful. But, according to a recent survey conducted by some reputable organisation (unfortunately, I don't remember its name), the number one reason why people are motivated to work harder is feeling appreciated for their work. So it appears that fear isn't the most powerful motivator. However, there are, of course, people who are driven by the fear of losing a job or being punished. The second most powerful motivating force is money. Many people work much harder if they get remunerated according to how well they perform. Also, some employees work harder when they want to outperform their colleagues and therefore convince their boss that they deserve a promotion or pay rise... or just improve their self-esteem by showing everyone what they are capable of. As far as self-employed people are concerned, I guess they are motivated to work harder because they want to achieve success in business. They set ambitious goals and are ready to do whatever it takes to achieve them. It's that internal drive that pushes them to try harder, work more, and persevere no matter what.

Ideas:

- things that make people motivated to work harder:
- People are motivated to work harder if:
- their salary is based on key performance indicators
- they want to convince their boss that they deserve a promotion or pay rise
- they have ambitious plans in life
- they watch and read motivational stories or speeches
- they set personal penalties for themselves if they don't act
- they get around people with goals, plans and high aspirations
- they get away from toxic people that complain, whine and moan all the time
- they get remunerated according to how well they perform
- they are afraid to lose a job
- they really like what they do
- they feel passionate about what they do

- they want to outperform their colleagues
- they feel their input is recognised and highly appreciated
- they know they are appreciated
- their boss shows appreciation for their work
- their boss is demanding

Question:

- What jobs do young people prefer?

Answer:

- Well, I think that young people opt for jobs in management and investment banking as well as IT and software. Professionals in these spheres are highly sought after by top companies and offered really high salaries because their knowledge and skills have a huge impact on business productivity and performance. The work they do and the decisions they make affect the success of the company and that is the main reason why these jobs pay really well. They are followed by jobs of chartered accountants, oil and natural gas sector professionals, medical employees and aviation staff.

Ideas:

- India:
- management professionals
- investment bankers
- IT and software engineers
- chartered accountants
- oil and natural gas sector professionals
- medical professionals
- aviation professionals
- models and actors
- law professionals
- business consultants
- IAS officers
- IFS (Indian Foreign Service) officers
- jobs in public sector companies
- defense officers
- lecturers in government universities
- railways engineers
- IPS (Indian Police Service) officers
- China:

- game designers
- Internet developers
- software engineers
- marketing managers
- sales managers
- architects
- mortgage brokers
- loan officers
- general managers and supervisors
- computer software application engineers
- tax managers
- electrical engineering managers
- Russia:
- architectural managers
- marketing directors
- chief operating officers
- heads of investment
- executive directors
- regional sales managers
- oil and petrochemical engineers
- project managers
- financial managers
- public relations managers
- IT managers
- Ukraine:
- managing directors
- national sales managers
- deputy directors
- project managers
- Java developers
- C++ developers
- quality control managers
- testers
- technical consultants
- risk modelling managers
- human resources managers

Question:

- How have robots and computers changed the way people work?

Answer:

- How have robots and computers changed the way people work?Well, to my mind, the main changes that were brought by robotization are speed and safety. Unlike human staff, robots don't get distracted or need to take breaks. They also never feel stressed out, and can work all the time, which speeds up production. As far as safety is concerned, robots are a great solution for employers whose human workers have to work at hot temperature or with sharp objects, as machines can easily do tasks of any risk and difficulty level. I'd also add to my list such changes as consistency because robots never need to divide their attention between a multitude of things and always do just what they are supposed to do, accuracy as robots are programmed for precise, repetitive motion and they are less likely to make mistakes, which means they will always perform tasks with more accuracy than humans.

Ideas:

- There have been lots of changes in:
- safety (robots can easily work at hot temperature and with sharp objects)
- speed (robots don't get distracted or need to take breaks, they also never feel stressed out; they can work all the time, which speeds up production)
- consistency (robots never need to divide their attention between a multitude of things, they just do what they are supposed to do)
- perfection and accuracy (since robots are programmed for precise, repetitive motion, they are less likely to make mistakes, which means they will always perform tasks with more accuracy than humans and deliver good quality)
- cost (robots are much cheaper than humans)

Question:

- Do you think that nowadays all jobs could be done by robots?

Answer:

- Do you think that nowadays all jobs could be done by robots?Well, on the one hand, 'yes' as over the last few years robots and computers have made tremendous leaps in the performance and capabilities. But on the other hand, I think it concerns only repetitive or monotonous jobs as well as mechanical jobs that involve mass production, as they are carried out in precisely controlled conditions and are therefore amenable to the use of robots. Though I can't imagine robots instead of humans in the jobs that require creative thinking, problem-solving skills, leadership, teamwork and initiative, and I believe that we, humans, will still thrive in the workforce thanks to our social intelligence and empathy, as well as higher-order skills and cognition. So, taking all the aforesaid into consideration, I think that all jobs could be done by, or more accurately, in cooperation with robots, not replacing humans but changing the way we labour.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think that nowadays all jobs could be done by robots:
- as over the last few years robots and computers have made tremendous leaps in the performance and capabilities
- but humans will still thrive in the workforce thanks to our social intelligence and empathy, as well as higher-order skills and cognition
- no:
- I don't think that nowadays all jobs could be done by robots:
- as robots just can't replace humans in jobs that require creative thinking, problem-solving skills, leadership, teamwork and initiative
- though I am sure that technology can and will change how all people labour
- I think that robots can replace human employees only:
- in jobs that are repetitive, monotonous, or dangerous
- in jobs that require no thinking
- in mechanical jobs that involve mass production as they are carried out in precisely controlled conditions and are therefore amenable to the use of robots

Question:

- Why do many young adults keep changing their jobs?

Answer:

- I guess there is a variety of reasons for that. They can job hop because of boredom in their current job, a low salary, unfriendly coworkers or boss, a lack of new challenges or vice versa too many challenges. Frequent job changes can also happen when young people feel a lack of information about business performance or not enough recognition for their contributions and, of course, when the young want a career advancement and desire for progress.

Ideas:

- boredom
- low salary
- unfriendly coworkers
- an unfriendly boss
- a lack of new challenges
- saturation with their current job
- poor work environment and culture (a lack of trust, friendliness, mutual respect)
- not enough recognition for their contributions
- a lack of information about business performance

- a desire for progress
- to find out what they want in terms of personal goals and career
- to find a better job
- to be challenged with a lot to learn
- for career advancement

Question:

- Which is more important for young people, an interesting or well-paid job? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Do you think people will work more or less in the future? (no answers yet)
- Do you agree that some people are naturally more hard-working? (no answers yet)
- Do you think that work has psychological importance for people ? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Do people nowadays like to leave their hometowns to work in other cities? (no answers yet)
- Which do you prefer, physical work or mental work? (no answers yet)
- Do you think that jobs in the past involved more physical work? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Happiness, happy events

Dictionary moments of pleasurejoycontentmentto feel satisfied with somethinga once-in-a-lifetime celebrationto create truly memorable moments

Question:

- Is it important to have goals in life in order to feel happy?

Answer:

- Is it important to have goals in life in order to feel happy?Well, I'm in two minds about it. On the one hand, goals give you a sense of mission and help you move closer to your ideal life and therefore you've got the reason to wake up every morning. Also, whenever you set goals and accomplish them, levels of dopamine, happiness hormone, tend to increase. So it's true that you do feel happier when you work on your goals. On the other hand, it's probably much more important to love and accept yourself, to be healthy, and have enough money to take care of yourself and those you love. As far as money is concerned, you don't have to be a billionaire to be happy, but a certain amount of money does help you to have a more positive outlook on life in general. When you have money, you don't have to worry about not being able to meet your mortgage payments or losing your home, not having money to repair your car and not feeling desperate when a small financial crisis hits. One more thing that is really important is to have healthy relationships in life whether it is with friends or in a romantic partnership. It's really important to have people in your life who care about you and who you care about, people with whom you can laugh, cry, hug, touch, kiss, and spend quality time.

Ideas:

- story starters:
- To be honest, I'm in two minds about it
- Well, the idea of what constitutes a happy life differs from person to person, so...
- yes:
- goals give you life direction
- goals give you a sense of mission
- goals help you spend time in a meaningful way
- goals help you move closer to your ideal life
- whenever you set goals and accomplish them, levels of dopamine, happiness hormone, tend to increase
- no:
- I think that in order to be happy, it's much more important:
- to be in harmony with yourself
- to love and accept yourself
- to be healthy
- to have a work-life balance
- to have enough money to take care of yourself and those you love
- to have healthy relationships whether it is with friends or in a romantic partnership
- to love your work and the work environment you are in

Question:

- Do you think failures help people feel happiness?

Answer:

- Do you think failures help people feel happy?Well, it all depends on how people approach setbacks. In most cases, failure makes people feel depressed and frustrated. All they do is beat themselves up, thinking about the things that went wrong, which, obviously, doesn't make them feel happy. Also, some people conclude that they aren't good enough to achieve something big in life and, as a result, they give up on a dream, stay inside their comfort zone and therefore never achieve things that would make them genuinely happy. However, in some cases, failure can lead to happiness. I mean those cases when people rise above obstacles and continue pursuing their goals. Usually if people manage to overcome failure and achieve success, they realise that they are tougher than they think and they can handle more than they imagine. On very rare occasions, failure helps people understand that they should stop pushing themselves to their limits and that should start enjoying what they have. They stop creating unrealistic expectations for themselves, which makes them less stressed and more happy.

Ideas:

- neither agree nor disagree:
- it all depends on how a person approaches a setback
- no:
- failures make people feel frustrated and depressed
- people start beating themselves up
- failure causes some people to give up on a dream, stay inside their comfort zone and therefore never achieve things that would make them genuinely happy
- failure makes people think they will never succeed
- some people conclude that they aren't good enough to achieve something big in life
- yes:
- failure drives some people to pursue their dreams with even more passion than before
- failure helps people feel genuinely happy if they manage to overcome failure and achieve success
- if people manage to rise above obstacles and continue pursuing their goals, they realise that they are tougher than they think and they can handle more than they imagine, which makes them feel proud of themselves
- failure helps some people understand that they should stop pushing themselves to their limits and that they should start enjoying what they have
- if people admit and accept failure, they stop creating unrealistic expectations for themselves, which makes them less stressed and more happy

Question:

- Why are some people more positive than others?

Answer:

- Why are some people more positive than others?Well, I'm sure that how we think about or interpret what happens to us plays a big role in how we feel about the situation. Some people see the world in a more positive way because they focus on good things that come to their lives, however small they are. Such people feel grateful for whatever they have. For example, they could be grateful for a delicious dinner they had, for having good friends, or for the fact that the sun is shining and they can spend time outside. And even when they encounter difficulties, they remain positive and don't get upset 'cause they see challenges and problems as opportunities to learn, improve and grow. Another possible reason why some people have a positive mindset is that they surround themselves with positive people and get rid of toxic friends and relationships. They just eliminate negativity in their lives before it consumes them.

Ideas:

- sentence starters:
- how we think about or interpret what happens to us plays a big role in how we feel about the situation
- possible reasons:
- Some people see the world in a more positive way because:
- they focus on good things, however small they are
- they use daily positive affirmations and positive self-talk
- they are used to turning negative life experiences into positive life lessons
- they see challenges and problems as opportunities to learn, improve and grow
- when they encounter difficulties, they think about what they're going to do next time instead of focusing on how they failed
- they live with purpose
- they don't have a habit of ruminating about something that went wrong in the past
- they surround themselves with positive people
- they get rid of toxic friends and relationships

Question:

- Do you think money can make people happy?

Answer:

- Do you think money can make people happy?Well, I wouldn't say money can make people happy, I would say it can dramatically increase the opportunities for people to be happy. For example, money lets people stop worrying enough to enjoy life. I mean it lets people get more life experiences such as learning to ride a horse or diving in some Mexican caves. It also lets people take care of their health, for example,go to the gym or swimming-pool, have a massage daily or get necessary treatment if needed. Money opens the world letting people travel to different continents and gives people a chance to make beloved ones happier satisfying their needs. By and large money can be spent on things that actually translate into happiness so yes, it can make people happy, to my mind.

Ideas:

- yes:
- money can make people happy as it:
- can create the perfect breeding grounds for happiness
- can dramatically increase the opportunities for people to be happy
- eases anxiety
- lets people stop worrying enough to enjoy life
- lets people get more life experiences
- lets people take care of their health
- opens the world letting people travel
- gives people a chance to make beloved ones happier
- frees people up to enjoy day-to-day life more fully
- can be spent on things that actually translate into happiness
- makes people free to pursue higher needs
- no:
- you can't buy happiness
- happiness is an ongoing process, not a destination

Question:

- Are people in your country happier now than they were 30 years ago?

Answer:

- Are people in your country happier now than they were 30 years ago?Well, I think it differs among people living in my country. Some people are undoubtedly happier now than three decades ago 'cause they have higher levels of well-being, more technologies aiding them and more opportunities in all areas of life. They are offered a great variety of entertainment and sport and can afford more than in the past. But there are also people who are less happy these days, because they have longer working hours and less time for themselves. What is more, social contacts have worsened. All these things make people more stressed and, as a result, less happy.

Ideas:

- yes:
- people are happier as they:
- have higher levels of well-being
- have more opportunities
- can afford more than in the past
- have more technologies aiding them these days

- are offered a great variety of entertainment and sport
- no:
- people aren't as happy as they used to be as:
- the world is changing so fast, which makes people more stressed and less happy
- social contacts have worsened
- they have longer working hours
- they have less time for themselves

Question:

- How would you define happiness?

Answer:

- How would you define happiness?Well, the definition can be so different throughout different stages of life. Sometimes it's just appreciation of life, life satisfaction and moments of pleasure. Sometimes it's the joy I feel when I am striving after my potential. In many instances it's building connections that are meaningful to me and doing something I am passionate about. To sum up, I can say that happiness is a state of well-being as well as pleasurable and satisfying experience.

Ideas:

- happiness is:
- appreciation of life, life satisfaction and moments of pleasure
- a range of positive emotions, including joy, interest, gratitude, contentment and pride
- the joy people feel when they are striving after their potential
- doing something people are passionate about
- building connections that are meaningful to people
- a state of well-being
- a pleasurable and satisfying experience

Question:

- What kinds of things make people in your country happy?

Answer:

- What kinds of things make people in your country happy?Oh, it depends on people, their needs and wants, their perception of the world in general and happiness in particular. Some people in my country feel happy hearing birds chirping early in the morning, taking care of pets or spending time with family and friends. These people are thankful for small mercies and enjoy every day of their lives. Others take pleasure in dancing, singing, getting new experiences, travelling, doing things that they love to do and helping other people, especially the ones in need. These people live an active life and can't feel happy without moving. There are also people who feel happy only after buying something they dream or dreamt about or just doing window-shopping as well as those who take pleasure in pampering themselves and meditating. So many men, so many minds.

Ideas:

- having a good job and a high salary
- having true love and friendship
- having a car and cosy flat
- having an interesting job
- helping other people, especially the ones in need
- laughing
- spending time with people they love
- spending time with family and friends
- doing things that they love to do
- pampering themselves
- getting enough exercise
- meditating
- getting enough rest
- eating healthy foods
- getting a massage
- travelling
- doing window-shopping
- getting new experiences
- communicating with happy people
- mastering new skills
- taking care of pets
- taking photos
- birds chirping early in the morning
- singing
- dancing
- buying something they dream about

Question:

- Why do some people say happiness never lasts long?

Answer:

- Why do some people say happiness never lasts long?Well, I guess some people say so because happiness is based on conditions, I mean some external circumstances which often change. Let's say the weather is perfect and I feel happy, it changes for the worse and I am not that happy anymore. Another reason why people think so is the fact that we get used to feeling happy and don't feel as excited as before because the thing or things which made us happy become standard and don't trigger positive emotions any longer, pushing us to strive for new heights. In summary, happiness is connected with some transitory things or moments which stop making us happy either when the moment has passed or when we got used to feeling happy.

Ideas:

- people get used to happiness rather fast and start striving for more
- people get used to feeling happy and don't feel as excited as before
- people make happiness dependent on external circumstances which often change
- happiness is based on conditions
- people tend to feel less and less happy when something becomes standard

Question:

- What do you do when you feel unhappy?

Answer:

- What do you do when you feel unhappy?Oh, when I am unhappy I, first, cry a bit, feeling sorry for myself, then take a bath to relax and sleep a lot. When I wake up, I start doing my best to change the underlying negative emotions and move on. I either meet my friends and have fun with them making a genuine effort to cultivate positive emotions and happiness or spend time in the park or garden reading something funny just to relax and change the focus of my attention. I also like doing shopping or watching a comedy to help unwind myself. I also enjoy working out in the gym to shake off stress and negative emotions.

Ideas:

- when I feel unhappy, I:
- cry
- do my best to move on
- try to change my underlying negative emotions
- make a genuine effort to cultivate positive emotions and happiness
- watch a comedy
- listen to my favourite music
- do shopping
- eat a lot of sweets
- try to be alone

- work out in the gym
- hug my pet
- go to the swimming-pool and swim
- spend time in the park or garden reading something funny
- take a bath
- have a glass of wine
- sleep a lot
- meet my friends and have fun with them

Question:

- Do you agree that real happiness comes from making other people happy? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- How do people celebrate special occasions in your country?

Answer:

- How do people celebrate special occasions in your country?Well, people celebrate special occasions by marking them with some kind of celebration. But the type of this celebration usually depends on people's preferences and budget. Some people host a party at home. It can be either a garden barbecue party or just a dinner party with the closest people. Young people may also throw a slumber party, which is becoming increasingly popular these days. I also know people who may celebrate special occasions by filling their day with pleasant outings. I mean such outings as having dinner at a restaurant or renting a yacht and going sailing with sweets, fruit and champagne. All in all, on special occasions people in my country do their best to fill the day with lovely and thoughtful surprises that will help them create pleasant memories of a lifetime.

Ideas:

- People usually:
- get together with the people they love
- mark them with a celebration
- host a party at home
- have a dinner party
- have a barbecue
- have a slumber party

- throw a garden party
- book a table at a restaurant
- rent a yacht and go sailing with sweets, fruit and champagne
- fill the day with lovely and thoughtful surprises that take some time and effort to plan
- fill a day with special outings
- go on a tour to some beautiful place

Question:

- Do you think that people spend way too much money on celebrating special occasions such as weddings or birthdays?

Answer:

- Do you think that people spend way too much money on celebrating special occasions such as weddings or birthdays?Well, I don't actually think so because such celebrations as weddings and birthdays create memories which make people's lives meaningful. They enrich people's social lives and make them happy giving them a great chance to share their happiness with their most beloved ones, which is worth spending a lot of money. Of course, I am talking about those cases when people have big money and can afford to organize lavish celebrations. Yet, I can't understand people who take out bank loans for such celebrations and then grapple with debt for a while, ignoring more important expenditure headings they have, which I consider wrong. So, it depends.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think that people spend too much money on celebrating special occasions because:
- it's quite common to take out bank loans for such celebrations
- the majority of people spend more than they can afford
- after celebrations they have to grapple with debt for some time
- why:
- they want to remember this day for the rest of their lives
- they want to impress their guests
- they try to keep up with the Joneses
- they don't want to be worse than other people
- no:
- I don't think that people spend too much money on celebrating special occasions because such celebrations:
- create memories which make people's lives meaningful
- are a great chance for people to share their happiness with their most beloved ones
- enrich people's social lives
- make them happy
- fill their lives with great impressions and memories

Question:

- Are there any public events in your country that make people feel happy?

Answer:

- Are there any public events in your country that make people feel happy?Oh, I guess quite a few, actually. But the most happiness-inducing event in my country, to my mind, is the festival of street food which is usually held in June. It makes both locals and tourists feel happy as there truly is something for everyone there, no matter what their favourite cuisine is or how fussy eaters they are. One more reason why I guess this event makes people happy is because it's not only a perfect chance to enjoy tasty treats but also a great way for people to have a lot of fun and get memories that can be taken back home and cherished till the next year. This food fest creates a special atmosphere in the city for a few days as it starts on Friday and lasts till Sunday. The whole city comes alive with music, different smells and decorations. This atmosphere makes people approachable and friendly, and brings a lot of joy and excitement to them.

Ideas:

- yes:
- popular public events:
- a carnival
- a film festival
- a dance festival
- a music festival
- a street food festival
- a food fight festival
- a beer festival
- a water festival
- a ice and snow culture festival
- a flowers festival
- why this event makes people feel happy:
- it has that special hook to bring in visitors
- it creates a special atmosphere in the city for a few days
- the whole city comes alive with decorations
- it's a great way for people to see their favourite bands for free
- it's a great way to discover new names
- it's great fun
- it brings a lot of joy and excitement to everyone
- it makes people approachable and friendly

- it leaves a lot of memories
- it provides people with memories that they can take back home and cherish for the rest of their lives
- there's sure to be something to suit every taste
- there truly is something for everyone there, no matter what their favourite cuisine is or how fussy eaters they are
- it's the perfect chance to enjoy tasty treats

Health and keeping fit

Dictionary aerobic activitystrength trainingwater exercisesoutdoor activitiesto work outa workout to do exercisesto jogto cycleto do yogato eat healthy food

Question:

- How can you tell whether a website is reliable or not?

Answer:

- How can you tell whether a website is reliable or not?Oh, I don't know how other people can tell it but I personally consider a website reliable if it has been around for a while and has a proven track of reliability and integrity... oh, and also if it is associated with trusted institutions. One more thing which makes me trust the site is its specialization in the kind of information I'm seeking. I mean if I want to get some information concerning health, I'll look for it on some site which specializes in providing information on medicine and healthcare. Well, these are the main things, to my mind... Oh, no, sorry... there are two more important characteristics of a credible website for me. They are regular updates and reputable audience (MDs, PhDs) who reference or share information from the site.

Ideas:

- The website is reliable if it:
- is associated with trusted institutions
- has been around for a while and has a proven track of reliability and integrity
- specializes in the kind of information I'm seeking
- has regular updates
- has reputable audience (MDs, PhDs) who reference or share information from the site

Question:

- Can people trust information online?

Answer:

- Do people trust information online?Well, I don't think they generally do as, regrettably, there is no quality assurance when it comes to information found on the Internet. Anyone can post anything online and in most cases, this information isn't checked for accuracy, which discredits its reliability making people think that it is rather biased than impartial as well as rather incorrect than correct. Though, I am more than sure that everyone has their own list of websites they trust, otherwise, Internet wouldn't be as popular and widely-used as it is.

Ideas:

- yes:
- People trust information online if they take it from:
- sites associated with trusted institutions that have a proven track record of reliability and integrity
- sites with expertise (the ones that specialise in the kind of information they need to check)
- sites that are more likely to give them unbiased information about what they want
- primary sources
- no:
- People don't trust information online as:
- there is no quality assurance when it comes to information found on the Internet
- anyone can post anything online
- in most cases, information found on the web hasn't been checked for accuracy
- the information on many websites is not impartial but biased
- many websites voice opinions rather than make informed arguments
- many websites are meant to be entertaining rather than informative
- there are few websites that provide reliable information
- many websites are old and the information found there is out of date

Question:

- Do you think people are healthier now than in the past?

Answer:

- Do you think people are healthier now than in the past?Well, definitely 'yes' as average life expectancy is higher now in comparison with the past. I think there are three main reasons for that. The first reason is the fact that there is access to better health care and preventative medicine these days as well as better access to healthy food. The second reason is the fact that new therapies that prolong and improve the lives of people with different diseases have been invented. And the third reason is that the majority of people exercise regularly nowadays, which can't help having a positive effect on health.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think people are healthier now than in the past because:
- average life expectancy is higher
- there are fewer smokers
- organic farming is more prevalent
- new therapies that prolong the lives of people with different diseases have been invented

- people are enjoying more plant-based foods like milk alternatives and meat substitutes
- the majority of people exercise regularly
- there are far more health clubs
- access to healthy food has increased
- there is access to better health care and preventative medicine

Question:

- What activities can schools organize for children to keep fit?

Answer:

- What activities can schools organize for children to keep fit?Well, first of all, they can organize PE classes with moderate-to-vigorous-intensity activities every day. I mean all types of activities with components of strength development, flexibility and cardiovascular fitness, especially basic dance steps, running, jumping, hopping and skipping. I also think schools should think about at least two or three 20 - 30 minute recess periods a day during which kids will have access to school playgrounds and sport equipment in order to skip rope or play any type of ball game be it badminton or football. One more good idea for schools to help kids keep fit is to organize regular short classroom stretching breaks which will let schoolers stretch their muscles and relax a bit. Well, and of course, create and implement school-based sport programs for kids to join after classes. It would be more than enough, I guess, at least for a start.

Ideas:

- PE (physical education) classes
- at least two or three 20 or 30-minute recess periods a day with dancing, skipping rope or playing ball games
- classroom stretching breaks
- relay races
- school-based sport programs

Question:

- What can governments do to improve people's health?

Answer:

- What can governments do to improve people's health?Well, lots of things, I think. For example, they can promote healthy communities and healthy behaviours by providing information and education about healthy communities or population health status. One more thing they can do is protect people against environmental health hazards. I mean address aspects of the environment that pose risks to human health, for example, monitor air and water quality, identify and mitigate environmental risks such as radiation, occupational health hazards and public health nuisances. I also think governments can prepare for and respond to emergencies engaging in activities that prepare public health departments to respond to events and incidents and assisting communities in recovery. Well, and many many other things...

Ideas:

- In order to improve public health governments can:
- assure an adequate local public health infrastructure
- promote healthy communities and healthy behaviours (provide information and education about healthy communities or population health status)
- prevent the spread of communicable disease (implement control measures during infectious disease outbreaks)
- protect people against environmental health hazards (address aspects of the environment that pose risks to human health, for example, monitor air and water quality, identify and mitigate environmental risks such as radiation, occupational health hazards and public health nuisances)
- prepare for and respond to emergencies (engage in activities that prepare public health departments to respond to events and incidents and assist communities in recovery)
- assure health services (assess the availability of health-related services and healthcare providers in local communities, identify gaps and barriers and convene community partners to improve community health systems)

Question:

- What do old people in your country do to keep fit?

Answer:

- What do old people in your country do to keep fit?Oh, plenty of stuff, actually. They try to stay active as long as possible. The elderly do morning exercises on a regular basis,choose the stairs over the elevator, walk a lot, do garden work and play with their grandchildren. All these actions make them move a lot and train their muscles in everyday routine. Some old people think it's not enough and add doing functional fitness exercises to improve different types of movements necessary for daily life. They train bend-and-lift movements to be able to squat down to lift a shopping bag of groceries from the floor, single-leg movements for climbing and descending stairs, pushing movements for lifting the torso from a side-lying position, pulling movements for being able to pull the car door shut and rotational movements to be able to reach across the body. The most active old people jog, swim and cycle as well.

Ideas:

- old people:
- walk a lot
- jog
- run
- swim
- cycle
- do morning exercises
- do yoga
- do stretching exercises

- do water aerobics
- do garden work
- play tennis
- choose the stairs over the elevator
- play with their grandchildren
- do functional fitness exercises to improve:
- 1. bend-and-lift movements (to be able to get in and out of a chair or squat down to lift a shopping bag of groceries from the floor)
- 2. single-leg movements (to be able to climb and descend stairs or get something from the floor bending and reaching forward on one leg)
- 3. pushing movements (to be able to open a store door, put an object on a high shelf and lift the torso from a side-lying position)
- 4. pulling movements (to be able to pull the car door shut or pull the sheets down from the top shelf)
- 5. rotational movements (to be able to reach across the body or twist through the spine)

Question:

- What else can people do to keep fit apart from sports?

Answer:

- What else can people do to keep fit apart from sports?Well, they can be as active as possible in their everyday life, first of all. They can work in the garden, play with kids, tidy the house. They can also make renovation from time to time climbing up and down the step-ladder or walk a dog if they have one or just dance whenever they hear music. What is more, it's vital for people to eat healthy food, drink plenty of water, get enough sleep and walk a lot because these things influence our body and shape as well. I would also advise not to eat late in the evening and not to drink too much alcohol 'cause this is what will harm people's health and prevent progress.

Ideas:

- people:
- get enough sleep
- eat healthy food
- dance
- walk a lot
- visit a spa center
- have a massage
- drink plenty of water
- have regular medical check-ups

- don't eat late in the evening
- don't drink too much alcohol as it accumulates water in cells
- make renovations climbing up and down the step-ladder
- do yard work
- work in the garden
- clean floors without a mop
- vacuum clean
- mow the lawn
- play with kids
- shovel snow
- paint the walls
- tidy the house
- walk a dog

Question:

- How can media improve or influence people's knowledge about health?

Answer:

- How can media improve or influence people's knowledge about health?Well, as far as I can judge, they can do it by informing and instructing people about health and hygiene as well as other health-related issues, kind of disseminating health information and bringing behavioural changes in knowledge, beliefs and attitudes to health. Oh, and by incorporating health messages into television entertainment portraying medicine accurately and in a way that allows people to gain knowledge but at the same time not putting too much pressure on people who don't want to be bombarded with such information.

Ideas:

- Media can improve people's knowledge about health by:
- incorporating health messages into television entertainment
- informing and instructing them about health and hygiene as well as other health-related issues
- disseminating health information and increasing awareness about health education
- portraying medicine accurately and in a way that allows people to gain knowledge

Question:

- Why is that many people today don't do enough healthy activities?

Answer:

- Why is that many people today do not do enough healthy activities?Well, I guess it happens for a number of reasons, the most common of which are the fact that nowadays many people have a busy schedule and just can't fit healthy activities in it or the fact that they have no energy after a full day of work, school, errands and child care. I've also heard many other excuses. For example, some people complained that they don't have a healthy lifestyle just because they can't afford a gym membership, a healthy diet or a massage, don't know how to start or haven't developed the habit to do healthy activities while others fairly admitted that they have no motivation to do exercises or are too lazy to change their routine even when it concerns their health.

Ideas:

- Many people do not do enough healthy activities because they:
- are too lazy to do them
- have no motivation to do them
- have no time for them between work and children
- have a busy schedule and just can't fit them in their schedule
- have no energy after a full day of work, school, errands and child care
- have competing interests which eat up their free time
- just don't want to do them
- don't enjoy doing them
- don't know how to start
- haven't developed the habit to do them
- haven't made a commitment to themselves to do them yet
- can't afford a gym membership, a healthy diet or a massage

Question:

- Should employers be responsible for improving health of their employees?

Answer:

- Should employers be responsible for improving health of their employees?Well, I guess 'yes'. If a company can afford it, staff health should definitely fall under the scope of employers' responsibilities because it makes good business sense to keep the workforce healthy and productive as healthy employees are more engaged, more efficient, happier and more loyal where they see the link between what their employer provides for them and improvements in their personal health. People spend the majority of their time in the workplace, so it's natural that positive changes in the workplace can have the most impact in helping them to live more healthy lives. What is more, changes and improvements at work can minimize lost productivity and ensure good morale and overall being as well as attract like-minded people to the business and create a strong, committed culture. So, my answer is a firm yes, no doubt.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Staff health should fall under the scope of employers' responsibilities because:
- employers have a duty of care towards their employees
- employers have a moral and ethical duty not to cause, or fail to prevent, physical or psychological injury
- people spend the majority of their time in the workplace, so it's natural that positive changes in the workplace can have the most impact in helping people to live more healthy lives
- it makes good business sense to keep the workforce healthy and productive, as healthy employees are more engaged, more productive, happier and more loyal where they see the link between what their employer provides for them and improvements in their personal health
- happy, engaged employees will work harder as well as attract like-minded people to the business and create a strong, committed culture
- it will minimize lost productivity and ensure good morale and overall well being

Helping others, advice

Dictionary to bear a hand toto lend a hand toto lend a helping hand to somebodyto favourto do goodto donate to a good causeto donateto offer helpto assistto give charitable assistanceto provide charitable assistanceto give financial aidto volunteervolunteeringa volunteerto aidaidto accept helpto receive helpto get free helpto need helpno one is immune to problemshumanitarian aidmilitary aideconomic aidemergency assistanceofficial development assistanceforeign aidinternational aidemergency international aidcharitable workan act of kindness

Question:

- Do you like helping others?

Answer:

- Oh, yes! I really enjoy bearing my hand to others. I can even say it has become my second nature. Helping people and animals gives me a lot of joy and a warm feeling that something I did benefited others and made the world a better place. When I lend my hand to someone in need, I feel like I have a purpose, like I live my life for a reason and it makes me really happy. What I don't like about favouring other people is the fact that they are often not ready to accept help or advice and, in the end, turn into enemies. Of course, it makes me upset but, thankfully, doesn't stop me from doing good.

Ideas:

- yes:
- great to see other people happy
- makes the world a better place
- lets me feel pride in myself
- boosts my self-respect
- feel like I have a purpose

- gives me a warm feeling that something I did benefited others
- when you give, you are likely to get back
- makes me feel the satisfaction that comes from giving
- gives a lot of joy
- feel that I really accomplished something
- no:
- don't like to be exploited
- people are often not ready to accept help and turn into enemies
- not ready to sacrifice my time, effort and money

Question:

- In your view, should children be taught to help others?

Answer:

- Definitely, they should. Lending others a helping hand is really important for increasing children's self-confidence, self-esteem and life satisfaction because it improves mood, reduces stress and anxiety, brings fun and fulfillment to kids' lives. Moreover, it helps kids operate successfully in society, I mean, make new friends, strengthen existing relationships and boost social skills in general.

Ideas:

- yes:
- to operate successfully in society
- to make new friends
- to strengthen existing relationships
- to expand their network
- to boost their social skills
- to practise and develop social skills
- to increase self-confidence, self-esteem and life satisfaction
- to keep kids mentally stimulated
- to add more zest to kids' lives
- to improve mood
- to reduce stress and anxiety
- to protect kids against stress and depression
- to bring fun and fulfillment to kids' lives

Question:

- How can we encourage children to help others?

Answer:

- To my mind, there are a lot of things parents can do to teach and motivate their kids to bear a hand to others. First of all, they should set their own example by helping a neighbour or a relative and letting a child see this action of helping or even engaging a child in this act of kindness. It's vital to teach children to give, and parents can do it by asking them to share an apple or a toy with them or somebody else. They can also make helping a family affair and perform some small acts of kindness together with kids, teaching them to see the abundance around and think of people they can share it with.

Ideas:

- set our own example by helping a neighbour or a relative
- let children see that we help somebody in need
- make helping a family affair
- teach kids to see the abundance around and think of people they can share it with
- perform some small acts of kindness together with a child
- involve a child in doing household chores
- frequently use the word 'help' with our children
- teach a child to give
- empower a child to save some change or items to donate to a good cause
- engage a child in the action of helping or act of kindness

Question:

- What advice should parents give to children?

Answer:

- What advice do parents usually give to children?Oh, lots of advice as I know. For example, parents often tell their kids to never stop reading and learning because the more they read and learn, the more they'll open their mind to a wide range of possibilities. They also advise them to be open-minded and receptive to learning from life situations both positive and negative as there is no better teacher in life than personal experience. A lot of parents teach their kids to cultivate and nurture friendships, resolve disagreements amicably and show kindness as well as lend a helping hand whenever they can. And, of course, parents usually teach their kids not to give up and not to be quick to judge people. Oh... and not to stress too much over decisions as they needn't be forever. Well... and, of course, lots of other advice which can help children live a happy life.

Ideas:

- Parents usually advise their kids to:
- never stop reading and learning (because the more they read and learn, the more they'll open their mind to a wide range of possibilities)
- be open-minded and receptive to learning from life situations (both positive and negative)
- learn from their mistakes

- team up and work with others toward common goals (in order to instill in them tolerance for divergent views, empathy and the will to take other people's thoughts and feelings into account)
- resolve disagreements amicably
- stand up for themselves
- speak what's on their mind boldly and respectfully
- communicate effectively
- apologize when they are wrong and forgive when they are wronged
- move past hurts and wrongdoings
- show kindness and lend a helping hand whenever they can (in order to help them develop compassion and understand the difference between wants and needs in life)
- remain positive and focus more on the brighter side of life
- extract joy and happiness from 'little' things in life, like a beautiful sunset or wonderful family
- protect the environment and care for animals (in order to help them become mindful and protective of the planet and all that is in it)
- be thankful for what they have
- never give up
- admit mistakes
- take care of their physical health
- listen before they speak
- spend time with people they love
- find what they love to do and pursue it with all their heart
- never compare themselves to others
- be grateful
- learn the lessons, then get back and try again
- have outrageous dreams
- let no one violate what they hold as important
- cultivate and nurture friendships
- follow their intuition
- Parents usually advise their kids NOT to:
- be quick to judge people
- complain
- stress so much over decisions (they needn't be forever)
- worry too much about what other people think

Question:

- Should parents give advice to help you decide what friends you make?

Answer:

- Should parents give advice to help their kids decide what friends they make?Oh, it cuts both ways, to my mind. On the one hand, parents should advise their kids on friendships they make as it's natural for parents to do their best to protect kids from bad influence as well as from unhealthy and possibly toxic relationships. But, on the other hand, such advice can often do more harm than good, creating anxiety or resentment and, as a result, breaking good parent-child relationship. What is more, it can prevent children from learning to nurture positive relationships in the future, which is also a downside. So, I'd say that everything depends on the child and the situation they are in as, regrettably, there is no universal answer to this question.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Parents should give children advice to help them decide what friends they make because:
- parents have life experience and can see something their kids can't
- it can protect kids from unhealthy and possibly toxic relationships
- it's natural for parents to do their best to protect their kids from bad influence
- no:
- Parents shouldn't give children advice to help them decide what friends they make because:
- it can often do more harm than good
- it won't help them nurture positive relationships in the future
- it can create anxiety or resentment
- it can break good parent-child relationships

Question:

- Do you think people are less willing to help others these days compared to the past?

Answer:

- Well, I want to believe that more, despite the fact that people are too busy these days to think about others. Technological progress has let people see the inequity of the world and those people they can lend a helping hand to. As a result, people have become more sensitive to needs and troubles of others and more willing to help them cope with difficulties changing the situation for the better. I think the fact that a lot of people are engaged in charitable work and volunteering these days proves this hypothesis.

Ideas:

- less:
- people are more selfish today
- people are too busy these days to think about others
- more:
- the media has made people aware of those who need help
- technological progress has let people nowadays see the inequity of the world and those people they can lend a helping hand to
- a lot of people are engaged in charitable work and volunteering

Question:

- Should parents help their kids do homework? (no answers yet)
- Should children help their parents? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Leisure, live performances, entertainment

Dictionary to go out for a mealto go out for a walkto spend smb's free time outto spend time around peopleto enjoy doing somethinga live performancea live concerta live showa performeran artista musiciana singeran actoran actressto entertainentertainmentan entertainer

Question:

- What leisure activities do old and young people prefer?

Answer:

- What leisure activities do old and young people prefer?Well, young people usually like spending time out either attending different events or just having fun with friends anywhere, be it a cafe or a sports club. They also like spending time around people, building a strong network of contacts and opening a whole world of opportunities. While old people prefer to entertain at home receiving guests, watching TV, doing something with their hands and just taking care of their beloved ones. Oh... and some old people also like gardening and walking as far as I know.

Ideas:

- Old people prefer such activities as:
- watching TV
- reading something
- doing puzzles
- surfing the net
- communicating with people on Skype and in social networks
- knitting
- embroidering
- babysitting their grandkids
- playing board and table games
- receiving guests
- walking
- gardening
- cooking
- Young people prefer such activities as:
- having fun with friends
- experiencing something new
- spending time around people
- attending different events
- doing shopping
- spending time out
- doing sport
- playing active games
- playing board games
- travelling

Question:

- Do you think that leisure activities should not only entertain people, but educate as well?

Answer:

- Do you think that leisure activities should not only entertain people, but educate as well?I guess 'yes' as when people, I mean both children and adults, engage in educative activities, whether indoor or outdoor, they learn important life lessons as well as hone different social skills such as responsibility, friendship, self-control, time management and creativity. What is more, they learn to be more passionate, motivated and focused in their daily activities. Also, they can develop a strong problem-solving mindset. If leisure activities educate people, people don't waste any minute of their time, which makes their lives more interesting and meaningful. So, definitely 'yes'.

Ideas:

- yes:
- if they don't, it's just a waste of time
- how:
- Leisure activities should not only entertain, but educate as well because when people engage in educative activities, whether indoor or outdoor, they can:
- learn important life lessons
- learn different social skills such as responsibility, friendship, self-control, time management and creativity
- develop a strong problem-solving mindset
- learn to be more passionate, motivated and focussed in their daily activities

Question:

- Why do people like live performances (concerts or theatre)?

Answer:

- Why do people like live performances (concerts or theatre)?Well, I guess the first reason is live performances bring a bit of joy into their everyday lives and let them feel free, swaying to the beat and spending several hours jumping around. What is more, live concerts help people find the inspiration they need, boost their happiness and put a smile on their faces. Taken all together, watching live performances reduces stress and improves people's general sense of well-being. Oh, and one more reason I can think of is that live shows give people a chance to meet and greet their idols, which provides them with a truly once-in-a-lifetime experience, which each of us values.

Ideas:

- People like live performances because they:
- let them feel free, swaying to the beat and spending several hours jumping around
- reduce stress
- boost their happiness and put a smile on their faces
- let them get the sense of togetherness
- bring a bit of joy into their everyday lives
- improve their general sense of well-being
- help them find the inspiration they need
- give them a chance to meet and greet their idols
- provide them with a truly once-in-a-lifetime experience

Question:

- How do performers benefit from giving live performances?

Answer:

- How do performers benefit from giving live performances?Well, first of all, performers generate their revenues. Also, they get a chance to establish themselves among their current and potential fans and an opportunity to try out new material and gauge the reaction of the audience to it. And, of course, live concerts help artists get a lot of energy and inspiration for new songs and music.

Ideas:

- Giving live performances performers:
- generate their revenues
- establish themselves among their current and potential fans
- get a lot of energy and inspiration
- try out new material and gauge the reaction of their audience to it

Question:

- What is the difference between watching live performances indoors and outdoors?

Answer:

- What is the difference between watching live performances indoors and outdoors?Well, to my mind, live performances indoors usually appeal to people with their intimacy and cozy atmosphere ...oh, and with better acoustics. What is more, people can attend such concerts in all-weather conditions as there is no chance for them to get wet in the rain or get frozen in a snowstorm if the concert is inside. As far as outdoor life performances are concerned, they usually attract people with their scope and a chance to enjoy good weather if it's really good on the day of the concert or show ...and also with cheaper tickets. These are the main differences, I guess.

Ideas:

- Live performances indoors appeal to people with:
- their intimacy and cozy atmosphere
- better acoustics
- no chance to get wet in the rain
- Live performances outdoors appeal to people with:
- cheaper tickets
- more room for activities
- the scope of the event
- a chance to enjoy good weather

Question:

- What makes it difficult for people from the entertainment industry to make a living?

Answer:

- What makes it difficult for people from the entertainment industry to make a living?Well, to my mind, a high level of competition, first of all. There are lots of entertainers in the fields of theatre, film, music and television, and the entertainers who want to get a financially rewarding job offer need to stand out from the crowd somehow either by offering on-demand content or by having a high-end customer base. They also need to be familiar to potential clients, and have lots of positive reviews from people they worked with before. So, in my opinion, the greatest obstacles in the entertainment industry are a high level of competition, lack of on-demand content, poor customer network... oh, and also lack of buzz around. At least, I see it this way.

Ideas:

- a high level of competition
- not being in demand
- lack of on-demand content
- an obvious lack of reputation
- a bad offer
- lack of high-end customer base
- a poor customer network
- bad marketing skills
- lack of buzz around
- lack of positive reviews from people they worked with before

Question:

- Does a countries entertainment industry have any impact on a country's international reputation?

Answer:

- Does a country's entertainment industry have any impact on a country's international reputation?Definitely. Our world is constantly being shaped by cultural waves spreading swiftly and steadily across the planet so there's no doubt that the level of development of a country's entertainment industry can influence the country's reputation on the international stage. From this perspective, a well-developed entertainment industry can help a country create a positive image and, as a result, become more globally significant. It can also make a country influential when it comes to entertainment. That is how it strikes me.

Ideas:

- yes:
- our world is constantly being shaped by cultural waves spreading swiftly and steadily across the planet
- A well-developed entertainment industry:
- makes a country more globally significant

- makes a country influential when it comes to entertainment
- creates a positive image of a country
- creates global awareness of a country

Question:

- Do you think the entertainment industry is important for a country's economy?

Answer:

- Do you think the entertainment industry is important for a country's economy?Oh, yeah, undoubtedly it is. The growth of the entertainment industry is directly related to the development of a modern economy and rising economic productivity. Motion pictures, home video and television programming, music and sound recordings, books, video games and software are collectively one of the largest and fastest growing economic sectors. As far as the proof of the importance of a well-developed entertainment industry concerns, I'd name such things as creating jobs, promoting film-induced tourism, driving long-term investment and, of course, contributing millions to the state's economy. So, to my mind, there's no doubt that it's important.

Ideas:

- yes:
- the growth of the entertainment industry is directly related to the development of a modern economy and rising economic productivity
- motion pictures, home video and television programming, music and sound recordings, books, video games and software are collectively one of the largest and fastest-growing economic sectors
- The entertainment industry:
- creates jobs for people
- drives long-term investment
- promotes film-induced tourism
- contributes millions to the state's economy

Performances and dancing

Dictionary a live performancea live concerta live showa performeran artista musiciana singeran actoran actress

Question:

- What's the difference between watching a performance live and watching it on TV?

Answer:

- What's the difference between watching performance live and watching it on TV?Oh, I guess that the main difference between live performances and television broadcast is the fact that live performances provide people with a truly once-in-a-lifetime experience boosting their happiness and improving their general sense of well-being. They also give people a chance to meet and greet their idols and let them feel free, swaying to the beat and finding the inspiration they need. As far as television broadcast is concerned, it brings the same amount of joy into people's everyday lives as live shows do but lets them enjoy the performance together with home comfort watching it at the most suitable time and giving a chance to stop watching it any moment if they are not satisfied with it. What is more, it lets people save time and money as watching a show on TV they don't need to waste their time on getting to some theatre or concert hall as well as don't need to buy tickets or pay for fuel.

Ideas:

- Live performances:
- let people feel free, swaying to the beat and spending several hours jumping around
- reduce stress
- boost people's happiness and put a smile on their faces
- let people get the sense of togetherness
- bring a bit of joy into people's everyday lives
- improve people's general sense of well-being
- help people find the inspiration they need
- give people a chance to meet and greet their idols
- provide people with a truly once-in-a-lifetime experience
- Television broadcast lets people:
- enjoy the performance together with home comfort
- save time and money (people don't need to get anywhere, buy tickets or pay for fuel)
- watch the performance at the most suitable time
- stop watching the performance any moment if they are not satisfied with it

Question:

- Which do you prefer, a traditional performance or concert?

Answer:

- Which do you prefer, a traditional performance or concert?Oh, it depends on my mood as both traditional performances and concerts have value for me. I like the former when I visit some new country as traditional shows are a good way to learn about history as well as traditional practices and morality of the whole nation and its people. But I always opt for the latter when I just want to raise my spirits, discover new music, meet my favourites or just dance and sing my favourite songs. So, it depends.

Ideas:

- I prefer traditional performances because they:
- present important values
- are an environment for people to go back to their roots
- are a way to learn about history
- are environments to nurture traditional culture
- have socio-religious content
- forge unity and encourage a social bond
- are linked with religious devotions, superstitions and myths
- have their own unique origins and customs which reflect traditional practices and morality of the whole nation and its people
- I prefer concerts because they:
- are fun to attend
- raise my spirits
- provide happy memories and feelings
- let me dance and sing my favourite songs
- let me discover new music
- let me meet my favourites

Question:

- Should governments provide financial support to promote traditional performances?

Answer:

- Should governments provide financial support to promote traditional performances?Definitely they should. Traditional performances are really important as they are a great anchor for attracting tourists to the country. Lots of people want to come to the country exactly during traditional festivals in order to take full advantage of their visit. What is more, such performances are a prime opportunity for travellers to get to know local culture and experience the essence of the place. So, they are, undoubtedly, worth government investment.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Government should provide financial support to promote traditional performances because they:
- are a great anchor for attracting tourists
- are a prime opportunity for travellers to get to know the local culture and experience the essence of the place

Question:

- Is learning drama or dancing helpful for children?

Answer:

- Is learning drama or dancing helpful for children?Of course, it is. Performing arts are very helpful for children as they improve their communication and social skills by making them work as part of a team, listen to others and express themselves, share and make new friends. They also help kids build confidence and self-assurance teaching them to explore outside of their comfort zone, think outside the box and cope with their performance and presentation fears. So yeah, learning drama or dancing is really helpful for kids, to my mind.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Learning drama or dancing is very helpful for children because performing arts:
- help kids build confidence and self-assurance
- teach kids to explore outside of their comfort zone
- teach kids to think outside the box
- teach kids to cope with performance and presentation fears
- help kids improve communication skills, concentration and memory
- improve children's social skills by making them work as part of a team, listen to others and express themselves, share and make new friends
- improve children's flexibility, balance and coordination

Lying, truth

Dictionary to lieto tell liesa white liea lierhonestyhonestradical honesty brutal honesty to be brutally honest with someoneto handle brutal honestyto hear brutal honestyto be truthful to open up to a stranger to confide in a stranger

Question:

- Are there any situations when it isn't polite to tell the truth?

Answer:

- Are there any situations when it isn't polite to tell the truth?Sure. There are some occasions when it is unnecessary to be truthful as it is rude and may hurt someone's feelings, make someone upset or even insulted. Sometimes it's much better to keep your opinions to yourself. For example, your friend has just had a new haircut and asks you how you like it. The truth might be that you think they look like a lawn mower ran over their head, but it is unnecessary to be so truthful 'cause your friends is just looking for a compliment and doesn't want to hear brutal truth. Let's take another example. Your wife has served dinner and asks you how you like it. The truth might be that it tastes like sawdust, but saying that to your wife it is rude, hurtful and unnecessary. In this case, being brutally honest can cost you your relationship. That doesn't mean you shouldn't be honest with your friends and relatives, but I think you should be honest at the right time and in the right way.

Ideas:

- story starters:
- there are situations when honesty is not the best policy
- there are situations when it is unnecessary to be truthful
- why:
- Being brutally honest:
- may hurt someone's feelings
- can cost you your relationship
- is insulting
- situations:
- your friend has just had a new haircut and asks you how you like it; the truth might be that you think they look like a lawn mower ran over their head, but it is unnecessary to be so truthful
- your wife has served dinner and asks you how you like it; the truth might be that it tastes like sawdust, but telling your wife about it is rude, hurtful and unnecessary
- your friend has given you a gift; the truth might be that this is the least useful thing you've ever received, but saying that to your friend is insulting

Question:

- Why is it sometimes easier to be honest to strangers than to close friends?

Answer:

- Why is it sometimes easier to be honest to strangers than to close friends?Oh, I guess the reason is obvious. Sometimes you are dying to get something off your chest, but you can't open up to your friends as you are afraid they will become disappointed in you or change their attitude towards you. It's really scary. When you open up to a stranger, you get it off your chest, and there is very little chance that you will see this person again. Even if you scare them off, so what. But you'll feel relieved. And you can be sure that they won't talk about you and your secrets behind your back just because you don't know each other and don't have mutual friends.

Ideas:

- It is easier to open up to strangers because:
- strangers won't judge you
- strangers won't talk about you and your secrets behind your back
- strangers will never see you again
- there is very little chance that you will see this person again
- It is harder to open up to friends because:
- people are afraid that a friend will change their attitude to them
- people are afraid that friends will become disappointed in them
- people are afraid that their friends won't keep it a secret

Question:

- Can we trust news on the Internet?

Answer:

- Can we trust news on the Internet?Well, it's a very controversial issue. On the one hand, there are some websites such as BBC, Reuters or economist.com that have developed a solid reputation for unbiased news. They pull together lots of data to support their claims, and they are known for rejecting sensationalism and issuing corrections when necessary. But sometimes you can't trust even a reputable news portal as you never know whom this website belongs to and whether it is beholden to corporate interests or not.

Ideas:

- yes:
- there are some trustworthy news sources out there; you just have to know where to look
- there are some websites that have developed a solid reputation for unbiased news
- there are websites that pull together lots of data to support their claims
- there are websites that have a reputation for high-quality reporting
- there are still many news websites that remain free of corporate bias
- there are some websites that are known for rejecting sensationalism and issuing corrections when necessary
- there are news outlets that have a long-standing reputation for good journalism
- no:
- many news sites belong to oligarchs, so they are beholden to corporate interests
- you can never be sure that even reputable companies have verified all the information
- there is no guarantee that a news website or portal has checked facts

Question:

- Is it necessary to always tell the truth to achieve success in life? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- we are working on it

Ideas:

- we are working on it

Question:

- Do you think people don't care about truth if they are entertained? (no answers yet)
- Do you agree that many people exaggerate how good their lives are because of social media? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- we are working on it

Ideas:

- we are working on it

Question:

- Can you suggest why people tell lies (children and adults)?

Answer:

- Can you suggest why people tell lies?Well, I guess people lie to others for a variety of reasons. For example, to create a favourable image of themselves or avoid embarrassment when they are afraid of what others will think or of what will be found out about them. They can also tell lies because they just want to cover up what they did in order to avoid punishment or disappointing others. I also think that people sometimes lie because telling the truth feels like giving up control or losing privacy for them. Oh, and, of course, because this way they try to get something they desire such as money, status or power.

Ideas:

- I think people tell lies because:
- they are afraid of what others will think or of what will be found out about them
- telling the truth feels like giving up control for them
- they are trying to control a situation and exert influence toward getting the decisions or reactions they want
- the truth can be 'inconvenient'
- they don't want to disappoint other people
- they are worried that the truth might lead other people to reject or shame them
- lies snowball
- they want it to be true
- they might want their lie to be true so badly that their desire and needs overwhelm their instinct to tell the truth
- Lying to others, people try:
- to cover up what they did
- to get something they desire such as money, status, power
- to create a favourable image of themselves
- to avoid punishment
- protect someone they care about from harm or punishment
- to maintain privacy
- to avoid embarrassment
- to be polite

Question:

- Should friends be honest with each other all the time?

Answer:

- Should friends be honest with each other all the time?Definitely, yes, to my mind, as healthy and mature friendship is based on honesty. As my experience shows, secrets and lies usually turn out worse in the end as they hurt people and end friendships with the ones that are there for you when you need it most. Alternatively, honesty promotes openness and trust, which helps friendship become stronger. So, I am for honest relations between friends all the time.

Ideas:

- yes:
- if there is no honesty, friendship has no meaning
- healthy and mature friendship is based on honesty
- honesty is a secret of successful friendship
- honesty is part of a good friendship
- secrets and lies usually turn out worse in the end
- lies hurt others and end friendships with the ones that are there for you when you need it most
- true friends will always tell the truth, even unpleasant
- honesty promotes openness, which is important in friendship

Question:

- Do you think there are times when it is suitable to tell a small lie, a lie with good intentions (a white lie)?

Answer:

- Do you think there are times when it is suitable to tell a small lie, a lie with good intentions (a white lie)?I guess 'yes', for example, when this lie can save a person a job or smooth an awkward social situation. I also think it's suitable to tell a white lie when a person doesn't want to disappoint someone, for instance, in such cases when they want to cancel plans, say something about a friend's appearance or react somehow to an odd gift. One more situation in which a lie can be suitable, to my mind, is when it helps people prevent an argument or end an ongoing fight.

Ideas:

- yes:
- when it can save your job
- when it can prevent an argument
- when it can smooth an awkward social situation
- when you want to cancel plans
- when asked for your personal life

- when running late to work
- when complimenting a friend's appearance
- when someone asks how you are
- when it protects a child's innocence or creative imagination
- when you need an ongoing fight to end
- when receiving an odd gift

Question:

- What can parents do if children tell lies? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Making friends, colleagues, hospitality

Dictionary to strike up a friendshipto keep in touchto hit it off with somebodyto rub shoulders withto buddy up withto mingle withto mix withclose friendsa true friendinseparable friendsto be in tune withto be on friendly terms withcolleaguesworkmatesfriendly relationswilling to contributeto offer practical helphospitalityhospitableinhospitablevaluesbeliefstolerancetolerant

Question:

- Do you think people are hospitable because of their personal qualities or cultural norms? (difficult question)

Answer:

- Do you think people are hospitable because of their personal qualities or cultural norms?I'm sure it varies from culture to culture. What I want to say is that hospitality can be a cultural norm if it is regarded as one of the core values within the community. As a result, children are taught to be hospitable to others from an early age. I mean kids absorb it in their mother's milk. This is why some nations are considered more welcoming than others. However, as I've said before everything depends on what culture a person belongs to. In my culture, for example, hospitality is inexorably linked to personal qualities of an individual. The more kind, generous and helpful a person is, the more they enjoy receiving guests, be these guests their close friends or complete strangers. By contrast, selfish people are unlikely to welcome and entertain guests and visitors unless they see a clear benefit to themselves.

Ideas:

- it varies greatly across cultures
- it varies from culture to culture
- it depends on what culture a person belongs to
- it's a cultural norm:

- Hospitality is a cultural norm:
- if it is one of the core values within some community
- as a result, some nations are considered more welcoming than others
- as a result, there are some nations that are renowned for their hospitality
- as a result, children are taught to be hospitable from an early age
- it depends on personal qualities:
- the more kind, generous and helpful a person is, the more they enjoy receiving guests, be these guests their close friends or complete strangers
- selfish people are unlikely to welcome and entertain guests and visitors unless they see a clear benefit to themselves
- there are plenty of inhospitable people in every culture, which makes me think that there's no correlation between hospitality and culture

Question:

- What are the ways to show hospitality to other people?

Answer:

- What are the ways to show hospitality to other people?Well, to my mind, to be hospitable means to be friendly, polite, generous and compassionate, and to show hospitality is to treat people with respect, smile and be welcoming to them regardless of whether you know them or not. It's also about being a good host or hostess able to treat people with something tasty and surround them with care and attention. And, of course, it's about offering people any kind of help, from just lending an ear or giving a lift somewhere to giving a word of advice or assisting them with something more important.

Ideas:

- To show hospitality to other people, you should:
- be friendly
- be polite
- be generous
- be compassionate
- be welcoming to guests and people you've just met
- treat them with respect
- smile
- offer help
- treat people with something tasty
- surround them with care and attention
- To show hospitality to other people, you can:
- give them a lift
- give them a bouquet of flowers
- give them a welcome gift

Question:

- As travelling all over the world becomes more popular, is being tolerant to other traditions and customs more important now than in the past?

Answer:

- As travelling all over the world becomes more popular, is being tolerant to other traditions and customs more important now than in the past?Of course, it is. The main reason is that being tolerant to other cultures will make travelling more pleasant and enjoyable as it will definitely help people make friends all over the world, which, in its turn, will greatly enrich people's lives. What is more, tolerance to other traditions and customs may reduce the number of conflicts between tourists and locals as if we respect values and beliefs of people from other countries, they will do the same towards our values and beliefs, which will make more countries open borders to a bigger number of tourists. So, as far as I can see it, nowadays tolerance may result only in a win-win for everybody, which makes it as important as never.

Ideas:

- yes:
- It's important to be tolerant to other traditions and customs because:
- it will reduce the number of conflicts around the world
- it will make travelling more pleasant and enjoyable
- surrounding ourselves with diverse groups of people can enrich our life
- being tolerant to different cultures can help people make friends all over the world
- if we respect values and beliefs of people from other countries, life will be easier for most people
- more countries will open borders to a bigger number of tourists

Question:

- What difficulties can people face if they decide to do business with people from other cultures?

Answer:

- What difficulties can people face if they decide to do business with people from other cultures?Well, even in today's global world, there are big cultural differences and these differences influence how people do business. So, I guess, at first, it may be really difficult to avoid cultural missteps as it will definitely take some time to identify and adapt to all the differences between their culture and that of their business partners or customers. And it's not an easy task as there are lots of them. First of all, people from different cultures deal with time and scheduled events in dramatically different ways. They see deadlines differently. And they have different interpretations of being 'on time'. Also, cultural differences concern communication and relationships. For example, the Swiss tend to get right down to business after a few minutes of general discussion. So do most Americans and north Europeans. But this is a stark contrast to the way people do business in Latin America and the Middle East, for example, because in these cultures developing strong relationships between people over time is considered more important than reaching a business decision quickly. One more thing that people may find difficult is understanding their business partners' customs, body language, actions, expectations about personal space and physical contact, to name but a few.

Ideas:

- When doing business with people from other cultures, at first,
- it may be difficult to identify and adapt to all the cultural differences
- it will probably be difficult to avoid cultural missteps
- At first, people may not be aware of:
- cultural differences in the perceptions of time and time management
- 1. different cultures see deadlines and punctuality differently
- 2. different cultures will have different interpretations of being 'on time'
- 3. different cultures view and treat time in different ways
- 4. people from different cultures deal with time and scheduled events in dramatically different ways
- the way their business partners' customs, mannerisms and gestures should be interpreted
- the importance of tone
- their business partners' expectations about personal space and physical contact
- At first, people may not know how:
- to interpret words, body language and actions of their counterparts or customers that represent a different culture
- examples of cultural differences:
- punctuality:
- the Swiss would probably arrive 5 minutes early
- the Japanese would come promptly on time
- American business people would arrive a few minutes late
- Brazilian entrepreneurs would come to a business meeting around 30 minutes late
- the Indonesians might not attend as by agreeing on tomorrow, the Indonesian man will interpret it as in the near future and not the exact day of tomorrow
- priorities:
- the Swiss tend to get right down to business after a few minutes of general discussion
- most Americans and north Europeans think of time as a commodity, they often try to get to the point as quickly as possible
- in Latin America and the Middle East developing strong relationships between people over time is considered more important than reaching a business decision quickly, so there's no point in expecting your business partners to get down to business quickly
- deadlines:
- Western cultures tend to view time as linear, with a definitive beginning and end. Time is viewed as limited in supply, so Western people structure their lives, especially business operations, by milestones and deadlines

- Other cultures perceive time as cyclical and endless. More importance is placed on doing things right and maintaining harmony, rather than worrying about getting things done 'on time'
- the way people speak:
- in some countries like the USA, it is common for people to speak loudly and be more assertive or aggressive when sharing ideas or giving direction
- in countries like Japan, people typically speak softly and are more passive about sharing ideas or making suggestions
- gestures:
- sitting casually with a foot resting on the opposite knee is the equivalent of showing one's foot, which is a highly offensive gesture to some people from the Middle East
- while hugging or kissing is a common greeting in some cultures, in other cultures touching or even the simple act of shaking hands may be verboten, especially between men and women

Question:

- What can a company do to welcome new workers?

Answer:

- What can a company do to welcome new workers?I guess a company can do lots of different things to ensure a new employee feels comfortable coming into a new work environment. First of all, a company can send a welcome email to let a new employee know that everyone's happy they've joined the team. This will help a new hire to feel included even before they started working. On the first working day, a manager can introduce a new team member to the other employees. For this, a company can schedule an outing for the whole team to grab lunch, coffee, or drinks together. This will help a new hire get to know others within the company. Also, a company can provide a new employee with a document that will contain an outline of the tasks they are expected to take over, any relevant documents, links, calendars, or logins they'll need, any meetings they're expected to attend in their first few weeks or regularly, and, of course, names, contact information, and background of team members and colleagues they'll be working with. I'm sure that this will help a new employee feel appreciated and included, which is really important.

Ideas:

- A company can:
- send a welcome email to let a new employee know that everyone's happy they've joined the team
- introduce a new employee to the other workers
- provide a new employee with a document that will contain
- 1. an outline of the tasks they are expected to take over
- 2. any relevant documents, links, calendars, or logins they'll need
- 3. any meetings they're expected to attend in their first few weeks or regularly
- 4. names, contact information, and background of team members and colleagues they'll be working with

- schedule an outing for the whole team to grab lunch, coffee, or drinks together
- assign a mentor to a new employee
- what for:
- to ensure a new employee feels appreciated and included
- to ensure a new employee feels comfortable coming into a new work environment
- to help a new hire get to know others within the company

Question:

- Is it possible for a boss or manager to be friends with their workers?

Answer:

- Is it possible for a boss to be friends with their workers?Well, I guess 'yes' but only if both parties are emotionally mature, transparent and honest, and are not willing to use or manipulate other people as pawns for their own benefit. I think such friendship can even be really beneficial for both a boss and an employee if they make some ground rules about their relationship, including the understanding that the boss needs to remain fair and just in their leadership and management, and can't show preferential treatment to this employee.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I guess it's possible for a boss to be friends with their workers outside of work but only if:
- both parties know how to handle this effectively
- if parties have built strong boundaries so that the 'friendship' doesn't impact how they perform their work together, and how they relate as professionals in a situation where the power between them is not equal
- parties make some ground rules about their relationship, including the understanding that the boss needs to remain fair and just in their leadership and management, and can't show preferential treatment to this employee
- I guess it's possible for a boss to be friends with their workers outside of work but only when both parties are:
- emotionally mature
- transparent and honest
- capable of effectively managing their feelings and emotions when things get tough
- aware of the power dynamics at play and strong and brave enough to address them
- not willing to use or manipulate other people as pawns for their own benefit

Question:

- What do you think makes someone a good colleague?

Answer:

- What do you think makes someone a good colleague?Well, a number of factors and characteristics, to my mind. A good colleague is someone who knows what to say and do to make others feel peaceful rather than more stressed, who doesn't gossip or run people down and treats everyone with the same amount of respect. It's also someone who reaches out and offers practical help when they see that their colleagues are exhausted, overwhelmed or just stuck. They are intuitive and thoughtful, reliable and punctual and socially sensitive. Oh, and they are willing to contribute however they can in going the extra mile in solving problems.

Ideas:

- A good colleague is:
- intuitive and thoughtful
- observant and compassionate
- compassionate and understanding
- honest and ethical
- reliable and punctual
- socially sensitive
- effective
- willing to help others and go the extra mile in solving problems
- A good colleague is someone who:
- offers me things at right times, for example, food and beverages when I am frantic or running errands when I am exhausted
- helps me when I'm overwhelmed
- helps me when I'm stuck
- reaches out and offers practical help
- is willing to contribute however they can
- knows what to say and do to make me feel peaceful rather than more stressed
- speaks plainly and with clarity
- doesn't gossip or run people down
- treats everyone with the same amount of respect

Question:

- Do you think that having good colleagues is the most important thing at work?

Answer:

- Do you think that having good colleagues is the most important thing at work?Well, I am not sure if I can say that it's the most important thing at work but I am more than sure that it's very important for the majority of people as it's the real secret to staying happy at work. It's something that saves people from anxiety, depression and other stress-related ailments. Having good colleagues has a dramatic positive effect on people's moods and helps them feel more connected to their place of employment. It's a kind of a little delight amid the tedium, which is important for employees to thrive. So yeah, friendly relations with colleagues are very important for job satisfaction.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Having good colleagues is the most important thing at work because it:
- is the real secret to staying happy at work
- is a little delight amid the tedium
- is important for employees to thrive
- is important for people's mental well-being
- saves people from anxiety, depression and other stress-related ailments
- increases people's happiness at work
- has a dramatic positive effect on people's moods
- helps people feel more connected to their place of employment
- no:
- I think that the most important thing at work is:
- good pay
- opportunities to advance
- using your talents
- engaging in challenging projects
- low stress environment
- interesting and satisfying work
- rewards and incentives

Question:

- How and where do people in your country make friends these days?

Answer:

- Well, there are lots of opportunities to strike up a friendship with somebody who will walk through life together with you, sharing all your ups and downs, joys and pains. But, of course, it will take some doing to succeed. First of all, you need to spend more time around people. There is a huge number of different clubs and online communities with people who have common interests, so you can join those of them that appeal to you and find some mates there. Secondly, when you visit some social, cultural or professional events, always remember about making eye-contact and smiling at people, making small talk with them and maybe even asking those whom you like out for lunch or coffee. You should also get to know your friends' friends and, sure thing, accept invitations to go out whenever you get them.
- I guess these days my compatriots make friends in two ways either rubbing shoulders with different people at various events, be it parties, concerts, self-improvement clubs or something else, or joining general interest groups on the Internet and buddying up with others by making comments in forums or under posts in social networks, sharing good content with other members of these groups and later on initiating some get-together to get a chance to communicate face-to-face.

Ideas:

- how:
- spend more time around people
- join clubs and online communities with people who have common interests
- join general interest groups on the Internet
- join a gym or some sports teams
- volunteer
- talk to people
- make eye contact and smile
- start a conversation
- make small talk
- introduce themselves at the end of the conversation
- initiate a get-together with people whom they liked
- pursue common interests
- ask people out for lunch or coffee
- accept invitations to go out
- get to know their friends' friends
- attend workshops and courses
- attend different community events such as gallery openings, lectures, concerts
- go to parties
- walk a dog
- places to make friends:
- work
- sports classes
- social networks
- online forums
- social events
- book clubs and book stores
- cafes and night clubs
- private parties
- parks and squares
- cultural events
- professional events

- seminars
- self-improvement clubs
- public speaking clubs
- singles clubs and events
- contests and tournaments
- quest rooms

Question:

- Do you trust friends that you meet on the Internet?
- Does the internet help build relationships?

Answer:

- Well, at the outset of my online communication with somebody I try to view them with suspicion because it's notorious that the Internet is rife with dishonesty and there are a lot of false identities on different forums and social networks. But after mingling with a person for a while I usually throw caution to the winds and continue our intercourse without distrust but still trying not to divulge important information that can be turned against me making me vulnerable. However, the moment I start considering a person to be my friend I start trusting them all in all, no matter they are online or offline.
- Well, when I only meet people on the Internet, I try to take basic safety precautions and discuss only general topics without sharing my secrets or putting my heart and soul into communication. But while mixing with a person, I do my best to go with my gut feeling and if I feel trust, I open up more and more, but if I don't, I stop communicating with this pal. I never obscure the truth and get really upset when I find out that somebody greatly misrepresented themselves 'cause I think that if a person lied to me once nothing will stop them from doing it again. So I trust only those online friends who are sincere with me and only up to the moment I feel something is wrong.

Ideas:

- no:
- I view such friends with suspicion
- I take basic safety precautions
- I distrust those I meet online
- there are many false identities in social media
- the Internet is rife with dishonesty
- many people:
- obscure the truth when communicating online
- tend to lie when they understand that it is difficult to check the information they give
- greatly misrepresent themselves
- divulge important information

- yes:
- people sometimes can be more authentic online as they are not afraid to express their views
- people are likely to be pretty honest online
- it depends:
- I throw caution to the winds
- I trust my gut instincts
- I go with my gut feeling

Question:

- Why is it hard to maintain friendships for some people?

Answer:

- I guess there are lots of reasons for having difficulties in maintaining friendship. When people grow up, they face a lot of changes such as a change in personality or lifestyle, moving from single to coupled life or moving to another city or country. As a result, they can have a lack of common interests or differences in values and opinions and this is the high road to ending the relationship. Moreover, it's hard to keep friends when you notice that a friend only contacts you when they need something or discusses things you shared with them without your permission. It's also difficult to stay friends if a person betrays your trust or shows jealousy of your success.

Ideas:

- people stop being friends because of:
- a lack of common interests
- unexpressed expectations
- difference in values
- difference in opinions
- a change in personality or lifestyle
- a lack of time to keep in touch
- other commitments (like family, kids)
- the distance that separates them
- betrayal of trust
- a shift of priorities
- moving from single to coupled life
- people stop being friends because a friend:
- only contacts you when they need something
- discusses things you shared with them without your permission
- shows jealousy of your success
- can't take criticism

Question:

- Would you only make friends with people who are similar to you?

Answer:

- Well, of course, I wouldn't. What I think should be similar is values, all the rest can or even must be different. No two men are alike and it makes life really interesting. Maybe I can feel really comfortable with friends like me because we can do activities that all of us are interested in and they are more likely to understand my reactions and behaviour in some situations 'cause they would have it the same way, but what makes me really learn and grow is differences. Friends with a different background can give me a lot, for instance, knowledge and information about new things I am weak at, a different perspective of the world and even a chance to enjoy different lifestyles. By exchanging our ideas and experience, we can enrich each other and that's the main thing in friendship.

Ideas:

- reasons to make friends with people who are similar to me:
- people who are similar to me:
- are more likely to understand my reactions and behaviour as we have:
- 1. the same values
- 2. the same ideas
- 3. the same opinions on most things
- do activities that all of us are interested in
- reasons to make friends with people who are different from me:
- we can exchange ideas and experience
- people who are different from me can:
- give me knowledge and information about new things I am weak at
- give me a chance to enjoy different lifestyles
- give a different perspective of the world

Question:

- Do you like to have many friends?

Answer:

- I really do. They say a friend in court is better than a penny in purse. And I fully agree with it. The more friends we have, the happier we are, because friends enrich our life giving good advice, help, new insights, involving us in different activities, encouraging us to take up new hobbies. Every friend is a huge world and the more friends we make, the more worlds we experience. If we have many friends, we can always find someone to hang around with, someone to join a fitness club with and even someone to discover other countries with. Moreover, when times are hard we will never be alone and always get necessary care and support.

Ideas:

- the more friends we have, the happier we are
- friends enrich our life
- friends give good advice, help, new insights
- friends involve us in different activities
- friends encourage us to take up new hobbies

Question:

- Is it necessary for kids to have some close friends?

Answer:

- Is it necessary for kids to have some close friends?Well, I guess 'yes' as close friends make the world go round for many kids. They give them unconditional support and make them feel more secure. What is more, it is easier for kids to face the world when there are two or more of them. Close friendship gives kids a sense of being connected, validates their behaviour and who they are, and makes life easier and more fun. So, to my mind, it's definitely worth having close friends.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I guess kids should have some close friends as:
- they make the world go round for many kids
- they give them unconditional support
- they will be totally honest with them
- it makes them feel more secure
- it's easier to face the world when there are two or more of them
- it validates their behaviour and who they are
- it makes life easier and more fun
- it provides comfort
- it gives kids a sense of being connected
- it gives kids a chance to share everything
- no:
- it may limit other friendship opportunities

Question:

- Does making friends have educational value?

Answer:

- Does making friends have educational value?Oh, definitely it does. Making friends is an essential part of kids' social and emotional development which helps them define both self and self-worth, develops an awareness of other people's feelings and contributes significantly to the development of social skills such as being sensitive to other people's point of view, learning the rules of conversation and many others. It also teaches kids to manage conflicts and disagreements within friendships helping them develop such important skills as self-control, consideration, empathy and flexibility. So yeah, it, no doubt, has educational value.

Ideas:

- yes:
- it is an essential part of kids' social and emotional development
- it enables kids to learn more about themselves and develop their own identity
- it teaches kids to manage conflict and disagreements within friendships
- it develops an awareness of other people's feelings
- it contributes significantly to the development of social skills such as being sensitive to other people's point of view, learning the rules of conversation
- it helps kids define both self and self worth
- Friendship helps children develop the following skills:
- self-control
- assertiveness
- consideration
- empathy
- flexibility

Question:

- How do you get along with people you don't like?

Answer:

- Well, first of all, I try to avoid communication and stay away from someone I don't like. But if I am forced to deal with them, I go above and beyond to stay calm and focus on thinking positively. What helps me most of all to hold my nerve is drawing mental boundaries and keeping my distance. Sometimes I also take pains to pretend that everything is ok and even be nice and friendly but it's only if my disaffection has no substance behind and is based only on my gut instincts.
- I always strive to be in tune with other people and I can hardly find somebody I dislike a lot or have strong conflicts with, but even if I do, I recognise that these disagreements are a result of differences in values so I acknowledge the reality of others and try to look only for the positives in our communication. I also never take things personally and, as a result, have fewer pegs to hang a grievance on. I am convinced that people whom we dislike or have a grudge against are sent to our lives to teach us something, sometimes humility, sometimes just love, this is why I am always on friendly terms with everyone.

Ideas:

- stay away from someone I don't like
- avoid communication
- stay calm and focus on thinking positively
- draw mental boundaries
- try not to take things personally
- look for the positives
- keep my distance
- try not to lose my temper
- recognise that conflicts or disagreements are a result of differences in values
- pretend that everything is ok

Question:

- Which is more important, to maintain old friendships or make new friends? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Managers, changes, jobs

Dictionary to embrace changesto resist changesto undergo changespositive changessignificant changesmajor changessweeping changes

Question:

- Do you think employees must want to constantly learn new things?

Answer:

- Do you think employees must want to constantly learn new things?Definitely 'yes' as lifelong learning is an indispensable tool for every career and organization. It forms part of people's personal and professional development in an effort to avoid stagnation and reach their full potential. It also helps people expand their skill set and develop future opportunities. The more people learn, the better they'll get at seeing more sides of the same situation. One more advantage of continuous learning new things, to my mind, is a feeling of accomplishment, which boosts people's confidence in their own capabilities and makes it easier for them to step out of their comfort zone and move up the career ladder.... or adapt to unexpected changes such as losing their job or having to depend on new skills to find a new job. So yeah, employees must want to constantly learn new things, especially if they want to remain relevant to their industry.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think employees should be willing to constantly learn new things because:
- learning is essential to our existence
- just like food nourishes our bodies, information and continued learning nourishes our minds
- lifelong learning is an indispensable tool for every career and organization
- lifelong learning is one of the most effective ways of dealing with change
- continuous learning helps people expand their skill set and develop future opportunities
- continuous learning forms part of people's personal and professional development in an effort to avoid stagnation and reach their full potential
- keeping up to date with trends and adapting skill set will ensure they remain relevant to their industry
- it will help them remain valuable
- it will help them adapt to unexpected changes, for example, losing their job or having to depend on new skills to find a new job
- it will make it easier for them to step out of their comfort zone and take on new job opportunities
- learning new things gives people a feeling of accomplishment, which in turn boosts their confidence in their own capabilities
- the more people learn, the better they'll get at seeing more sides of the same situation

Question:

- Are there any dangers to a country's economy if it relies on just a few industries?

Answer:

- Are there any dangers to a country's economy if it relies on just a few industries?Well, I guess 'yes'. The first danger I can see is the fact that it makes economy of the country vulnerable and unbalanced, especially if there is the slowdown in these areas. What is more, it creates unemployment in all other areas and industries, which imposes significant costs on the country's economy such as higher payments for unemployment benefits, food assistance and medicaid. So, to my mind, the more industries a country can rely on, the better it is for its economy and, as a result, for its prosperity.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Relying on just a few industries,
- makes economy of a country vulnerable
- makes economy unbalanced
- creates unemployment in all other areas and industries
- If a country's economy relies on just a few industries,
- the slowdown in these areas has a massive impact on a country's economy

Question:

- Do you think change is good?

Answer:

- Do you think change is good?No doubt it is. It is a major driver of growth and development as it forces people outside their comfort zone, gets them out of their rut and teaches them to be flexible. Change always brings adventure into life, always challenges people and, as a result, makes them stronger. It also presents new opportunities and brings excitement to life. It breaks up routine and forces people to move. What is more, it keeps the mind active and this way triggers progress. Unfortunately, in many situations change puts a strain on people and makes them feel insecure or helpless, but still, in the long run, it brings better results. So I am sure people should embrace changes with open arms if they want to improve their lives.

Ideas:

- yes :
- this change is good as it:
- is a major driver of growth and development
- forces people outside their comfort zone
- triggers progress
- forces people to move and develop
- gets people out of their rut and teaches them to be flexible
- makes people more open-minded
- breaks up routine
- brings adventure into life
- challenges people and, as a result, makes them stronger
- reveals people's strengths
- makes people more compassionate
- makes it easier for people to understand what other people might be going through
- keeps the mind active
- presents new opportunities
- brings new beginnings and excitement to life
- no:
- this change isn't good because of:
- mental stress
- this change isn't good as it:
- makes people feel insecure
- puts a strain on people

- may develop a state of helplessness and inadequacy in people
- may trigger confusion, tension and fear
- may lead to loss of control and distress
- may reinforce the atmosphere of gloom and doom

Question:

- Why do companies nowadays need to be good at adapting to changes?

Answer:

- Why do companies nowadays need to be good at adapting to changes?Well, I guess, first of all, because changes are inevitable in the business environment. Nothing is eternal, unfortunately. I mean, economic conditions change, new competitors enter the market, and there are always new laws and regulations to comply with. If companies do not adapt to a new environment, the competitive edge they offer to their customers might be gone. Only good adaptability to changes might keep companies relevant and valuable as well as help them remain positive in the face of adversity, keeping their teams and employees focused and motivated through tough and lacklustre periods. These are the main reasons, to my mind.

Ideas:

- Companies need to be good at adapting to changes because:
- the business environment is constantly changing, and these changes affect all companies
- changes are inevitable in the business environment
- if they do not adapt to a new environment, the competitive edge they offer to their customers might be gone
- it might help them stay competitive
- it might keep them relevant, valuable and at the forefront of the competitive edge
- it might help them be open to finding diverse and unexpected solutions to problems and challenges
- it might help them remain positive in the face of adversity, keeping their teams and employees focused and motivated through tough and lacklustre periods
- economic conditions change, new competitors enter the market, and there are always new laws and regulations to comply with

Question:

- Is it possible for managers to be friends with their workers?

Answer:

- Is it possible for a boss to be friends with their workers?Well, I guess 'yes' but only if both parties are emotionally mature, transparent and honest, and are not willing to use or manipulate other people as pawns for their own benefit. I think such friendship can even be really beneficial for both a boss and an employee if they make some ground rules about their relationship, including the understanding that the boss needs to remain fair and just in their leadership and management, and can't show preferential treatment to this employee.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I guess it's possible for a boss to be friends with their workers outside of work but only if:
- both parties know how to handle this effectively
- if parties have built strong boundaries so that the 'friendship' doesn't impact how they perform their work together, and how they relate as professionals in a situation where the power between them is not equal
- parties make some ground rules about their relationship, including the understanding that the boss needs to remain fair and just in their leadership and management, and can't show preferential treatment to this employee
- I guess it's possible for a boss to be friends with their workers outside of work but only when both parties are:
- emotionally mature
- transparent and honest
- capable of effectively managing their feelings and emotions when things get tough
- aware of the power dynamics at play and strong and brave enough to address them
- not willing to use or manipulate other people as pawns for their own benefit

Question:

- What are the qualities of a good manager?

Answer:

- What are the qualities of a good manager?Oh, there are plenty of them. I think quality number one is accountability. A successful manager must be able to take responsibility for everyone's performance, including their own. Number two is decisiveness, an ability not to hesitate to make difficult and timely decisions. I guess it's also really important for a manager to be honest, I mean share information openly and avoid spin control, confident or not giving in easily and optimistic 'cause this quality will always help to avoid personal criticism and pessimistic thinking pushing to always look for ways to gain consensus. A good manager should also be inspiring, able to motivate people to do their best all the time and give them support and necessary tools for that.

Ideas:

- honesty (share information openly and avoid spin control)
- decisiveness (don't hesitate to make difficult and timely decisions)
- commitment (leading by example)
- confidence (don't give in easily, take responsibility for their mistakes and quickly act to improve the situation)
- optimism (are a source of positive energy, avoid personal criticism and pessimistic thinking, always look for ways to gain consensus)
- accountability (take responsibility for everyone's performance, including their own)

- empathy (guide people through challenges, never make things personal when encounter problems, always look for constructive solutions)
- inspiration (motivate people to do their best all the time, give them support, necessary tools and training for that)
- focus (plan ahead, are supremely organized, think through multiple scenarios and the possible impacts of their decisions)

Question:

- When should managers be strict with their staff? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- we are working on it

Ideas:

- we are working on it

Question:

- Does university education help students to find a good job in your country?

Answer:

- Definitely yes. University education gives students good knowledge and skills, lets them gain valuable resources and connections during university studies. What is more, it encourages them to think, ask questions and explore new ideas, which allows for their growth and development and offers more jobs to choose from.

Ideas:

- yes:
- offers graduates more jobs to choose from
- gives students good knowledge and skills
- enables individuals to express their thoughts clearly in speech and in writing
- encourages students to think, ask questions and explore new ideas, which allows for additional growth and development
- lets individuals gain valuable resources and connections during university studies
- employers want to hire individuals with the right kind of qualifications

Question:

- How do university students make their career plans in your country?

Answer:

- Well, I guess they start thinking about career opportunities from considering job characteristics, education and training, the labour market and career pathways. Then they determine and identify career goals breaking them into short and long-term goals. After that they make the assessment of direction and time in achieving the aimed opportunities and choices. When the assessment is made, students start developing their job application skills including job search, resumes and cover letters, job interviews and networking. A bit later they move on to planning their professional development and their promotion within the organisation.

Ideas:

- develop self-awareness thinking about their skills, values, interests and personal style
- choose their line of business
- think about career opportunities considering job characteristics, education and training, the labour market and career pathways
- collect credible information about prospective jobs from a range of sources including career websites, careers fairs and events, career publications, course providers, employers, professional placements
- determine and identify their career goals breaking them into short and long-term goals
- make the assessment of direction and time in achieving the aimed opportunities and choices
- develop their job application skills including job search, resumes and cover letters, job interviews, networking
- plan their professional development
- plan their promotion within the organisation

Question:

- How can people learn to do a new job? (no answers yet)
- What difficulties do people usually face when they start a new job? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Is your country changing rapidly?

Answer:

- Is your country changing rapidly?Oh yeah, it is. My country is getting better and better year after year making rapid progress in a number of areas. First of all, more and more people in India are getting education and proper medical help as new schools and hospitals are being built and opened all around the country including rural areas. As a result, educational attainment level and health indicators like Infant Mortality and Average Life Expectancy have significantly improved over the last decade. What is more, facilities in the country are getting better and better, for example, roads are being built and fixed, a lot of modern buildings, shopping-centers and amusement parks are being constructed. Cities and towns look more and more attractive. One more thing I want to mention is the fact that a lot of modern and forward-looking businesses are being created providing more people with employment and, as a result, improving standard of living in the country.

Ideas:

- yes:
- in my country:
- more and more people are getting education
- medical services are improving
- communication is improving
- roads are being built
- roads are being fixed
- the standard of living is getting better and better
- the infrastructure of cities has improved
- a lot of modern buildings, shopping-centers, amusement parks are being built
- facilities are getting better and better
- more schools and hospitals are being built and opened
- people are getting more aware of the situation in the country and where the country stands in the world
- it has made and is still making rapid progress in a number of areas
- there has been a vast improvement in women's rights
- health indicators like Infant Mortality and Average Life Expectancy have improved
- a lot of modern and forward-looking businesses are being created
- no:
- unfortunately,:
- nothing has changed at all
- there haven't been any changes over the last X years
- there is deeply dysfunctional state government and lack of lawfulness which paralyze positive changes

Question:

- What are some of the major changes that occur to people throughout their lives?

Answer:

- What are some of the major changes that occur to people throughout their lives?Oh, I guess the major changes in our lives start from finishing school, entering a university and then graduating from it. At this point we become adults and start building our professional lives. Later on we face such professional changes as getting a job, having a new boss, getting promoted or losing a job. All these changes may trigger confusion, tension and fear making us feel nervous and sometimes even helpless. As far as major personal changes are concerned, they are getting married, having a child or children, getting divorced and losing a family member. I can also add such situations as moving to another country, having new neighbours and losing a lot of money. All of them are important as they usually put a severe strain on people forcing them outside their comfort zone.

Ideas:

- finishing school
- entering a university
- graduating from university
- moving to a new house
- losing a job
- getting promoted
- having a new boss
- getting a new job
- setting up a business
- getting married
- getting divorced
- having a child
- losing a family member
- travelling to a remote place
- moving to another country
- losing a lot of money
- having new neighbours

Question:

- In what ways have changes in technology changed people's lives?

Answer:

- In what ways have changes in technology changed people's lives?Well, I would say in all possible ways. Changes in technology have made everything much easier. They have helped businesses go global and made banking and shopping faster and more efficient. People have become digitally connected to the entire world. These days people can send an email to another country and get a reply within several minutes, moreover, they don't pay postage for that. Traditional chats have been replaced with virtual ones, letting people from all over the world communicate with each other whenever they have a wish and a spare moment. What is more, life has become much more technologically advanced opening plenty of opportunities such as travelling to other cities and countries, reading and watching films, studying and even working online.

Ideas:

- changes in technology:
- have made everything much easier and faster
- have made people digitally connected to the entire world
- have helped businesses go global
- have made banking and shopping faster and more efficient
- due to changes in technology:
- people from all over the world can communicate with each other via Skype and social networks
- people don't pay postage to send letters and cards anymore
- people can send an email to another country and get a reply within several minutes
- people can watchand read whatever they want whenever they have free time
- traditional chats have been replaced with virtual ones

Memories and me mory

Dictionary memoriesflashbacksto memorizeto rememberto recallto keep in memoryto bear in memory

Question:

- Do you think technology helps people remember past events?

Answer:

- Do you think technology helps people remember past events?Well, on the one hand, 'yes' as it is the only way for today's generation to learn about events of the past. What is more, photos and videos help people keep their memories fresh and remember important events much longer. But, on the other hand, committing almost all memories to technology might hinder human ability to remember and lead to poorer recall of the factual events. In addition to this, the quality of such memories may be limited when it comes to photos, for example, as they can help people remember what they saw but reduce their memory of what was said. So, it's a debatable issue, to my mind.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Technology helps:
- keep people's memories fresh
- today's generation learn about the past
- no:
- Technology doesn't help people remember past events as:
- relying on technology to remember leads to poorer recall of the actual events
- memory needs to be exercised on a regular basis in order to function well

- people tend to memorise events if they believe it is the only way they will have access to them in the future
- committing almost all memories to technology might hinder the ability to remember
- the quality of such memories may be limited (for example, photos could help people remember what they saw but reduce their memory of what was said)
- it makes people remember the past in a fixed way - blocking other memories

Question:

- What memories are most important for people?

Answer:

- What memories are most important for people?Well, I guess all memories that carry powerful emotions such as happiness, fear, disgust, anger or sadness as such memories are usually about something that matters to people. I'd also mention memories of important milestones in life, I mean the day of graduation, first day at work, weddings, kids' births and things like that. Oh, and of course, memories of the events when they were proud of themselves, when they managed to overcome some challenges and obstacles and achieve the goals they set.

Ideas:

- all memories that carry powerful emotions such as happiness, fear, disgust, anger or sadness
- beautiful memories of their childhood and their life in general
- memories about something that matters to them
- memories of having good times with their beloved ones
- memories of important milestones
- memories of the events when they were proud of themselves
- memories of the times when they were happy
- memories of visiting other countries

Question:

- Is it possible that technology will replace human memory?

Answer:

- Is it possible that technology will replace human memory?Well, a lot of people say that there is a strong possibility that in the near future we will be able to insert memory chips into our brain. Scientists promise that these chips will enable us to have a perfect memory and control the flashbacks we have by buying new memories and deleting unwanted ones. Though, I think it's more than unlikely that such chips will replace human memory as it seems to me that even if they are inserted into the brain one day, they will only be able to enhance our memory but not replace it.

Ideas:

- yes:
- it is likely to happen in the future
- it is not unlikely that it will happen one day
- there is a strong possibility that in the future people will be able to insert memory chips into the brain
- memory chips will enable people to:
- have a perfect memory
- buy new memories and delete unwanted ones
- no:
- I think it's more than unlikely that it will happen one day
- even if memory chips are inserted into the brain, they will only be able to:
- enhance human memory but not replace it
- boost human memory but not replace it

Question:

- What childhood memories do people usually have? (no answers yet)
- Why do people remember very little about things that happened to them in early childhood? (no answers yet)
- Why is it difficult for some people to remember things? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Do you think keeping a diary can lead to creating false memories? (no answers yet)
- Can people rely on their memory when recalling events from the past? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Which is better for keeping childhood memories, photos or videos? (no answers yet)
- What can people do to help themselves remember information for their every day needs? (no answers yet)
- In what situations is it important to remember information very well? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Phones and politeness

Dictionary mobile phonescell phonessmartphonestext messagesa handseta SIM cardmobile Internet

Question:

- Many people think mobile phones can be annoying at times. Can you give any examples of that?
- Do you think there should be laws on the use of mobile phones?

Answer:

- Many people think mobile phones can be annoying at times. Can you give any examples of that?Well, one of the examples when I get annoyed with a mobile phone is when the phone ring interrupts an important conversation or distracts my attention from what I really need to do at the moment. Another annoying case is when people talk loudly on their phones on public transport. Such phone conversations grab my attention and don't let me relax or focus on my thoughts, which I dislike. I can also get irritated when people around play music loudly on a phone 'cause it shows their disrespect to others, which I don't consider appropriate. These are the main situations I don't like to get in.

Ideas:

- Mobile phones can be annoying when:
- people talk loudly on their phones on public transport
- friends continue to use their mobile phones in social situations
- people around play music loudly on a phone
- people talk on the phone while driving
- people check social networks at the dinner table
- people take pictures of everything
- the phone ring interrupts an important conversation

Question:

- Do young and old people use phones in the same way?

Answer:

- Do young and old people use phones in the same way?Oh, definitely no. Seniors generally lag behind their younger counterparts especially when it comes to using mobile phones. The only pattern they share is voice calling. In other patterns old people are usually second to the young. Teens and young adults are more enthusiastic users of cellphones, they are also bigger users of text messaging. I guess the young send and receive at least five times more messages a day than older people. Younger adults tend to use their phones for multimedia content, for taking pictures or video, for accessing Internet. They are also more likely to turn to their phones to avoid others around them or to fight boredom. All this is still strange for the old.

Ideas:

- yes:
- young people use voice calling in similar manner to old people
- young and old people share similar calling patterns
- no:
- seniors generally lag behind their younger counterparts
- teens are more enthusiastic users of cellphones than old people
- teens are bigger users of text messaging than adults
- young people send and receive at least five times more messages a day than older people
- young people are more likely to fight boredom with their phones
- young people often use their mobile phones to take pictures or video
- young people access Internet via cell phone
- young people tend to use their cell phones for social networking on sites like Facebook, Instagram and others
- younger adults tend to use their phones for multimedia content
- young people are more likely to turn to their phones to avoid others around them

Question:

- Do young and old people have the same attitude towards politeness?
- Are people today as polite as people were in the past?

Answer:

- Do young and old people have the same attitude towards politeness?Well, I wouldn't say they do. Unfortunately, many young people nowadays are quite surly, rude and disrespectful. A lot of them lack morals and values. I think that the main reason for that is the fact that they are more stressed and, as a result, more likely to run out of patience. What is more, young people are more self-absorbed these days. They take criticism too far and use it as a weapon to devalue others. As far as old people are concerned, they are usually well-mannered and helpful. I think it's because their parents placed a lot of value on teaching them correct behaviour when they were young. They care about feelings of others and are always respectful both to people they know well and strangers. So, there is no doubt that the young and the old treat politeness differently.
- Are people today as polite as people were in the past?Well, I would say it depends on the age of people. Nowadays young people are definitely more surly, rude and disrespectful than their peers a couple of decades ago. It's mainly because of stressful lifestyle they have these days which leads to the fact that they run out of patience and snap. It can also be connected with their self-absorption. They care only about themselves and their feelings often taking criticism too far and using it as a weapon to devalue others. In the meantime, old people are as polite as they were when they were young. They have the same good manners as in the past and always show respect to people around.

Ideas:

- the majority of people in the past and old people nowadays:
- had manners
- placed a lot of value on learning correct behaviour
- were well-mannered and helpful
- were respectful to others
- many people today and young people:
- are very surly, rude and disrespectful
- lack morals and values
- are more stressed and more likely to run out of patience
- are more self-absorbed

Question:

- What is the best age to give a mobile phone to a child? (no answers yet)
- How do you like children having phones? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Phone calls, messages, communication

Dictionary to maintain correspondence withto sendto receivean attachmenta subjectcontenta subject lineintroductiona recipientan email addressa senderan opening salutationa closing salutationa signature

Question:

- Does technological development have a negative impact on communication among people?

Answer:

- Does technological development have a negative impact on communication among people?On the one hand, today's technology is weakening communication skills because using technology has lead to a number of devastating effects such as social isolation because of a lack of contact with other people in normal daily living. People text instead of making a call, or text instead of talking in person. As a result, more and more people are losing their ability to communicate. Some people have trouble even initiating a face-to-face conversation, because it is always done through a text message. Others don't know what it means to listen to another person without interrupting them. On the other hand, if it weren't for technology, it would be hard, or even impossible, for people who live in different countries to communicate with each other. And even people living in the same city would communicate less if they couldn't take advantage of technology. So, technology does help busy people keep in touch with their friends, relatives or colleagues.

Ideas:

- yes:
- today's technology is weakening communication skills
- why:
- people text instead of making a call, or text instead of talking in person
- more and more people are losing their ability to communicate
- some people have trouble even initiating a face-to-face conversation, because it is always done through a text message
- Technology has lead to a number of negative effects such as:
- social isolation
- lack of contact with other people in normal daily living
- lack of social skills
- lack of social boundaries
- lack of social bonds
- constant distraction
- no:
- technology bridges the gap for communicating with people over long distances
- technology helps me keep in touch with different people

Question:

- On what particular occasion do you prefer to write letters?
- Do you think traditional letters are a good way to send messages?

Answer:

- On what particular occasion do you prefer to write letters?Well, I personally do it when I want to say words of love or 'thank you' to my close people. I can also opt for writing a letter when I intend to support someone and show how much I care. Well, and, of course, when I need to get something off my chest and just share my feelings no matter positive or negative.

Ideas:

- I write letters when I want to:
- say words of love to my close people
- share my feelings
- say thank you
- support my close people
- show how much I care
- add a human touch to the relationship
- create lasting memories

Question:

- Why do people write letters?
- Nowadays, do people prefer to write letters or emails?

Answer:

- Why do people write letters?Well, I think because letters make every word count and show how much people care. They are more personal than emails and always add a human touch to the relationship. They make people feel good and always spark creativity letting the inner artist come out and draw or clip something beautiful inside the letter. What is more, letters remind people of the simple pleasures and joys of life in the fast paced world and create lasting memories.
- Nowadays, do people prefer to write letters or emails?Oh, definitely emails as they are fast and can be delivered around the world at once. They are also easy to organize, prioritize and use and can never get lost until people themselves decide to delete them. Letters are more for heartwarming correspondence with beloved people and close friends, not for everyday communication, undoubtedly.

Ideas:

- People write letters because letters:
- are more personal than emails
- show how much they care
- add a human touch to the relationship
- create lasting memories
- make every word count
- spark creativity
- require their individual attention
- honour tradition
- are easier to keep private
- are fun and unique
- remind them of the simple pleasures and joys of life in the fast paced world
- People write emails because emails:
- are fast
- are delivered around the world at once
- are easy to organize
- are easy to use
- are easy to prioritize
- can never get lost until they delete them

Question:

- Why do letters contain more emotions?

Answer:

- Why do letters contain more emotions?Oh, I guess because it takes a lot of time, effort and care to write them and because they are usually utterly personal. For another thing, they don't only contain but also trigger emotions as they can be touched but not only seen and this way evoke both visual and tactile sensations. And finally, letters represent a memory to cherish forever and so can be kept as memorabilia and passed down to generations. This explains why letter-writing and letters themselves are filled with emotions.

Ideas:

- Letters contain more emotions because they:
- are utterly personal
- are the most affectionate way to express feelings
- are more memorable
- are a memory for a lifetime
- represent a memory to cherish forever
- can be kept as memorabilia and passed down to generations
- can be touched but not only seen
- Letters contain more emotions because:
- it takes a lot of time, effort and care to write them

Question:

- Why do people make phone calls instead of sending text messages when there is something important? (no answers yet)
- Is it more polite to make phone calls than send text messages? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Products, inventions

Dictionary to buy brand name productsto create brand loyaltyto raise brand awarenessan inventionan inventorto inventa brainchild

Question:

- What makes famous international companies so successful?

Answer:

- What makes famous international companies so successful?In my opinion, the key to their success is, of course, that they sell high-quality products that meet their customers' needs. But equally important is the fact that these global companies have brilliant marketing strategies and big marketing budgets that help them raise brand awareness and create brand loyalty all over the world. Many small local businesses may have even better products, but they cannot invest heavily in creating a special brand image or doing marketing research in order to tailor their messages to the needs of their target audience.

Ideas:

- these companies have brilliant global marketing strategies and big marketing budgets
- these companies have brilliant branding strategies
- these companies sell higher-quality products
- their products are often regarded as a status symbol
- their products often have a lower price
- these brands have a good reputation
- they use different strategies to create brand loyalty
- these companies can invest heavily in raising brand awareness in their target markets

Question:

- Is it important for each region of your country to have some special food products?

Answer:

- Is it important for each region of your country to have some special food products?Well, I'd say it is quite important as having some special food products may let each region have its own flavour as well as make it renowned for these special products. What is more, this may let different regions set good value-based prices for their products and, as a result, generate a good income selling these products to other regions.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think it's important for each region of the country to have some special food products as this will:
- let each region generate a good income selling these products to other regions
- let each region set good value-based prices for these products
- make it renowned for some particular products
- let each region have its own flavour (flavour: a particular quality or character)

Question:

- What are some popular food products produced in different parts of your country?

Answer:

- What are some popular food products produced in different parts of your country?Well, my country is generally renowned for producing lots of delicious food products. It's hard to emphasize one or two particular regions which are popular for producing one or another type of food products because there are worthy companies producing the same products in different parts of X. As far as popular food products themselves are concerned, they are all kinds of dairy products and especially cheeses, cakes, biscuits and other kinds of baked goods, sweets and confectionery, oil, meat, pickles and, of course, honey and all kinds of jams. I'd also like to mention snack foods, frozen foods, nuts, seeds, condiments and hundreds of different sauces, well, and a lot of other popular food products produced by different companies around the whole country.

Ideas:

- baked goods
- cakes
- biscuits
- crackers and other savoury biscuits
- beverages
- soft drinks
- breakfast cereals
- canned foods
- nuts
- seeds
- condiments
- confectionery
- dairy products
- dips
- egg products
- frozen foods
- ice-cream and frozen desserts
- meat
- oil
- butter and spreads
- pickles
- vinegar
- sauces
- soy foods
- jam
- honey
- seafood
- snack foods
- popcorn
- noodles
- sweets
- rice
- flour
- tea
- coffee

Question:

- Why do different regions in your country often produce different food products?

Answer:

- Why do different regions in your country often produce different food products?Well, I think that it's, first of all, connected with climate differences. I mean such factors as the temperature needed for the crop growth and reproduction, the rainfall or precipitation which can either help or prevent crops from growing, and even the strength of wind necessary to help crops grow. The second reason which explains why it happens this way is differences in landscape and soil type. Different plants demand different elevations. Some of them require more direct sun and should be grown in higher elevations, others need less sunlight and can be grown only in lower elevations. The same can be said about soils. Some plants can survive only in clay soils while others can give good crops just in sandy soils. Well, and the last reason I can name is market demand. People in different regions have different food habits, which pushes food producers to produce the types of food products which are in demand.

Ideas:

- Different regions in my country produce different food products because of differences in:
- climate (temperature, the length of growing season, rainfall or precipitation, wind)
- landscape (altitude, slope)
- soil type (clay soils, sandy soils)
- market demand

Question:

- What are some popular goods that are imported into your country?

Answer:

- What are some popular goods that are imported into your country?Oh, medicines and pharmaceuticals, first of all, as people in my country believe that foreign medicines are of a much better quality. Then vehicles, petrol, petroleum products and electronic devices such as televisions, laptops, desktop computers, mobile phones, cameras, washing machines, printers and so on. I'd also like to mention plastics and plastic articles, gas, paper and, of course, lots of food products and beverages.

Ideas:

- electrical machinery, equipment
- mineral fuels including oil
- machinery including computers
- vehicles
- iron, steel
- plastics, plastic articles
- cereals

- articles of iron or steel
- aircraft and spacecraft
- precious stones, gold in particular
- electronic devices
- heavy machinery
- organic chemicals
- chemical fertilizers
- edible oils
- food grains
- food products
- beverages
- medicines
- pharmaceuticals
- non-ferrous metals such as zinc, copper, lead and tin
- petrol and petroleum products
- gas
- paper
- wool

Question:

- Is it good that nowadays the same goods are sold everywhere all over the world?

Answer:

- Is it good that nowadays the same goods are sold everywhere all over the world?Well, I'd say it's good as it creates an environment for flow of capital and investment among countries, which in turn, creates opportunities for many countries to experience economic growth. I also see such benefits of this trend as increased quality of goods, decreased prices of these goods and decreased barriers between various cultures. So, my answer to this question is a firm 'yes'.

Ideas:

- yes:
- It's good because it:
- creates opportunities for many countries to experience economic growth
- means larger volumes of sales and exchange, and larger growth rates in GDP
- creates an environment for flow of capital and investment among countries
- creates free movement of labour among countries
- increases the quality of goods
- decreases the price of goods
- decreases barriers between various cultures

Question:

- What do you think have been some of the most important inventions in the past 100 years or so?

Answer:

- What do you think have been some of the most important inventions in the past 100 years or so?Oh, I have no doubt that the inventions that have significantly improved people's lives in the past century are a computer, a smartphone and the Internet. All of them have greatly simplified all spheres of human life and brought about a lot of new opportunities. For example, thanks to computers people have managed to speed up business operations, organize all of their information in a very accessible manner and become more efficient and productive saving their valuable time in the office. The Internet has provided people with a chance to have instant communication with anyone in the world, get instant access to an endless supply of knowledge and entertainment and the ability to work from home or have a virtual office. A smartphone has united all the devices needed for daily business and pleasure such as a GPS receiver and a camera as well as provided people with Internet access wherever there is cellular coverage letting them tackle different issues on the go. Frankly speaking, I even can't imagine present-day life without these inventions.

Ideas:

- the computer:
- The computer is an important invention as it:
- is used for a variety of tasks, applications and activities
- makes people efficient and productive because it saves their valuable time in the office
- helps people keep track of their files, documents, schedules and deadlines
- allows people to organize all of their information in a very accessible manner
- helps speed up business operations
- has simplified and streamlined educational process
- the Internet:
- The Internet is the greatest invention as it:
- lets people from all over the globe exchange ideas and information
- allows people to have instant communications with anyone in the world
- provides many ways to keep in contact with people at all hours of the day and night
- gives people instant access to an endless supply of knowledge and entertainment
- gives access to people's bank accounts to view their balance, make transactions and send money
- gives people the ability to find products that interest them and buy them without having to visit a store
- provides people with the ability to work from home or have a virtual office
- the smartphone:
- The smartphone is one of the greatest inventions as it:

- allows multiple ways of communicating with people
- provides people with Internet access wherever there is cellular coverage
- has almost limitless applications
- includes all the devices needed for daily business (an MP3 player, an e-book reader, a camera, a GPS receiver and others)

Question:

- Why do you think some inventions have not been successful in the marketplace?

Answer:

- Why do you think some inventions have not been successful in the marketplace?Oh, I guess there can be a variety of explanations for this. For example, a failure to understand customer needs or targeting the wrong market. I mean launching some products or services with the same characteristics as the ones already used by customers and failing to offer any reasons for customers to switch. I can also name incorrect pricing as the reason for fiasco in the marketplace, oh, and a lack of internal capabilities which will 100

Ideas:

- I think it happened because of:
- a lack of consumer interest
- a failure to meet customer needs and wants
- fixing a non-existent problem
- a failure to understand customer needs
- poor product-market fit
- targeting the wrong market
- incorrect pricing
- weak team and internal capabilities
- a lack of internal capabilities
- prolonged development
- delayed market entry
- poor execution
- bad design
- poor user experience
- sloppy implementation
- feature creep
- lack of quality control

Question:

- Do you think it's good that new inventions are appearing so often?

Answer:

- Do you think it's good that new inventions are appearing so often?Why not? I guess it's not bad for sure. New inventions make our life easier, more interesting and more comfortable, help us accomplish specific tasks, save our time and money and always try to meet our growing needs. Sometimes things that were invented yesterday fall into oblivion today because of changes happening in our lifestyle and work processes, so frequent appearance of inventions is a necessity which helps us get adapted to changes happening in our way of life. All in all, the main goal of any invention is to simplify our life in different ways, which proves their need and the fact that their frequent appearance is good.

Ideas:

- yes
- I think it's good as new inventions:
- make our life easier and more interesting
- make our life more comfortable
- help us accomplish specific tasks
- help us save time and money
- try to meet our growing needs
- simplify our life in so many ways

Question:

- Do you think there will be any negative effects resulting from future technology?

Answer:

- Do you think there will be any negative effects resulting from future technology?Well, unfortunately, there are always two sides of the same coin, and future technology is not an exception. The main thing is not to let the negative outcomes outweigh the positive ones as it will lead to a real disaster. All the rest is in human hands, to my mind. So, what's the worst that could happen resulting from future technology? Well, human unemployment may increase as robots may substitute for humans in manufacturing and production. I also guess future inventions may exacerbate environmental problems and even wipe out a huge portion of the human race which can happen, let's say, in case of developing super-germs with a help of genetic engineering. And the last risk factor that comes to my mind is alterations in cognitive and social development of future generations with a risk of becoming increasingly detached from nature and society and enjoying a solitary life.

Ideas:

- yes
- Future technology may:
- increase human unemployment
- leave many people jobless
- exacerbate current environmental problems
- wipe out a huge portion of the human race
- alter the cognitive and social development of future generations
- make people increasingly detached from nature

Question:

- Do you think there will be new inventions that will help to resolve global issues? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Reading and writing skills

Dictionary writing skillsreading skillsto learn to writeto learn to read

Question:

- Is it important for work to be a good writer?

Answer:

- Is it important for work to be a good writer?Well, definitely 'yes'. I'm convinced that writing skills are crucial in nearly every profession as good writing skills not only improve communication in the workplace, but can also have an effect on how people are perceived. What I mean is that if people send emails full of typos, poorly constructed sentences and grammatical errors, then it can imply that they take a similar attitude towards their work, which might cast a shadow over their career. But when they type emails, compile reports and write memos in a manner that is easily comprehensible and well-organized, this can, vice versa, ensure effective business communication and help them promote themselves and their career. What is more, good writing skills can help employees present business in the best light and convince people to buy products or services, which will also facilitate their career success.

Ideas:

- yes:
- writing skills are crucial in nearly every profession
- good writing skills are highly important in the workplace
- good writing skills not only improve communication in the workplace, but can also have an effect on how people are perceived
- if people send emails full of typos, poorly constructed sentences and grammatical errors, then it can imply that they take a similar attitude towards their work
- Writing skills are important to people's careers because in order to be understood, it's important to:
- type emails, compile reports and write memos in a manner that is easily comprehensible and well-organized
- communicate ideas effectively
- Good writing skills are important because they:

- ensure effective business communication
- demonstrate employees' intelligence
- help employees be perceived as more reliable and trustworthy
- help employees promote themselves and their career
- help employees present business in the best light and convince people to buy products or services

Question:

- Which helps to understand news better, visual aids or written texts?

Answer:

- Which helps to understand news better, visual aids or written texts?Oh, visual aids, I guess, as people are visual creatures by nature and it's easier for them to comprehend and retain information through the use of visual aids. The main reason is that visuals help people to get a better idea of what a message truly is trying to say, explaining things easier, faster, and clearer than just a cluster of written words. So, my answer is visuals, beyond all doubt.

Ideas:

- Visual aids help to understand news better because:
- humans are visual beings
- people are visual creatures by nature
- visuals help to get a better idea of what a message truly is trying to say
- visuals give a better understanding of a message, explaining things easier, faster, and clearer than just a cluster of written words
- visuals give a better understanding of what's behind the message
- visuals are easier to digest as well as easier to remember
- visual aids can be processed much faster than text alone
- it's easier to comprehend and retain information through the use of visual aids

Question:

- When do children start learning to read and write in your country?

Answer:

- When do children start learning to read and write in your country?Well, I think it depends... Some kids do it at the age of 4 or 5, others just when they go to school, which is approximately at the age of 6 or 7. The former usually learn to read and write by reading together with parents and playing different games such as substituting words in rhyming patterns or writing some letters on boards, walls or sand. While the latter learn both reading and writing in their school classes by reading sentences and short texts and copying simple words from textbooks or whiteboards into their copybooks.

Ideas:

- when:
- at the age of 4 or 5
- at the age of 6 or 7
- how:
- by reading together with parents and playing games with books
- by making a game out of reading and encouraging a child's curiosity and interest
- by substituting words in rhyming patterns
- by writing some letters
- by reading simple books

Question:

- Who should teach children to read and write, parents or teachers at school? (no answers yet)
- Do you think it is more difficult to learn to read and write when you are a child or when you are an adult? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- we are working on it

Ideas:

- we are working on it

Question:

- Is it better to read and write at home or in a public place? (no answers yet)
- Where can people read and write? (no answers yet)
- Is it important to read and write in a quiet place? (no answers yet)
- Nowadays, which is more important, to be a good reader or writer? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- we are working on it

Ideas:

- we are working on it

Shopping, using things, making things

Dictionary modern gadgetsinnovative productsexisting productsto produceto satisfy the changing needs of consumers

Question:

- What kinds of products do young people think are useful but old people may not?

Answer:

- What kinds of products do young people think are useful but old people may not?Well, I guess all kinds of modern gadgets which the old respond to with scepticism. I mean such things as smart watches which are of great value for the young due to the number of functions they provide like the timer, alarm clock and text notifications, but which are not so necessary or not clear for the older generation. It's quite hard for elderly people to keep up with the change and sometimes it's easier for them to clean the floor or wash the dishes the way they used to do it when they were younger than understand how robot vacuums or dishwashers work and learn to use them in order to save a lot of time.

Ideas:

- robot vacuums (save a lot of time)
- smart watches (track daily activity and sleep, have such handy features as the timer, alarm clock, and text notifications)
- dishwashers
- tablets
- why:
- old people can't keep up with the change
- old people respond to technological change with scepticism
- old people don't understand how these products work
- old people have difficulty in using them

Question:

- Do you think product instructions are useful for users to use products better?

Answer:

- Do you think product instructions are useful for users to use products better?Definitely they are... as they describe the actions or procedures necessary to perform a task as well as explain how a product works and applications for which it is used. What is more, product instructions describe how a product may be misused, warning users about hazards and encouraging them to act in a safe and appropriate way. So, yeah, they are undoubtedly useful for those who want to take advantage of using products.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Product instructions are very useful for users because they:
- describe the actions or procedures necessary to perform a task
- explain how a product works and applications for which it is used
- describe how the product may be misused
- warn them about hazards (safety information)
- encourage them to act in a safe and appropriate way

Question:

- What do you usually do if you don't know how to use the things you have bought?

Answer:

- What do you usually do if you don't know how to use the things you have bought?Well, if there are instructions provided with the product, I first of all, read them and try to find some information about the way the product works or what actions I have to take in order to start using it. If there are no instructions in the box, I usually search for instructions or step-by-step video tutorials online or ask somebody I know who already uses this product to help me. Sometimes, I just go back to the shop and ask a sales assistant to show me how to use the product. But what I never do is use a method of trial and error as I prefer to act in a safe way, no matter what.

Ideas:

- If I don't know how to use the things I've bought, I usually:
- try to search for instructions or step-by-step video tutorials online
- ask somebody I know who already uses these things
- read the instructions provided with the product
- go back to the shop and ask a sales assistant to show me how to use the product
- use a method of trial and error

Question:

- Do you think it is necessary to produce many new products nowadays?

Answer:

- Do you think it is necessary to produce many new products nowadays?Well, I guess 'yes' but only those which consumers really need. I mean the products which satisfy the changing needs of consumers and provide or offer new value to them. I don't think it's a good idea for companies to invest money in producing products which are not different from the existing products as in this case there is a high probability they will fail. Aside from that, I don't see any reason not to produce many new products these days.

Ideas:

- yes:
- It is necessary to produce many new products nowadays if:
- they provide or offer new value to customers
- they satisfy the changing needs of consumers
- they are different from the existing products
- consumers really need them

Skills

Dictionary communication skillspractical skillsinterpersonal skillsto practise skills

Question:

- What skills are important for success in business? (added on 2 February 2020)

Answer:

- What skills are important for success in business?In my opinion, a person who wants to achieve success in business, first of all, has to possess strong leadership skills that will allow them to attract the right people, be it employees or partners, to help them implement their plans and motivate these people to work hard. Communication skills are just as important as leadership skills as business people have to to communicate with their suppliers, potential investors, customers and employees. They have to be able to influence and persuade others. I can't help mentioning financial management skills. To be successful, one has to be able to forecast their company's cash flow and sales, monitor profit and loss in order to run a business profitably. Finally, a business person cannot do without management skills such as planning, strategic thinking, problem-solving, decision-making, and delegation skills 'cause it's very important to see the big picture, analyze what's happening in the market and deal with challenges along the way.

Ideas:

- leadership skills (to motivate your staff in order to get the best out of them and improve productivity)
- communication skills (to communicate with your suppliers, potential investors, customers and employees, to be able to listen effectively, to build rapport quickly and effectively, to influence and persuade others)
- negotiation skills
- management skills
- planning (to plan how to achieve your vision and deal with challenges along the way)
- strategic thinking (to understand causal relationships, to be able to see the big picture)
- decision-making
- problem-solving
- delegation skills
- time management skills
- change management skills
- financial management skills (to be able to forecast your cash flow and sales, to monitor your profit and loss, to run your business profitably, to protect your financial investment)

Question:

- Do you think playing computer games can help people develop skills? (added on 2 February 2020)

Answer:

- Do you think playing computer games can help people develop skills?Well, the greatest benefit online gaming brings to people, to my mind, is enhanced cognitive skills as it improves attention, focus and reaction time of a person as well as helps people develop logic, accuracy and ability to think outside of the box. It also helps people in developing hand-eye coordination... oh, and It helps people deveop strategic thinking and work towards meaningful goals no matter what... Finally, playing computer games improves people's computer fluency and general Internet navigation, which is very important nowadays.

Ideas:

- Playing computer games:
- enhances cognitive skills
- improves attention, focus and reaction time
- helps in social skills
- maintains a balance of emotions
- increases a person's memory capacity
- teaches people computer fluency and general Internet navigation
- helps people develop strategic thinking and problem-solving skills
- helps people develop logic, accuracy and ability to think outside of the box
- develops hand-eye coordination
- teaches people to work towards meaningful goals no matter what
- teaches people to persevere in the face of multiple failures

Question:

- What skills can be learned from playing team sports? (added on 2 February 2020)

Answer:

- What skills can be learned from playing team sports?Well, first of all, people can learn to collaborate as part of a group and work as a team. What is more, team games help people develop critical thinking skills as tactics, opponents, strengths and weaknesses of team members need to be taken into consideration in order to win.

Ideas:

- Team sports:
- help develop communication skills and therefore build strong relationships
- help develop critical thinking skills (tactics, opponents, strengths and weaknesses of team members need to be taken into consideration)
- help people develop character and teamwork skills
- teach collaboration
- teach how to collaborate as part of a group and work as a team

- develop social skills
- teach people how to work well with others
- help people develop leadership skills

Question:

- Do you think communication skills are important at work?

Answer:

- Absolutely! And I think that the most important type of communication skills is interpersonal skills. We always need these skills when we are engaged in face-to-face communication with one or more people. To make communication efficient, we need to be able to listen effectively in order to avoid misunderstandings, maintain good eye contact, show enthusiasm and our interest to the other party 'cause it attracts people and allows our messages to be received and accepted by them.

Ideas:

- interpersonal communication skills:
- listening effectively
- maintaining good eye contact
- asking questions
- showing the interest to the other party
- showing enthusiasm
- written communication skills:
- making the purpose clear
- using proper grammar
- matching the tone of the letter appropriately to that of the recipient
- presentation skills:
- giving a clear, well-structured delivery
- using visual aids to maintain interest and assist comprehension
- trying to not blind the audience with statistics

Question:

- Do you think teamwork is important?

Answer:

- Do you think teamwork is important?Definitely, it is. First of all, teamwork creates synergy which increases efficiency and allows to get the work done faster as everyone knows that the sum is always greater than the parts. Secondly, it always produces superior results 'cause it provides a lot more scope for creativity bringing out the best in each team member and matching their skills to the tasks of the team. Teamwork also enhances communication skills and supports crucial social networks, which increases motivation, reduces work-related stress and, as a result, leads to a better performance making all team members satisfied and happy.

Ideas:

- yes
- teamwork is important as it:
- creates synergy (the sum is always greater than the parts)
- fosters responsibility and responsiveness, especially the ability to respond to change
- brings out the best in each team member
- supports crucial social networks which encourage performance
- increases efficiency
- produces superior results
- allows to get the work done faster
- increases motivation
- reduces work-related stress
- provides a lot more scope for creativity
- provides opportunities for professional development and learning
- enhances communication skills
- provides support
- benefits of teamwork:
- division of work
- group interaction
- exchange of ideas
- team spirit
- shared responsibility which allows to get the work done faster
- access to more ideas
- tasks can be broken down to smaller assignments
- when people work in a group, they:
- can brainstorm ideas
- can increase productivity
- hold each other accountable
- drive each other to more efficient work
- feel more comfortable relying on each other

Question:

- Where can we learn practical skills?

Answer:

- Well, there is a variety of ways to learn practical skills nowadays. The most traditional of them are to ask a friend who already has this skill to show and practise it with you, address a specialist with a request for an expert advice or attend some training programmes, master-classes or workshops. There are also many much more popular present-day alternatives such as video tutorials, blogs and forums, mobile applications and webinars which are successfully used for learning and practising different kinds of skills just with a click of a button without a need to leave your room.

Ideas:

- a friend who already has this skill
- video tutorials
- step-by-step video lessons on the Internet
- online resources
- online programs
- online courses
- blogs and forums
- a coach
- an expert
- a specialist
- a virtual reality simulation system
- a mobile application
- workshops
- masterclasses
- webinars
- extensive courses
- training programmes

Question:

- What age will make it difficult for people to master new skills?

Answer:

- What age will make it difficult for people to master new skills?Well, it seems to me that people start having difficulties with mastering new skills at the age of 60 or 65, and it happens not because of some age physical changes they have but just because they have come to believe that they are too old to learn. By this age many people have already made the conscious decision to stop learning even though they may not always realize it. Some of them have decided so because they think that they have already mastered all the skills they need and no longer need to master new skills to survive. Others have made this decision just because they have got tired of learning. All in all, I am more than sure that people of any age can learn whatever they want or need if they are patient and motivated enough because the older they are, the longer it can take to master something.

Ideas:

- after the age of X it is difficult for people to master new skills as:
- they have come to believe that they are too old to learn
- they have made the conscious decision to stop learning (even though they may not realize it)
- they no longer need to master new skills to survive
- they get tired of learning
- they feel they have already mastered all the skills they need
- they have physical changes such as reduced vision and hearing ability which in turn have an effect on their ability to learn and master new skills
- their brain becomes more selective in the making of long-term skill memory
- it just takes longer to learn new things

Question:

- Who would you learn a skill from, friends, teachers or parents?

Answer:

- Who would you learn a skill from, friends, teachers or parents?Well, I think it would depend on the skill I need to learn and my mood on that day. Of course, as I'm a young person who likes communicating with peers, I think in most cases it's more fun to learn from a friend. What is more, I feel more comfortable with a friend if I fail to master the skill at once. At times it's much better to learn from teachers as they are professional and have experience of helping people master this certain skill, which would make it possible to teach me faster than in case with a friend. Parents can also be great instructors because they want the best for me and would teach me with pleasure. Moreover, it would be a good reason to spend more time with mum and dad. To sum up, there are advantages of having all of them as mentors.

Ideas:

- from friends:
- I would learn a skill from friends as:
- it is more fun
- I could ask a friend as many times as I wanted or needed without feeling silly
- it's easier for friends to find necessary words to explain how to do something
- I would feel more comfortable with a friend if I failed to master this skill at once
- from teachers:
- I would learn a skill from teachers as:
- they are professional and would teach me faster
- they have experience to help people master this skill
- from parents:
- I would learn a skill from parents as:

- they want the best for me and would teach me with pleasure
- it is a good reason to spend more time with them
- we are alike, and it's easy for me to understand them

Question:

- What's the difference between children learning and adults learning what they have to learn?

Answer:

- What's the difference between children learning and adults learning what they have to learn?Oh, I guess the main difference is the fact that children are dependent on their teacher to lead the learning while adults are self-directed and usually prefer to be responsible for what they choose to learn. What is more, kids are motivated by external pressures and the consequences of failure while adults learn because of a desire of self-improvement, recognition and self-confidence. And the last difference I can name is that while learning kids mostly rely on the experience of their teacher unlike adults who always rely on their own life experience.

Ideas:

- the way children learn things:
- when children learn something, they:
- are dependent on their teacher to lead the learning
- are usually motivated by external pressures and the consequences of failure
- learn by repeating the same things many times
- mostly rely on the experience of their teacher
- the way adults learn things:
- when adults learn something, they:
- are self-directed and usually responsible for their learning
- try to analyze the information and find some patterns
- learn because of a desire of self-improvement, recognition and self-confidence
- mostly rely on their own life experience

Question:

- What is the difference between required skills in the past and those at present? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Can people develop skills necessary for work without having formal qualifications? (no answers yet)
- Do you agree that watcing TV doesn't develop any useful skills? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Question:

- Is it important for people to learn new skills all life long? (no answers yet)
- Do you think that people will need fewer skills in the future due to the advancements in technology? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Staying awake, modern life

Dictionary to fall asleepsleepydozyto stay awakeinsomniato take the edge off sleepinessfatigue-tirednessalertnessto be under pressureto put pressure onpersonal fulfilmentself-fulfilment

Question:

- Do you think nowadays people get enough sleep?

Answer:

- Do you think nowadays people get enough sleep?Oh no, I don't think they do as lots of people these days are overstressed and as a result have sleep disorders such as insomnia and restless legs. What is more, there are many people who work or study hard till late night or do shift work, which leads to troubles with getting into a regular sleep pattern as well ...and due to other reasons which disturb people's sleep, of course, too. I mean drinking too much tea and coffee during the day, eating, exercising and playing computer games too close to bedtime, which often causes discomfort and just doesn't let people fall asleep till late... oh, and travelling too much changing time zones and then suffering from the worst effects of jet lag is one more reason which proves the fact that people do not sleep enough these days.

Ideas:

- no:
- I don't think that nowadays people get enough sleep because a lot of people these days:
- are overstressed
- have sleep disorders such as insomnia and restless legs
- do not realise how important sleep is
- work or study hard till late night
- drink too much tea and coffee and just can't fall asleep because of it
- can't get into a regular sleep pattern because of doing shift work
- often travel on business changing time zones and then suffer from the worst effects of jet lag
- eat and drink too close to bedtime, which causes discomfort and doesn't let them fall asleep till late
- disturb their sleep with exercising, playing computer games and watching TV too close to bedtime

Question:

- Are there any situations when people are tired but have to stay awake?

Answer:

- Are there any situations when people are tired but have to stay awake?Lots of them, to my mind. For instance, when they are in public as even a few minutes of sleep in this case may cost them a fortune as they may become easy prey to criminals and be robbed while they are asleep or when they are afraid to miss something like a flight, train, bus or just an important phone call. It's also important to stay awake no matter what when people have to complete their home assignment, work all night in order to meet the deadline or prepare for an important test or exam. And of course, in plenty of other situations, I guess.

Ideas:

- yes:
- People have to stay awake no matter what when they:
- are in public (as even a few minutes of sleep may cost them a fortune, as they might be robbed)
- may become easy prey to criminals
- are alone in the airport and can't leave their hand luggage or handbag unattended
- are afraid to miss their flight, train or bus
- have to finish an important presentation (report)
- want to get all the work done before going on holiday
- have to prepare for an important test or exam
- have to complete their home assignment
- are waiting for their son (or daughter) to come home
- are waiting for an important call
- have to work all night in order to meet the deadline

Question:

- What can a person do not to fall asleep?

Answer:

- What can a person do not to fall asleep?Well... They can drink coffee every half an hour or reach for a Red Bull, I think. Seriously though, I guess, they must move around or exercise in order to increase energy and reduce fatigue or, vice versa, nap between 5 and 25 minutes to take the edge off sleepiness. What else... Maybe, they can breathe deeply or eat some sugary snack to get a quick energy boost or just drink water to prevent tiredness. I also think it's a good idea to have a chat with someone in this case, at least, it always works for me.

Ideas:

- In order not to fall asleep a person can:
- have a chat with someone
- drink coffee every half an hour
- reach for a Red Bull
- move around or exercise to increase energy and reduce fatigue
- nap between 5 and 25 minutes to take the edge off sleepiness
- eat some sugary snack to get a quick energy boost
- turn up the lights to reduce sleepiness and increase alertness
- breathe deeply
- switch tasks to stimulate the mind
- drink water to prevent tiredness

Question:

- Do you agree that social media increases pressures of modern life?

Answer:

- Do you agree that social media increases pressures of modern life?Well, I do agree with this because there is more information flowing into people's lives now than ever - much of it distressing and challenging. What is more, social media brings in more possibilities for interruptions and distractions as well as more social pressure to disclose personal information. I'd also like to mention other kinds of stress which social media brings to people's lives. I mean stress which might come from maintaining a large network of friends, having to keep up with status updates and even feeling jealous of friends' well-documented and well-appointed lives. Oh, and of course, stress from the increased awareness of stressful events in people's friends' lives. So yeah, social media, undoubtedly, increases pressures of modern life.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I guess that social media increases pressures of modern life because:
- there is more information flowing into people's lives now than ever - much of it distressing and challenging
- there are more possibilities for interruptions and distractions
- there is more social pressure to disclose personal information
- I guess that social media increases pressures of modern life because stress might come from:
- maintaining a large network of friends
- feeling jealous of friends' well-documented and well-appointed lives
- the demands of replying to text messages
- having to keep up with status updates
- the fear of missing out on activities in the lives of friends and family
- the increased awareness of stressful events in their friends' lives

Question:

- Do you agree that nowadays people work (or study) too much?

Answer:

- Do you agree that nowadays people work (or study) too much?Oh yeah, I agree that workers and students today are never 'turned off', and I guess it's mostly because the society's standards for success are very high these days. People need to work and study a lot because it's the only way for them to get ahead, make a great living and have a strong career in this competitive world. Though, I also see another reason why more and more people stay connected 24 by 7. To my mind, it's because business is global these days and it is likely that people's jobs and studies are increasingly around the clock. So yeah, work and study a lot or get left behind... These are our present-day realities.

Ideas:

- yes:
- overwork has become the norm in many companies
- workers today are never 'turned off'
- the society's standards for success are very high these days
- I think that nowadays people work (or study) too much because:
- hard work and diligence are necessary to succeed these days
- it's the only way to get ahead, make a great living and have a strong career these days
- they need to do it in order to hold their jobs and advance in this competitive, global world, connected 24 by 7
- business is global these days and it is likely that their jobs and studies are increasingly around the clock

Question:

- Do you think that pressures of modern life will be even stronger in the future?

Answer:

- Do you think that pressures of modern life will be even stronger in the future?Yeah, it well may be so, though they are already very strong, to my mind. Still, people's expectations as well as the demands put on them by society are getting higher and higher, which definitely increases the level of pressure people are exposed to. What is more, work schedule is becoming more and more exhausting, which leaves people less and less time for rest, hobbies and revival. So yeah, regrettably, there are high chances that pressures of modern life will be even stronger in the not so distant future.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think that pressures of modern life will be even stronger in the future because:
- the demands put on people are getting higher and higher
- work schedule is becoming more and more exhausting
- people are getting busier and busier having less and less time for rest, hobbies and revival
- people's expectations are getting higher and higher, which puts them under great pressure
- I don't think that pressures of modern life will be even stronger in the future because:
- they are already very strong

Question:

- Does technology help to improve a life-work balance?

Answer:

- Does technology help to improve a life-work balance?Well, I wouldn't say so as it often brings work into people's personal lives and if not managed properly, can create more problems than solutions. Though, it may definitely be beneficial for people's life-work balance if people manage to set boundaries to ensure they are not always 'on'. In this case technology, undoubtedly, improves people's life-work balance by helping them work flexibly and remotely when they need this... oh, and by improving their workplace productivity as well. So, it depends, to my mind.

Ideas:

- yes:
- but only if managed carefully
- but only if people set boundaries to ensure they are not always 'on'
- I think that technology helps to improve a life-work balance because technology:
- helps people improve workplace productivity
- offers flexibility to employees who wish to work remotely

- helps people work flexibly
- no:
- it has led to blurred lines between work and life, which can be detrimental to people's health
- I don't think that technology helps to improve a life-work balance because:
- if not managed properly, it can often create more problems than solutions
- it often brings work into people's personal lives

Question:

- Do you think that nowadays the only way for people to get personal fulfilment is at work?

Answer:

- Do you think that nowadays the only way for people to get personal fulfilment is at work?Well, unfortunately, it looks so as work is what people spend the majority of their adult lives doing. Also, in many cases it's the only aspect of life in which people create goals, and as we know, personal fulfilment is achieved when the right purpose is found. Though, I personally think that personal fulfilment looks different for everyone as I'm more than sure that it is called 'personal' for a reason. What is more, as my experience shows nowadays more and more people understand that we all have our place in the world and that not in all cases this place is at work.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think that nowadays the only way for people to get personal fulfilment is at work because:
- work is what they spend the majority of their adult lives doing
- work takes up most of their time
- in many cases work is the only aspect of life in which people create goals
- no:
- I don't think that nowadays the only way for people to get personal fulfilment is at work because:
- personal fulfilment looks different for everyone
- we all have our place in the world

Question:

- Do you agree that people cannot be successful both in their career and personal life?

Answer:

- Do you agree that people cannot be successful both in their career and personal life?Well, on the one hand, I agree that this is really so as it can be incredibly difficult to feel a sense of balance when juggling careers and personal responsibilities. But on the other hand, I disagree with this as I guess it's possible to be successful in both career and personal life if people have clarity about what they want, set very specific goals that align with their priorities and direct their time and efforts toward achieving these goals. To my mind, nothing is impossible for those who are in control with what they do with their lives.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I agree that people cannot be successful both in their career and personal life because:
- it can be incredibly difficult to feel a sense of balance when juggling careers and personal responsibilities
- no:
- I don't agree that people cannot be successful both in their career and personal life because I guess it's possible to be successful in both of them if people:
- are ready to eliminate time-sucking activities from their lives, I mean mindless scrolling through social media or checking email a million times per day
- are very focused and purposeful about where they spend their time and energy
- have clarity about what they want
- set very specific goals that align with their priorities and direct their time and efforts toward achieving these goals
- set boundaries so they can focus their lives and work on what matters most
- are in control with what they do with their lives

Stars, planets and space

Dictionary exploratory investigations of outer spacespace research space explorationterrestrial-celestial objectsthe universethe cosmosblack holesconstellations

Question:

- Do you think money spent on space exploration is a complete waste?
- How can humans benefit from space research in the future?

Answer:

- Do you think money spent on space exploration is a complete waste?No, I don't think space exploration is a luxury which is not worth investing money into as it can help to combat a number of terrestrial problems that humanity is facing nowadays. For example, the Earth is on the verge of depleting its non-renewable natural resources, and unless alternatives are found, the world may come to a halt one day. Exploratory investigations into the depths of the universe may find new types of fuel that will be in abundance. In addition, there may be planets in the universe with conditions favorable to living beings, which will help mankind address the issue of overpopulation of the Earth. Finally, it can make the world community well prepared for any potential threats coming from space. If there is a cessation in research into space, people will find out about looming dangers only when a disaster is inevitable. However, if such information is available in advance, will there be time to take measures to prevent any possible collisions or exposure of people to solar radiation.

Ideas:

- story starters:
- space exploration can help to combat a number of terrestrial problems that humanity is facing nowadays
- I don't think space exploration is a luxury which it is not worth investing money into
- benefits of space research:
- exploratory investigations into the depths of the universe may discover new types of fuel
- there may be planets in the universe with conditions favorable to living beings, which will help mankind address the issue of overpopulation of the Earth
- humans may colonize other planets
- space exploration can make the world community well prepared for any potential threats coming from space

Question:

- Should children learn about stars and space at school?
- Why are some people so interested in astronomy?

Answer:

- Why are some people so interested in astronomy?I guess the main reason is that people have always been fascinated with the unknown. There's hardly any person who has never wondered what lies beyond outer space or whether time travel is really possible. Many people are dying to know more about black holes, the most enigmatic objects in the universe. For many, it's really important to know about the evolution of the universe, how it began, and its basic structure. And, of course, there are lots of space movies that stimulate this interest. For example, after watching Interstellar, I had very many questions. And I remember I was reading articles on black holes and singularity all night long.

Ideas:

- reasons to study astronomy at school:
- stars tell us about distant past and future of Earth, the Sun and our universe
- stars help people understand how our solar system was formed
- stars help people keep precise track of the seasons
- stars give a lot of information about the physical world
- stars and other planets help to explain the origins of our planet
- reasons that make some people particularly interested in astronomy:
- many people really want to know what lies beyond outer space
- some people want to discover the next planet
- there are still so many things about the universe that have yet to be discovered
- many people want to know about the evolution of the universe; how it began, and its basic structure

- there are lots of space movies that stimulate people's interest in space
- people are fascinated with the unknown
- some people are obsessed with the idea of time travel

Teamwork

Dictionary cooperation commitment contributiondedication workloada teammate a team membera team playerteam building activities

Question:

- What qualities do you think a good team member should have?

Answer:

- What qualities do you think a good team member should have?Oh, I guess that a good team member should, first of all, be honest and fair as well as responsible and reliable. They should always be committed to team objectives, complement skills of other team members and, of course, share the load with their teammates. A good team member should also be very positive with good communication skills and an ability to adapt to new people and conditions quickly and easily. I would also mention such things as readiness to help, trust, support and genuine concern for other team members and, of course, an ability to compromise as important characteristics of a good team member.

Ideas:

- a good team member should be:
- honest
- straightforward
- responsible
- reliable
- fair
- positive
- a good team member should:
- share the load with their teammates
- complement skills of other team members
- have good communication skills
- trust, support and have genuine concern for other team members
- respect individual differences of team members
- be committed to team objectives
- adapt quickly and easily
- be ready to help
- be able to compromise

Question:

- Do you think teamwork is important?

Answer:

- Do you think teamwork is important?Definitely, it is. First of all, teamwork creates synergy which increases efficiency and allows to get the work done faster as everyone knows that the sum is always greater than the parts. Secondly, it always produces superior results 'cause it provides a lot more scope for creativity bringing out the best in each team member and matching their skills to the tasks of the team. Teamwork also enhances communication skills and supports crucial social networks, which increases motivation, reduces work-related stress and, as a result, leads to a better performance making all team members satisfied and happy.

Ideas:

- yes
- teamwork is important as it:
- creates synergy (the sum is always greater than the parts)
- fosters responsibility and responsiveness, especially the ability to respond to change
- brings out the best in each team member
- supports crucial social networks which encourage performance
- increases efficiency
- produces superior results
- allows to get the work done faster
- increases motivation
- reduces work-related stress
- provides a lot more scope for creativity
- provides opportunities for professional development and learning
- enhances communication skills
- provides support
- benefits of teamwork:
- division of work
- group interaction
- exchange of ideas
- team spirit
- shared responsibility which allows to get the work done faster
- access to more ideas
- tasks can be broken down to smaller assignments
- when people work in a group, they:

- can brainstorm ideas
- can increase productivity
- hold each other accountable
- drive each other to more efficient work
- feel more comfortable relying on each other

Question:

- How do you think a team should be organized?

Answer:

- How do you think a team should be organized?Well, I think everything should start from defining the goal for the project and choosing team members who have performance capabilities that are best suited for the project at hand. These are two initial steps which should be taken for organizing a good team because only right people will be able to provide a broad perspective on the project and make it successful. Then when team members are chosen, it's important to identify personalities that will complement one another, set goals for them and assign responsibility for all tasks. It also makes sense to set the deadlines for the project and make all team members accountable for team results. One more thing I can't help mentioning talking about organizing an efficient team is providing it with necessary support and verifying that it is working well together keeping the project on track.

Ideas:

- to organize a successful team a manager should:
- define the goal for the project
- accurately identify employees' skill sets and assign them tasks that are well suited to their abilities
- choose team members who have performance capabilities that are best suited for the project at hand
- choose people who will work together well
- identify personalities that will complement one another
- identify the strengths of team members
- get the right people for the job who together will provide a broad perspective on the project
- set goals for the team
- assign responsibility for all tasks
- set the deadlines for the project
- remove obstacles
- delegate the authority and grant access the team needs for completing the project
- provide the team with necessary support
- verify that the team is working well together and that the project is on track
- make all team members accountable for team results
- get feedback about how to improve the team's performance

Question:

- Do you think it's important for children to have experiences doing things in a team?

Answer:

- Do you think it's important for children to have experiences doing things in a team?I am convinced it is. Teamwork strengthens children's social and emotional skills building and improving their confidence and helping them overcome shyness. It helps children develop communication and cooperation skills, self-discipline, patience and persistence which are very important for succeeding in school and later in adult life. I also think that teamwork teaches kids personal values and respect to both authoritative figures and their peers. To sum up, I am more than sure that team activities help parents grow confident and well-adjusted children who later in life become successful adults.

Ideas:

- Children should have such experience because teamwork:
- enables children to move from intrapersonal (individual) ways of thinking to interpersonal (communicating with others)
- helps children feel a part of a community
- strengthens children's social and emotional skills
- helps children develop communication skills
- develops relationships
- develops cooperation skills
- develops self-discipline, patience and persistence
- builds and improves confidence
- teaches respect
- teaches personal values
- helps kids overcome shyness

Teaching and learning

Dictionary a teacherteaching aidsto teachto trainto instruct

Question:

- Is it better to study in a group or individually?

Answer:

- Is it better to study in a group or individually?I think studying in a group is much better as, firstly, it is more affordable than one-to-one classes, but at the same time it is not less efficient. Further, there's competitive spirit that forces everyone to study hard regardless of the circumstances. Even when students are tired they cannot let themselves skip doing homework because they don't want to be worse than their groupmates. One more advantage is that group lessons have far more energy than one-to-one classes due to interaction between group members

- Is it better to study in a group or individually?I would say one-to-one classes are far better as you don't have to compete for the teacher's attention and you can study at your own pace. Sometimes if you don't understand a topic, you can ask your teacher to spend more time on it which would be an unlikely event in a group. One more thing that appeals to me is that a course is tailored to be exactly what you want.

Ideas:

- benefits of studying individually
- When you have one-to-one classes, you:
- study at your own pace
- get a personalised course at a time which suits you best
- get individual attention
- can have fast progress with personal learning plans
- When you have one-to-one classes:
- a lesson can progress as quickly or as slowly as you desire
- a course is tailored to be exactly what you want
- you don't have to compete for the teacher's attention
- One-to-one classes:
- cater to a student's needs
- are specifically designed for each individual student
- benefits of working or studying in a group:
- division of work
- group interaction
- competitive spirit
- team spirit
- shared responsibility
- access to more ideas
- large tasks can be broken down to smaller assignments
- Group classes:
- have more energy than one-to-one classes
- are more affordable
- When people STUDY in a group, they:
- see each other's mistakes
- drawbacks of studying in a group or doing team projects:
- more conflict

- a clash of ideas
- many distractions
- it is more difficult to come to agreement
- everyone gets the same grade irrespective of how much each person has done
- While in the classroom setting, you:
- may feel very self-conscious of peer pressure
- have to wait while the teacher addresses the needs of the other members of the class
- have to choose fixed time and fixed place which is suitable for all of the members
- During group classes the teacher and other students:
- are unlikely to be focused on your precise needs
- drawbacks of working in a team:
- pointing fingers to one another during times of crisis
- irresponsible team members
- unequal involvement and participation of different members
- some team members put individual needs before the needs of the group

Question:

- What kind of people are good at teaching?

Answer:

- What kind of people are good at teaching?Well, I guess, first of all, knowledgeable and competent as it's really important for a good teacher to be able to answer all students' questions accurately and lay a good foundation for mastering the subject. I also think people good at teaching are imaginative and innovative, I mean able to break monotony as well as get students excited to learn the subject and take lively participation in the class. What else? Oh, they are interactive, for sure, doing their best to develop students' creative self-expression and communicative skills, and, of course, motivating to spark students to use their knowledge whenever possible.

Ideas:

- Good teachers are:
- patient
- caring
- friendly
- passionate about teaching
- knowledgeable
- competent
- very professional

- very engaging
- flexible
- creative
- dedicated
- resilient
- able to deal with conflict
- good at motivating others
- inspirational
- willing to explore different learning styles
- imaginative
- innovative
- interactive
- what for:
- to be able to answer all students' questions accurately
- to break monotony
- to make students take lively participation in the class
- to teach interestingly and effectively
- to develop students' creative self-expression
- to empower students and help them develop their communication skills
- to promote interaction
- to promote independent thinking
- to develop the desire and ability to think on their own
- to inspire students
- to spark students to use their knowledge whenever possible
- to get students excited

Question:

- Do we really need teachers to learn something?

Answer:

- Do we really need teachers to learn something?Well, I would say 'yes' as teachers instill in us a passion for knowledge, a love of understanding and confidence. They make learning a fascinating challenge motivating and inspiring us in classes. They make us aware of abilities we don't know we have and help us to see the relevance of what we are learning by giving practical examples. Though, I believe that there are people who don't need teachers as they are interested in the subject, motivated enough and can have progress without anybody's guidance.

Ideas:

- yes:
- We really need teachers to learn something as they:
- instill confidence in us
- make learning a fascinating challenge
- make us aware of abilities we don't know we have
- help us to see the relevance of what we are learning by giving practical examples
- instill in us a passion for knowledge and a love of understanding
- provide guidance, mentorship, knowledge and assessment for us
- no:
- We don't need teachers to learn something if we:
- are motivated enough
- can have progress without anybody's guidance
- are interested in the subject

Question:

- What can young people teach old people?

Answer:

- What can young people teach old people?Well, how to use and make most of new technology, first of all. I mean using a computer or a smartphone, which can be a problem for the old without somebody's help. What is more, I think the young can teach the elderly to try new things, have fun and enjoy the moment as this is what they do themselves all the time. I would also add to the list of lessons such things as being diverse, noticing and enjoying the little things, laughing every day and, of course, fulfilling dreams as all this stuff can make twilight years pleasant and enjoyable.

Ideas:

- Young people can teach the old to:
- use a computer or a smartphone
- stop paying attention to opinions of others
- have fun
- accept different races
- open up
- enjoy the moment
- be diverse
- fulfil dreams
- laugh every day

- be active
- try new things
- notice and enjoy the little things
- Young people can teach the old that:
- every day is a fresh start

Question:

- Who can learn better, old people or youngsters? (no answers yet)
- What is the best age for children to go to school? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- we are working on this question

Ideas:

- we are working on this topic

Toys and gifts, playing, children and ads

Dictionary robots action figures toy carsbuilding and construction sets blockspuzzlesride-ons radio-controlled toys tech toys board games arts and crafts kits collectibles dolls plush toys role play toysindoor gamesoutdoor gamesvideo gamesteam sportsindividual sportsto be prone to conformto be vulnerable to conformity

Question:

- Do you feel there is pressure on children to conform with their friends?

Answer:

- Do you feel there is pressure on children to conform with their friends?Oh yeah, unfortunately, I do. Almost all kids feel insecure and therefore are prone to conform to group standards and mores. As a result, children get more and more afraid of being rejected or made fun of, which makes them strive to have the products their friends have or agree with the ideas their friends support as this is the only thing which helps them fit in the group they want to be in and not feel inferior to other kids in this group. So, kids don't want to feel awkward or uncomfortable, and this is what makes them highly vulnerable to conformity.

Ideas:

- yes:
- kids are prone to conform to group standards and mores
- kids are highly vulnerable to conformity
- why:
- kids often feel insecure and want to feel that they belong to their peer group
- many kids feel inferior to other children if they do not have the same things as their peers or if they don't share the same views

- kids want to be like the peers that they admire
- kids don't want to feel awkward or uncomfortable
- kids are afraid of being rejected or made fun of
- kids don't know how to get out of a pressure situation
- kids aren't sure what they really want

Question:

- Do you think advertising that targets children should be banned?

Answer:

- Do you think advertising that targets children should be banned?Absolutely! Children are an extremely vulnerable target audience because they are cognitively and psychologically defenseless against advertising. Children take everything they see at face value, and therefore they are easy to persuade. So if the ad says that it is a Snickers that satisfies hunger best, they are likely to opt for a Snickers rather than healthy snacks. They quickly get used to consuming unhealthy food, and then they become adults who lead an unhealthy lifestyle. Also, children are not able to understand the persuasive character of advertising messages. However, they absorb these messages like a sponge. This may cause changes in children's behaviour. For example, some children make excessive demands on their parents for the products they see in ads, especially if these products were advertised by their favourite cartoon or film characters. And some kids even have temper tantrums in public if their parents refuse to buy this or that thing.

Ideas:

- yes:
- children are an extremely vulnerable target audience
- how ads influence children:
- commercials make children pester their parents for junk food, expensive toys and modern gadgets
- children make excessive demands on their parents for the products they see in the ads, especially if they were advertised by their favourite characters
- some children even have tantrums in public if their parents refuse to buy the products the see in ads
- children often imitate specific behaviours they see in ads
- advertising affects kids' well-being
- advertising leads children to choose junk food instead of healthy options
- advertising causes changes in children's behaviour
- why this happens:
- children take everything at face value, and therefore they are easy to persuade
- children are cognitively and psychologically defenseless against advertising
- cildren are not able to understand the persuasive character of advertising messages

Question:

- Do you agree that the fact that childen are targeted by many companies as potential consumers spoils their childhood?

Answer:

- Do you agree that the fact that children are targeted by many companies as potential consumers spoils their childhood?Unfortunately, I have to agree that advertising pressure negatively affects kids' well-being, stealing their attention from simple kids' joys and drawing their attention to what they lack. This often makes kids feel inferior to their peers and changes their behaviour either causing tantrums or just making them feel uncomfortable. On worst case scenario, it can even make them imitate specific adult behaviours. I mean the necessity to make a choice what to buy or getting at peace with the fact that they should refuse from what they want to get.

Ideas:

- yes:
- It spoils kids' childhood as it:
- negatively affects their well-being
- why:
- it makes them imitate specific behaviours which are often not good for them
- it steals their attention from simple kids' joys
- it changes their behaviour either causing tantrums or just making them feel uncomfortable
- it keeps them in fear that they will be rejected or made fun of
- it makes them feel inferior to their peers

Question:

- How can children benefit from playing?

Answer:

- How can children benefit from playing?Oh, I guess, in various ways. First of all, games help children develop in educational, social and physical ways. They give kids a chance to try new things, conquer their fears and build their confidence, teach them teamwork and sportsmanship, help them make friends and just make them happy, excited, energetic and engaged, which is important for their wellbeing. So, playing brings diverse benefits to the younger generation, to my mind.

Ideas:

- Games:
- make kids excited, energetic and engaged
- give kids a chance to try new things, conquer their fears and build their confidence
- develop key motor and athletic skills
- teach kids teamwork and sportsmanship

- help kids make friends
- allow children to socialize, develop and learn new skills
- help kids develop in educational, social and physical ways
- make kids happy
- are a great way to unwind
- are a boon to kids' brain power
- help to train kids' brain in thinking logically
- keep kids busy and active
- are very effective at challenging kids' problem solving abilities

Question:

- How can children benefit from playing team sports?

Answer:

- How can children benefit from playing team sports?Well, first of all, children can learn to collaborate as part of a group and work as a team. What is more, team sports help kids develop critical thinking skills as tactics, opponents, strengths and weaknesses of team members need to be taken into consideration in order to win. One more benefit team sports bring to kids is learning discipline as it's necessary to follow directions of the coach while playing. Oh, and, of course, learning to accept defeat which is inescapable in sport.

Ideas:

- Team sports:
- contribute to a boost in a child's self-esteem and confidence
- build strong relationships
- help develop critical thinking skills (tactics, opponents, strengths and weaknesses of team members need to be taken into consideration)
- help kids learn to accept defeat
- help kids develop character and teamwork skills
- teach discipline
- teach collaboration
- teach how to collaborate as part of a group and work as a team
- teach kids respect for authority
- teach kids how to follow directions
- develop social skills
- teach kids how to work well with others

Question:

- How can children benefit from playing online games?

Answer:

- How can children benefit from playing online games?Well, the greatest benefit online gaming brings to kids, to my mind, is enhanced cognitive skills as it improves attention, focus and reaction time of a child as well as helps kids develop their logic, accuracy and ability to think outside of the box. It also helps children in developing hand-eye coordination... oh, and increases a child's memory capacity... What else? It teaches kids to persevere in the face of multiple failures and work towards meaningful goals no matter what... One more benefit of online gaming I can think of is that it improves kids' computer fluency and general Internet navigation.... oh, and also, helps them in social skills.

Ideas:

- Online gaming:
- enhances cognitive skills
- improves attention, focus and reaction time of a child
- helps in social skills
- maintains a balance of emotions
- increases a child's memory capacity
- teaches kids computer fluency and general Internet navigation
- helps kids with fast strategic thinking and problem-solving
- helps kids develop their logic, accuracy and ability to think outside of the box
- develops hand-eye coordination
- teaches kids to work towards meaningful goals no matter what
- teaches kids to persevere in the face of multiple failures

Question:

- What toys are popular with boys and girls in your country now?

Answer:

- Well, boys adore gadgets such as smartphones and tablets, tech toys and, of course, radio controlled toys which are a great deal of fun to play with. They also enjoy getting toy cars, building and construction sets, different ride-ons and board games as presents. While girls give more preference to something more creative and intimate such as arts and crafts kits, collectibles, dolls and plush toys as well as something emphasising their femininity, for example, clothes, accessories and beauty gift sets.

Ideas:

- boys:
- robots
- action figures
- toy cars
- building and construction sets

- blocks
- puzzles
- ride-ons
- radio controlled toys
- tablets
- tech toys
- board games
- bicycles
- gadgets
- girls:
- arts and crafts kits
- collectibles
- dolls
- plush toys
- role play toys
- books
- beauty gift sets
- accessories
- clothes

Question:

- What factors do parents consider when they choose a gift for children?

Answer:

- What factors do parents consider when choosing a gift for children?Well, to my mind, the first factor parents take into account is the occasion. Keeping it in mind, they then set the budget and get to the next important factor which is the needs of their child. Thinking about the needs of the kid parents also think about their kids' likes and dislikes, their interests at that specific period of time, their habits and, of course, their dreams. Considering all of them, parents make their final choice usually balancing between what a child really wants and needs. I guess it happens this way, at least in the families with kids that I know.

Ideas:

- parents definitely take into account:
- the occasion
- their children's likes and dislikes
- their children's interests
- their kids' preferences
- their kids' needs
- their kids' habits
- their kids' age and gender
- their budget

Question:

- What is the value of giving presents?
- Why do people give presents?

Answer:

- What is the value of giving presents?Well, giving a gift is a universal way to show interest, thoughtfulness, love and affection. It is unselfish concern for the well-being of others and a good way for people to mark milestones, reward someone's behaviour, express their feelings, reduce guilt or even show off their skills if they made a present themselves. What is more, it's a perfect way for entrepreneurs to promote their business. With all that said, I can claim that the main value lying behind gift giving is showing care and strengthening bonds with others.
- Why do people give presents?Well, giving a gift is a universal way to show interest, thoughtfulness, love and affection. It is unselfish concern for the well-being of others. People give presents to mark milestones, reward someone's behaviour, express their feelings, reduce guilt or even show off their skills if they made a present themselves. Entrepreneurs often give presents to promote their business. With all that said, I guess that the main reason why people give gifts is to show care and strengthen bonds with others.

Ideas:

- to show interest
- to show appreciation
- to show gratitude
- to show care
- to show thoughtfulness, love and affection
- to strengthen bonds with others
- to affirm personal bonds to loved ones
- to express unselfish concern for the well-being of others
- to express feelings

- to reduce guilt
- to show off one's skills
- to promote business
- to mark milestones
- to reward someone's behaviour

Question:

- What factors do people consider when buying a gift for friends?

Answer:

- It seems to me that the most important factors people should consider when choosing a present for a friend are the occasion or the theme of the party they are going to visit, the age and the gender of the receiver. It's also important to consider what likes and dislikes, interests, preferences and needs this friend has, if there are any restrictions connected with their nationality, culture or confession and, of course, a budget the giver sets.

Ideas:

- the occasion
- their likes and dislikes
- their interests
- their preferences
- their needs
- their habits
- their nationality and culture
- their confession
- age
- gender
- budget

Question:

- Do children nowadays like the same toys as children in the past did? (no answers yet)
- Is it good that some parents buy many toys for their kids instead of spending quality time with them? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Transportation

Dictionary public transitmass transita lanea cycle tracka roundaboutan intersectiontraffic lightsmeans of transportmodes of transportto shorten travel timetransport linksthe daily commuteto get around

Question:

- In what ways can we fix traffic problems?

Answer:

- In what ways can we fix traffic problems?Well, firstly, it is absolutely imperative that buses be made to stop at designated bus stops and have scheduled routes. The problem is that having spotted a person flagging down, bus drivers stop wherever they want as they seem to feel kings of the road. Such sudden and abrupt stopping of buses often causes minor rear end collisions and tailbacks as there's barely enough room to let other vehicles pass and everybody is in a hurry. It would also be great if roads were mended because dodging potholes is what drivers have to constantly do instead of moving smoothly and uninterruptedly. And this again makes cars move slowly and leads to car accidents.

Ideas:

- different ways to say 'fix traffic problems':
- to tackle traffic problems
- to mitigate traffic congestion
- to combat congestion
- to increase carrying capacity of the road
- to manage traffic flow and lane use at peak times
- in order to improve urban mobility
- great sentence starters:
- it is absolutely imperative that something be done
- something should be done
- it would be great if something was done
- ways to fix traffic problems:
- buses should be made to stop at designated bus stops
- buses should have scheduled routes
- it would be great if roads were mended
- city planners should build ring roads to keep the traffic out of the city centre
- It is necessary to:
- exclude traffic from central districts
- charge motorists entering the city centre
- monitor traffic in real time and increase or reduce the frequency of green lights according to the traffic conditions
- alert drivers of congestion and accidents

Question:

- Will there be fewer cars if public transport is free?

Answer:

- Will there be fewer people using cars because of improved public transportation?Probably 'yes' as good public transport will let people get anywhere they need in the same time, but at a much lower price because petrol costs more than using public transport. Though, I don't think that the number of people using cars will reduce dramatically as it will still be important for many people to be free to go wherever and whenever they want and take as much stuff with them as they need, and have a chance to stop or change their route any time they want, which is possible only while travelling by private transport.

Ideas:

- yes:
- There will be fewer people using cars because of improved public transportation as good public transport will let people:
- save money on purchasing and maintaining a car
- get around the city in a relatively inexpensive way and save money on fuel
- use their travel time on doing different useful things
- get anywhere they need for the same period of time but at a much lower price
- no:
- There won't be fewer people using cars because of improved public transportation as it will still be important for many people to:
- have a chance to stop or change their route any time they want
- be free to go wherever they want
- take as much stuff with them as they need

Question:

- What needs to be improved in public transport?

Answer:

- What needs to be improved in public transport?Well, I think that the first measure that should be implemented in order to improve public transport is to buy higher end bus models that are quieter, have a smooth ride and are fuel efficient as this would make bus rides more comfortable for riders and less expensive for local authorities. Next, it would be a great idea to speed up vehicle boarding by using off-vehicle fare collection, for example,.... also, it would be good if there were lanes dedicated especially for the use of public transport and if public transport was given priority at traffic signals as these measures would make commuting faster. Oh, and, of course, it would be great to provide good information on paper, online, on the bus, and on the route about where buses go to and where transfers are located... or even implement an app for smartphones combined with a call-in service that allows real time bus information for each line and every stop. Yeah, such improvements would significantly improve public transport, to my mind.

Ideas:

- To improve public transport, it is necessary:
- to provide lanes dedicated especially for the use of public transport
- to give priority to public transport at traffic signals
- to make public transport run to a scheduled timetable
- to improve transit ticketing systems
- to improve seating arrangements in order to make bus rides comfortable for riders
- to speed up vehicle boarding by using off-vehicle fare collection
- to improve vehicle design
- to use regulations and traffic engineering to control traffic
- to implement an app for smartphones combined with a call-in service that allows real time bus information for each line and every stop
- to buy higher end bus models that are quieter, have a smooth ride and are fuel efficient
- to clean and maintain buses well
- to provide good information on paper, online, on the bus, and on the route about where buses go to and where transfers are located

Question:

- Is it fair to limit the use of private cars?

Answer:

- Is it fair to limit the use of private cars?Well, I think it is fair for governments which need to find ways to solve air pollution and traffic congestion problems in big cities. But I can't say it will change the life of ordinary people for the better as there aren't extensive public transport networks which will make commuting comfortable and fast and give people at least half of that freedom they had while driving own cars. So, the idea is good and fair but, unfortunately, not applicable in present-day conditions.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think it's fair as it will help to solve:
- air pollution problems
- traffic congestion problems
- no:
- I don't think it's fair as:
- there aren't extensive public transport networks in the area to make commuting comfortable for everyone
- cars give people freedom to do what they need fast, which can't be said about public transport
- it will lead to huge time wastes for people

Question:

- Should governments encourage people to use public transportation?
- What's the most popular means of transportation in your country?
- What are the advantages and disadvantages of private transport?

Answer:

- Should governments encourage people to use public transportation?I guess they should as most private cars aren't environmentally-friendly and pollute the environment a lot. Authorities should tell people about it and emphasize such positive features of public transport as a low price, plenty of time to read, relax or even nap and a chance to get some exercise while walking to and from the bus stop.
- What's the most popular means of transportation in your country?I can safely say that the majority of people in my country get around by subway. The main reason is that they don't have to worry about a possibility of getting stuck in a traffic jam. Also, trains run frequently, therefore people get anywhere in time even during peak hours. In addition, this mode of transport is relatively inexpensive, reliable and really comfortable.
- Do you prefer public or private transportation?I prefer getting around in a private vehicle because I don't like to be dependent on other people. I like the idea that I can stop whenever and wherever I want. I can take as much stuff with me as I need. I can speak loudly and sing. So, although many of my friends say that the amount of money I spent to purchase my car could generally finance public transit fees for years, I'm not planning to switch to mass transit.

Ideas:

- means of transport:
- trams
- underground, subway
- buses, route buses
- trolleybuses
- cars, taxis
- overground trains
- river transport
- bicycles
- pluses of public transport:
- it's a relatively inexpensive way to get around the city
- you have plenty of time to read, relax or even nap
- you can use your travel time for doing different useful things
- you can get some exercise while walking to and from the bus stop
- you don't have to worry about getting stuck in a traffic jam
- it's inexpensive and reliable

- it's a fast and comfortable way to get around the city
- minuses of public transport:
- there are many inconveniences associated with public transportation
- it's not as comfortable as travelling by car
- it's not as enjoyable as commuting in your vehicle
- it's often crowded, especially during peak hours
- it is sometimes so crowded you can hardly breathe
- drivers don't stop when requested
- if the bus is crowded, you have to stand all the way through
- pluses of private transport:
- you don't depend on other people
- you can stop or change your route any time you want
- you are free to go wherever you want
- you can take as much stuff with you as you need
- it is comfortable
- minuses of private transport:
- it is expensive
- the amount of money I spent to purchase my car could finance public transit fees for years
- it pollutes the environment
- most cars aren't environmentally friendly
- sometimes you feel the road rage
- you have to concentrate on driving
- you may gain weight as you don't walk a lot

Question:

- How can transport be developed in rural areas?

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Travelling

Dictionary a journeya vacationbaggageluggagea suitcasea flightto flyby trainby shipby boatby busby coachby carinsurancea destinationa tourista holidaymakera routeto travela tripadventurean excursiona package holidaya self-catering holidayattractionssightseeingto go sightseeinga tourist-tourismmemoriesfascinatingvibrantexciting crowded modern historic picturesque featuressouvenirs giftsoff the beaten path places

Question:

- Do you agree that it was more comfortable to travel in the past than it is today? (added on 2 February 2020)

Answer:

- Do you agree that it was more comfortable to travel in the past than it is today?Oh no, I don't agree with this as modern means of transportation have become much more comfortable in recent decades. I mean that both trains and planes and even cars nowadays are air-conditioned and have comfortable seats positioned so that each passenger has a leg rest. What is more, modern means of transportation are faster and safer in comparison with those of past days... oh, and they are also more affordable, which adds comfort to any travel. It's so easy and comfortable to book a trip anywhere these days as there are so many websites offering discount holiday bookings. In addition, there are so many walking tour and driving tour apps that help travellers tour new destinations. Well, and one more thing that makes present-day travelling more comfortable is plenty of options for entertainment while travelling. So, there is no doubt that it is more comfortable to travel today and on no account vice versa.

Ideas:

- yes:
- flights have become more cramped
- flights come with fewer amenities these days (there are no complimentary services like checked luggage or in-flight snacks any more)
- no:
- modern means of transportation are air-conditioned, seats are comfortable and positioned so that each passenger has a leg rest
- modern means of transportation are faster and safer in comparison with those of past days
- there are more options for entertainment while travelling
- there are plenty of walking tour and driving tour apps that help travellers tour new cities

Question:

- Do you think modern means of transportation cause harm to the environment? (added on 2 February 2020)

Answer:

- Do you think modern means of transportation cause harm to the environment?Of course, they do as transport is a major user of energy, and burns most of the world's petroleum, which creates air pollution. It is also a significant contributor to global warming through emission of carbon dioxide and a major source of greenhouse gas emissions. One more negative impact of transport is traffic congestion and automobile-oriented urban sprawl, which can consume natural habitat and agricultural lands. So yeah, regrettably, modern means of transportation, exclusive of electric cars, have negative effects on Earth's air quality, acid rain, smog, climate change and the environment on the whole.

Ideas:

- yes:
- Modern means of transportation cause harm to the environment because transport:
- is a major user of energy and burns most of the world's petroleum, which creates air pollution
- is a significant contributor to global warming through emission of carbon dioxide
- is a major source of greenhouse gas emissions
- influences traffic congestion and automobile-oriented urban sprawl, which can consume natural habitat and agricultural lands
- has negative effects on Earth's air quality, acid rain, smog and climate change

Question:

- With the increase in long distance travel, do you think countries will be able to preserve their culture? (added on 2 February 2020)

Answer:

- With the increase in long distance travel, do you think countries will be able to preserve their culture?I'm more than sure they will because, to my mind, tourism helps more than it hinders to preserve local culture. As I see it, tourism promotes the active preservation and protection of important local resources, traditions, customs and culture as this is what attracts tourists to distant destinations. What is more, tourism boosts local investment in heritage resources and amenities that support tourism services, which helps maintain the existing community attractions for more generations of holidaymakers.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think tourism helps countries preserve their culture as it:
- promotes the active preservation and protection of important local resources
- helps encourage the maintenance of existing community amenities
- promotes preservation of local traditions, customs and culture
- boosts local investment in heritage resources and amenities that support tourism services

Question:

- How can transport be improved in your country? (added on 28 January 2020)

Answer:

- How can transport be improved in your country?Well, first of all, this can be done by giving everyone in the country access to safe, reliable and frequent public transportation, I guess. To this end, the government should make public transport more comfortable for passengers, namely, improve seating arrangements, make bus riding more smooth and quiet, increase bus frequency and speed up vehicle boarding, for example, with the help of off-vehicle fare collection. I'd also recommend our authorities to ban cars from the busiest parts of our cities or charge drivers to go there encouraging public transport use, car-sharing or bike use instead of cars. Oh... and one more, the most important, way to improve transport in X is to fix roads, especially in smaller cities, towns and villages. It's, undoubtedly, the number one task with regard to transport issues in my country as people will have no chance to enjoy any improvements in transportation if the situation with roads remains unchanged.

Ideas:

- ways to improve transport in my country:
- to give everyone in the country access to safe, reliable, frequent public transportation
- to speed up public vehicle boarding (use off-vehicle fare collection, use level boarding or low floor vehicles, improve vehicle design)
- to improve transit ticketing system
- to increase bus frequency
- to make public transport more comfortable for passengers (improve seating arrangements, make bus riding more smooth and quiet)
- to carefully locate stops on the streets
- to reduce traffic congestion (provide dedicated lanes for public transport, use regulations and traffic engineering to control traffic)
- to give public transport priority at traffic signals
- to make public transport free for everyone
- to encourage bike use instead of cars
- to encourage car-sharing
- to provide bike parking
- to build more roundabouts
- to build more high occupancy vehicle lanes
- to ban cars from the busiest parts of the city or charge drivers to go there
- to fix roads

Question:

- How will people travel in the future? (added on 27 January 2020)

Answer:

- How will people travel in the future?Well, I think that in the future people will travel in the same way as they are doing it now, I mean using planes, trains, buses and cars. Though, the means of transport themselves may improve significantly. For example, instead of slow trains travellers may use high-speed bullet trains, instead of present-day planes they may fly by super-sonic jets... and maybe in the distant future everyone will have a chance to use self-driving vehicles or even flying solar-powered cars instead of those cars we see on the roads today. I have doubts that people will get an opportunity to teleport straight to their holiday destination in the foreseeable future. Also, I can't imagine that people will be able to travel in passenger drones or helicopter hybrids. So, I guess that people will just travel faster and use more environmentally-friendly cars, trains and planes, nothing more...

Ideas:

- I think that in the future people will:
- still be using planes, trains, buses and cars
- be using solar-powered trains
- be using high-speed bullet trains
- be flying solar-powered cars
- be using passenger drones and helicopter hybrids
- be using self-driving vehicles
- be using electric planes
- be using super-sonic jets
- teleport straight to their holiday destination
- It will help travellers:
- save time
- safeguard the environment

Question:

- More and more people travel all over the world. Do you think it will help people from different countries understand each other better? (added on 23 January 2020)

Answer:

- More and more people travel all over the world. Do you think it will help people from different countries understand each other better?I think it will. You see, travelling around the world can give people a better understanding of the globe and help them develop cultural sensitivity. I mean it widens people's perspective of the world and opens their eyes to the way in which other people carry about their lives, which usually fosters a deep appreciation for diversity. What is more, travelling helps people view their own culture from a foreign perspective, which breeds empathy and tolerance as well as teaches to appreciate the fact that people in different countries view the world in different ways.

Ideas:

- yes¿:
- I think that travelling all over the world will help people from different countries understand each other better because it will:
- develop cultural sensitivity
- open people's eyes to alternative ways of living
- show underlying values that may explain a certain behaviour of people from other cultures
- widen people's perspective of the world
- help people view their own culture from a foreign perspective
- teach people treat others with respect
- breed empathy and tolerance
- show them that people in different countries view the world in different ways

Question:

- Nowadays more and more people choose to travel to remote places. Is it good or bad for those places? (added on 23 January 2020)

Answer:

- Nowadays more and more people choose to travel to remote places? Is it good or bad for those places?Well, I guess it can be both good and bad for them. On the one hand, the generated income can make up a significant proportion of private, local and national income. Tourism provides much-needed employment for local people, incentives for investment in infrastructure such as roads, rail networks, local medical and education facilities and a chance for the locality to show itself off and raise its profile in the world. As far as the reasons why it can be bad are concerned, I think that a huge influx of visitors may deplete the beauty, uniqueness, character, environment, resources and social cohesion of a tourist destination over time. So, that's just the luck of the draw, to my mind.

Ideas:

- I think it is good for those places because:
- the generated income can make up a significant proportion of private, local and national income
- tourism can provide much-needed employment for people
- tourism provides means and incentives for investment in infrastructure such as roads, rail networks, local medical and education facilities
- tourism can provide economic incentives for these places to preserve, maintain and regenerate the environment in both urban and rural settings
- tourism promotes international connections which can bring more business and cultural collaborations in the long term
- tourism promotes cross-cultural awareness for both locals and tourists and builds bridges of understanding between cultures
- tourism gives the locality a chance to show itself off and raise its profile in the world
- I think it is bad for those places because:
- a huge influx of visitors can deplete the beauty, uniqueness, character, environment, resources and social cohesion of a tourist destination over time
- tourism can often cause environmental damage with risks like erosion, pollution, the loss of natural habitats, and forest fires
- the commercialization of culture can undermine the soul of a tourist destination
- tourism jobs are quite commonly seasonal and insecure, with no extra benefits such as pensions, sick pay or healthcare

Question:

- What means of transport do people use when travelling in your country? (added on 23 January 2020)

Answer:

- What means of transport do people prefer to use when travelling in your country?Well, I think many people choose to travel by car, especially if they travel not far from the place where they live or if they travel with kids or pets. I guess people mostly choose a car for short distance trips as it is typically the cheapest way to travel, especially if people have a vehicle that runs on gas. One more reason in favour of travelling by car is that it gives people freedom. I mean it lets them travel at their own pace, making stops whenever and wherever they want as well as change their plans as they go, pulling of the road and seeing the sights. For longer trips, however, the majority of people prefer to use trains, first of all, because there are multiple services every day with a wide choice of routes and departure times. The second reason is that there are almost no weather delays. Finally, trains make their trip comfortable 'cause people can work, read, sleep and do a number of other things that they wouldn't be able to do while driving.

Ideas:

- Most people travel:
- by plane
- by bus
- by train
- by ferry
- by car
- travelling by car:
- People prefer to use a car when travelling in my country because it:
- is typically the cheapest way to travel, especially if they have a vehicle that runs on gas
- lets them take many things with them which they might not be able to take if travelling by air or rail
- lets them not worry about their kids bothering other passengers like when they are on a plane or train
- lets them travel at their own pace making stops whenever and wherever they want
- lets them take a pet with them
- lets them change their plans as they go, pulling of the road and seeing the sights
- Most people prefer to travel by car as:
- this means speed and comfort
- this provides comfortable travel in bad weather
- they can plan their own travel itinerary
- they can take nearly as much luggage as they want
- they can stop when and where they want
- 1. if they see an amazing sight
- 2. if they want to take photos of some place

- 3. if they want to stretch their legs
- 4. if they want to buy something
- it's a great way to experience convenience and privacy
- they can buy as many souvenirs as they want, even fragile ones, and won't have to worry about breaking them
- they can move as fast or as slowly as they want
- travelling by train:
- People prefer to use a train when travelling in my country because:
- there are multiple services every day with a wide choice of routes and departure times
- there are almost no weather delays
- it lets them work, read, sleep and do a number of other things that they wouldn't be able to do while driving
- most of the major train stations are located in the heart of the cities and travellers benefit from excellent connections with other public transportation
- railways are the safest form of transport
- it is the most sustainable travel mode
- sleeping is much more comfortable than in cars and on planes
- travelling by plane:
- a lot of people opt to buy plane tickets to head to their destination
- People prefer to use a plane when travelling in my country because:
- it's the fastest way to get some parts of the country
- it helps them save a lot of time and use more of their vacation time seeing the things they want to see or experiencing new things
- it is very comfortable

Question:

- What kind of problems do people face when travelling in your country?

Answer:

- What kind of problems do people have when travelling?Well, first of all, these are the problems connected with safety issues, I mean being robbed in the street or having valuables stolen from the hotel room. One more common kind of problems people face is budget problems like running out of money or just not having enough money to deal with problems or mishaps. Speaking another language is also quite a big problem for the majority of travelers. And, of course, flying problems such as delayed or cancelled flights, not enough leg-room on the plane, long queues at check-in and jet-lag if people fly across the Atlantic.

Ideas:

- lost luggage
- lost passport or wallet
- delayed or cancelled flights
- getting sick
- bad weather
- not enough leg-room on the plane
- long queues at check-in
- poor quality food and drinks
- no baggage trolleys available
- overbooking of seats
- jet-lag
- not having enough local currency on arrival
- valuables being stolen from the hotel room
- constantly calculating the exchange rate
- being scammed
- being robbed
- running out of money
- not having enough money to deal with problems or mishaps
- speaking another language
- language barrier
- safety issues

Question:

- How can people benefit from travelling in your country?

Answer:

- Well, travelling is wonderful in many ways, and there are a lot of benefits people can have from it. First of all, travelling lets people disconnect from their regular life, relax and get new experiences. It also helps them open their eyes to how the rest of the world lives and, as a result, gain a broader worldview. While travelling, people get to know different places, get accustomed to different cultures, increase their general knowledge and make friends from all over the globe. All these things and experiences make them inspired and happy and create memories for a lifetime.

Ideas:

- When people travel, they:
- get inspired
- get new insights
- open new ways of seeing the world and living
- open their eyes to how the rest of the world lives
- gain a broader worldview
- discover a lot about themselves
- break out of their shell
- embrace new cultures
- enjoy the adventure
- discover their adventurous side
- get to know different people and places
- get accustomed to different cultures
- relax
- disconnect from their regular life
- change some of their habits
- create new habits
- increase their general knowledge
- get new experiences
- increase their resourcefulness
- create memories for a lifetime
- make friends from all over the globe

Question:

- Do you like to travel on your own or with your family?
- What are the advantages and disadvantages of travelling alone and travelling with friends?

Answer:

- Well, I really enjoy travelling on my own 'cause from time to time I need a break from my family and friends. I like to feel freedom, do what I want without being judged and be flexible with time, destinations and decisions I make. Travelling alone also lets me learn more about myself and what I am capable of, overcome my fears and achieve focus of mind. What is more, it lets me learn to listen to my heart, make new friends and experience new things, choosing those people and activities I really want but not have to choose.
- I adore travelling with my family. It gives me a lot of pleasure and joy, it fills me with energy and inspiration, it makes me really happy!!!! Travelling with family members lets me enjoy spending time with my beloved ones, experience new things together with them and create lasting memories linking our hearts. It also lets us follow our dreams together and, as a result, enhances and strengthens our family bonds.

Ideas:

- benefits of travelling alone:
- While travelling on my own, I can:
- take a break from my family and friends
- learn more about myself and what I am capable of
- discover myself
- learn to listen to my heart
- achieve focus of mind
- face and defeat my fears
- overcome my fears
- make new friends
- experience new things
- feel freedom
- be flexible with time, destinations and decisions I make
- be free to change my plans whenever I want
- do what I want without being judged
- gain confidence
- leave my zone of comfort
- benefits of travelling with my family or friends:
- When I travel with my family or friends, we:
- create lasting memories together
- enjoy spending time with my beloved ones
- enhance and strengthen family bonds
- follow dreams together
- experience new things together

Question:

- Do you like to visit popular places or less-known places?

Answer:

- Well, I would say it depends on my travel goals. I usually opt for popular destinations when I want to get some enjoyable experience, see lots of beautiful things and attractions, make new friends with people from different countries and have a lot of entertainment and fun. But when I am really tired and dream to get away from all the noise, walk along less crowded streets and beaches, enjoy more privacy and downtime and spend all my time with people I travel with, I go to off the beaten path places and enjoy peace and quiet which I lack in my daily life.

Ideas:

- reasons to go to popular places:
- the features are great and usually world-class
- I have a chance to meet people from different places and make new friends
- there are lots of beautiful things to see
- there's a big number of shops to buy souvenirs and gifts
- reasons to go to less-known places:
- much cheaper
- much less costly
- big discount attractions
- get much more for my money
- more lodging amenities
- less crowded streets and beaches
- more privacy
- get away from all the noise
- more downtime
- less stress

Travelling by plane, airports

Dictionary to flya flightair travelby planeairport capacityairport expansionin the vicinity of

Question:

- What is good and bad about living near the airport?

Answer:

- What is good and bad about living near the airport?Oh, the advantage of living near the airport is the fact that it cuts down the total journey time to and from the airport making air travel more convenient. But, to my mind, it benefits only airline-related workers, frequent flyers and business travellers. As far as the disadvantages are concerned, I guess that the most significant of them are noise and air pollution from airplanes and ground vehicles as both of them bear health risks for people. the former can impact the lifestyle and affect people's sleep while the latter can cause breathing problems.

Ideas:

- the advantages of living near the airport:
- it benefits airline-related workers
- it benefits frequent flyers and business travellers
- it makes air travel more convenient
- it cuts down the total journey time to and from the airport
- it offers a great resale value
- the disadvantages of living near the airport:
- noise pollution (can impact the lifestyle and affect people's sleep)
- air pollution from airplanes and ground vehicles (can cause breathing problems)
- health risks (because of noise and air pollution)
- higher apartment prices

Question:

- Do you think it is good to work at an airport?

Answer:

- Do you think it is good to work at an airport?Well, to my mind, it depends on the job and the position people hold. If they work as air travel controllers, for example, I guess it's really good as despite the fact that their job requires serious concentration and leaves no room for mistakes, it also brings a high salary and an abundant benefits package that includes retirement and health insurance. But if they work as baggage handlers, duty free employees or gate and counter employees, I don't think it's so good as they have to work long hours, not only day but also night shifts with a lot of noise around, high level of responsibility and quite low wages. The only good point of doing such jobs I can see is an opportunity to get contacts within the airline industry which could later come in handy when applying for an airline job.

Ideas:

- it depends on the job and the position people hold
- jobs you can get at the airport:
- an air traffic controller
- an airport security guard
- a baggage handler
- a mechanic
- a duty-free employee
- a waitress
- a bartender
- a gate and counter employee

- yes:
- I think that it's good to work at an airport because:
- it can help people get contacts within the airline industry which could later come in handy when applying for an airline job
- it brings an abundant benefits package that includes retirement and health insurance (for air traffic controllers)
- no:
- I don't think it's good to work at an airport because of:
- not only day but also night shifts
- long working hours
- very strict rules
- a lot of responsibility
- a lot of noise around
- no room for mistakes (air traffic controllers)
- serious concentration (air traffic controllers)
- work within time constraints (baggage handlers)

Question:

- Do you think expansion of airports should be controlled or not?

Answer:

- Do you think expansion of airports should be controlled or not?Well, on the one hand, it shouldn't as lack of airport capacity is often cited as a constraint on expanding business and a roadblock on the way to economic growth of the area. But, on the other hand, it definitely should as noise and air pollution would increase through expansion, which could lead to lots of health issues among the people who live in the vicinity of airports. So, in case if there are residential areas near the airports, authorities should give due weight to making a decision concerning airport expansion, to my mind.

Ideas:

- yes:
- I think that expansion of airports should be controlled because:
- noise and air pollution would increase through expansion
- no:
- I don't think that expansion of airports should be controlled because:
- lack of airport capacity is often cited as a constraint on expanding business
- additional capacity will help the area enhance its economic growth

Question:

- What is good and bad about travelling by plane?

Answer:

- What is good and bad about travelling by plane?Well, as far as the advantages of travelling by plane are concerned, they are speed, comfort and security, to my mind. Travelling by plane is the fastest way to reach some destination at a great distance, and the main benefit it provides people with is saving a lot of time. It's also the most comfortable way of travelling which offers many options for entertainment, a chance to pull out the computer and get some work done and even an opportunity to catch up on your sleep if you are tired and the flight is long. Oh, and it's one of the safest ways to travel as well. The disadvantages of this type of travelling I can come up with are the cost, as flying is more expensive than travelling by other means of transport, and some health side effects such as feeling sleepy and headachy because of low oxygen, getting dehydrated and having problems with ears because of air pressure.

Ideas:

- advantages of travelling by plane:
- speed (the fastest way to reach some destination at a great distance; saves a lot of time)
- comfort (more options for entertainment, comfortable seats, a chance to pull out the computer and get some work done, an opportunity to catch up on your sleep)
- security (one of the safest ways to travel)
- disadvantages of travelling by plane:
- cost (more expensive than travelling by other means of transport)
- health side effects (feeling sleepy or headachy because of low oxygen, getting dehydrated, having problems with ears because of air pressure)

Question:

- Do many people in your country travel by plane inside the country?

Answer:

- Do many people in your country travel by plane inside the country?Well, I wouldn't say that many people in my country do it... I'd even say that only a limited number of people travel by plane inside the country. I think it's mostly because we have just a few domestic flights flying between big cities, which makes the cost of these flights rather high and, as a result, unaffordable for the majority of people. Sometimes I think that only business people can afford to pay such a price. So, regrettably, these days only a select few have a chance to travel by plane inside X.

Ideas:

- yes:
- quite a few
- a significant number of people
- a good many

- why:
- to save time
- to have a comfortable trip
- not to get tired while getting somewhere
- no:
- not many at all
- only some business people
- only a limited number of people
- only a select few
- why:
- not everybody can afford it
- not many people travel inside the country
- there are not many flights inside my country

Question:

- Is air travel important for expanding commerce nowadays? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- we are working on it

Ideas:

- we are working on it

Question:

- Which is more important for people travelling by plane, comfort or price? (no answers yet)
- How does air travel influence the environment? (no answers yet)
- Do you think air travel for leisure should be restricted by the government? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- we are working on it

Ideas:

- we are working on it

Uniforms and clothes

Dictionary classystylish fashionable chicklatesttrendydressy clothesmust-haveapparelattirecomfortableneathand-madetailoredold-fashionedto suit to fitto matchto glam it up witha dress codesmart clothes smartly put-together outfitsoutfits of choicecasual clothesa garmentan article of clothinga piece of clothesto have onto wearto put onto dressto wear day in and day outcoloura patterngrayscale looksaccessories workwearoffice wearspick and span clothes for everyday wear restricted to a certain lookstriped-checkered suede leather cottonfaux furlow waisthigh waistto slip into clothes to throw on a coata peppy red-and-blue ensemblewith fur trimV-necksround necks

Question:

- Do you think students need to wear school uniforms?

Answer:

- I would definitely say, yes, because there are really a lot of pros for wearing school uniforms. The most important of them, to my mind, is the fact that students feel more work-related and identify themselves as a part of some community when they have school uniforms on. As a result, it builds up a sense of school spirit and develops a stronger team morale among students. Moreover, students are free to concentrate on lessons rather than on fashion in the classroom at the same time relieving parents from the necessity to buy clothes for everyday wear.
- I don't think they do. I guess school uniforms detract from a child's individuality and constrain their self-expression. In my opinion, children lose their selfhood when they can't give full expression to their identity through personal fashion so they will definitely look for and find other means to express themselves, opting for less appropriate forms of expression such as tattooing and piercing. I also consider uniforms a financial load for under-privileged families, especially when a family has more than one school child.

Ideas:

- pros:
- children are free to concentrate on lessons
- uniformity promotes a reduction of violence in schools
- school intruders are more easily identified in a school of uniformed children
- wearing uniforms:
- may lead to a decrease in peer pressure to wear trendier brands
- helps enforce positive behaviour
- makes morning easier for parents
- builds up a sense of school spirit
- develops a stronger team morale among students
- leaves extra budget for stylish weekend clothing
- cons:
- uniforms detract from a child's individuality
- uniforms constrain a child's self-expression

- students will always find other means to express themselves, opting for less appropriate forms of expression such as tattooing and piercing
- schools should be a place where diversity is celebrated
- the cost of uniforms is prohibited, especially when a family has more than one school child
- a financial load for under-privileged families
- a child in a uniform may be the target of bullies from a different school
- uniforms may lessen the child's comfort level while attending school
- enforcing rules about uniforms is difficult

Question:

- Does personality affect how people choose what to wear?

Answer:

- Does personality affect how people choose what to wear?Definitely yes. I am more than sure that the clothes people choose are an influential 'tell' of their personalities as they project the self image people want to display. For example, if people are shy and too afraid to draw attention to themselves, they might wear only neutrals and devoid of accessories and, vice versa, if they have positive thoughts and dynamic personality, they are more likely to opt for bright coloured clothes.

Ideas:

- yes:
- the clothes people wear project their self image they want to display
- the clothes people choose are an influential 'tell' of their personalities
- People who:
- are shy and too afraid to draw attention to themselves might wear only neutrals and devoid of accessories
- value themselves primarily through their work and work-related accomplishments always choose work clothes
- think they need to broadcast wealth in order to be treated well by others choose designer clothes
- put the needs of their family before their own choose their 'mom outfit' of jeans and a hoodie
- wear bright coloured clothes might have positive thoughts and dynamic personality
- have an eye for abstract prints are likely to have a bold personality
- choose black, grey and blue clothes are sophisticated and well-organised

Question:

- What kinds of clothes should people wear at work?

Answer:

- I guess it depends on the position they hold and the company they work for. In some companies employees are allowed to dress freely or casually for comfort, which mostly works in a creative work environment. However, companies in which employees continuously deal with clients and business partners, as a rule, need a dress code to maintain a work-related image. If a person holds a top-level position, they should wear so called boardroom attire. It is a tailored suit in a solid neutral colour with a white collared button-up shirt and a modest tie and closed-toe oxfords for men and a perfect fit pant suit or skirt suit in a conservative neutral colour with a white collared button-up shirt, conservative accessories and closed-toe heels in a neutral colour for women. A bit less formal, business professional clothing is just the same spick and span and traditional, though a little bit more loose so far as colour or pattern are concerned. The most common dress code is business casual letting employees add spice to their office wear, giving more choice in colour and accessories.

Ideas:

- boardroom attire or business formal for men:
- a tailored suit in a solid black, grey or navy colour
- a white button-up shirt with a collar
- modest as well as high-end in quality ties and other accessories
- closed-toe oxfords in brown or black
- boardroom attire or business formal for women:
- a perfect fit pantsuit or skirt suit in a neutral colour such as black or navy
- a white button-up shirt with a collar
- tights, preferably in a dark colour
- conservative accessories
- skirts never more than two finger-widths above the knees
- closed-toe heels in a neutral colour such as taupe, black, grey or brown
- business professional for men:
- a one or two button suit in conservative colours but with more leeway with pattern (a conservative stripe or check, for instance)
- pressed lighter-coloured dress pants worn with a sports jacket
- conservative ties but in different colours and patterns
- high-end accessories such as watches (preferably silver, gold or white gold) and cuff links, if necessary
- button-up shirts with a collar in fairly conservative colours
- conservatively coloured oxfords or polished loafers in black or brown
- business professional for women:
- a suit or skirt, top and jacket in a conservative neutral colour such as black, brown or navy
- collared button-up shirts in any solid colour

- dark or nude-coloured hosiery
- closed-toe pumps in a neutral colour such as black or brown
- larger, more noticeable jewellery - as long as it's not distracting
- skirts never more than two finger-widths above the knees
- business casual for men:
- coloured collared button-up shirts with conservative patterns such as checks or stripes with or without a tie
- ties should still be conservative in patterns but most colours are acceptable
- pullovers and sweaters worn over collared shirts
- dressy slacks such as black dress pants or pressed khakis in the summer worn with or without a sports jacket
- more casual accessories such as a leather-band watch
- shoes can be oxfords, loafers or another comfortable yet dressy choice in brown or black
- business casual for women:
- business separates rather than a full suit (a skirt worn with a cardigan or a jacket, for example)
- coloured shirts and blouses in solid colours or muted patterns like stripes or checks
- slacks and khakis
- larger jewellery such as a statement necklace or large cuff-style watch
- scarves may also be appropriate
- shoes may be comfortable flats and loafers as well as pumps but should remain closed-toe
- casual for men:
- casual pants and slacks, but never jeans unless stipulated as acceptable by HR; if jeans are permitted, dark-wash, straight-cut only;
- collared polos or crew-neck sweaters and pullovers; the majority of colors and patterns are okay as long as they're not a novelty pattern, such as a sports team logo
- casual accessories, such as brightly colored watches
- shoes that are clean; sneakers are usually acceptable, as are loafers
- casual for women:
- nicely fitted tops and blouses, although shirts should never be tight or revealing
- slacks or skirts in more casual fabrics, such as cotton; if denim is permitted, dark-wash only; avoid overly casual denim cuts, like cutoffs or flare jeans
- skirts should remain at knee-length
- open-toed shoes are permitted; avoid casual shoes such as sneakers or flip-flops
- casual accessories, such as scarves; larger rings, bracelets, earrings, and necklaces are fine, and may be of any quality

Question:

- What kinds of clothes do people wear after work?
- What clothes do you like?

Answer:

- Well, to my mind, it depends on where people spend this time after work. If they first go to the gym or play tennis and then meet friends for a cup of tea or just to have a chat, they can have jogging suits or warm-ups or any other active casual clothes on. If they plan to have an informal dinner with friends in some upscale restaurant, then girls can put on some blouse or turtle-neck, crisp jeans and a fashionable belt as well as flats or mid-heel shoes and men some long-sleeve shirt and dress trousers with a tipped belt and leather loafers. If people go to some event in an art gallery or theatre and then to dinner with friends, they should stick to dressy casual attire like a dress or coordinated separates in semi-dressy fabrics for women and a dress or silk sport shirt and dress trousers for men. The shoes should take on a dressier tone both for male and female. If somebody just plans to run errands or go for a massage, they can wear something like cotton pants and a button-down or polo-style shirt with some sneaker-type shoes just to feel comfortable.

Ideas:

- active casual:
- jogging suits, warm-ups, wind-suits
- running shorts, biking shorts
- tennis skirts
- leggings
- snow ski garb
- golf clothing
- a crop top
- sporty casual:
- cotton pants, shorts or jeans, sweatpants
- a sweatshirt, a heavyweight T-shirt, a button-down or polo-style shirt, baggy shirts, a tank top
- a belt
- one-size-fits-all clothes
- smart casual for men:
- dress trousers
- a long-sleeve shirt, dressy slip-ons
- a tie
- patterned socks, solid-coloured dress socks
- a tipped belt

- a sport coat
- smart casual for women:
- slacks, crisp jeans, skinny jeans, cropped trousers
- a sundress
- a long or short skirt
- a blouse or turtleneck, a filmy tank to wear under a sweater
- a fashionable belt
- a jacket, a vest
- a sweater coordinated to your outfit
- hosiery or socks with boots
- jewellery such as earrings that complement overall outfit
- dressy casual for men:
- dress trousers
- a turtleneck, a dress shirt, a silk sport-shirt (long-sleeved)
- a leather jacket, a jacket or sport coat
- a tie (optional)
- dressy casual for women:
- a pant suit
- a dress
- coordinated separates in semi-dressy fabrics

Question:

- When should people wear formal clothes?
- Do people wear formal clothes more often than before?

Answer:

- When should people wear formal clothes?Well, I guess they should opt for formal clothes when they want to boost self-confidence, promote self-respect and draw the right kind of attention.They should also do it when they want to motivate themselves to get things done, achieve more and improve their ability to see the bigger picture and make astute financial decisions. Well, and of course, when dress-code demands it.
- Do people wear formal clothes more often than before?I think I can say so as more and more people want to be successful and send a message that they are professional. Formal clothes are a great helper in this. They also help people feel powerful and leave a good first impression, which gives them a competitive edge. To my mind, this explains why people wear business clothes more often than before.

Ideas:

- When should people wear formal clothes?Do people wear formal clothes more often than before?
- People should wear formal clothes when they go to:
- some formal event
- work
- any meeting
- People should wear formal clothes when they want to:
- make themselves focus on work
- boost their ability to think more practically
- promote self-respect
- draw the right kind of attention
- motivate themselves to get things done and, in turn, be more productive
- give themselves a competitive edge in a business environment
- achieve more
- elicit feelings of power which change some mental processes
- change the basic way they see the world
- think more broadly and holistically
- improve their ability to see the bigger picture and make astute financial decisions
- People wear formal clothes quite often as they want to:
- be successful
- feel powerful
- convey higher status
- send a message that they are professional
- leave a good first impression

Question:

- On what occasions should people wear uniforms? (no answers yet)
- Should companies ask for employees' opinions about the design of uniforms? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon

Weather

Dictionary rainrainya drizzleshowersa downpourtorrential rainpouring raina floodcloudygloomyfoggyovercastclearcoldbelow freezinghailsleetsnowsnowflakesa blizzardwindwindya breezeblusterya gale (a very strong wind)a hurricanetemperaturehotsearing heatwarmsunsunnycoolcoldfreezingweather forecasta droughta lightninga thundera rainbowmisthazea puddlesmogsunshinerainfallsnow avalanchesdust stormsfoul weatherwet weather

Question:

- Does weather affect your mood?

Answer:

- Definitely 'yes'. My mood always changes together with the weather. The warmer and sunnier it is outside, the more positive thinking and the better mood I have. Warmer temperatures also lower my anxiety and scepticism and bring me up if I feel depressed or tired. But wind or not enough sun make me feel low and indifferent and rain makes it hard for me to concentrate, increasing sleepiness and fatigue. In spring and summer I am always on the go, setting goals and taking efforts to achieve them, while in autumn and winter I am much less active, focusing more on myself and my family deals.

Ideas:

- yes:
- higher temperatures can bring a depressed person up
- warm temperature and exposure to sunshine have the greatest positive impact on moods
- warmer temperatures lower anxiety and scepticism
- more hours of sunshine increase positive thinking
- wind or not enough sun make a low person feel even lower
- high levels of humidity make it hard to concentrate, increasing sleepiness and fatigue
- heat and extreme rain bring out the worst in people

Question:

- Does weather have any impact on people's daily activities?

Answer:

- Oh, I guess weather has a big impact on people. It has an impact on what people wear, what mode of transport they use, how they spend a day 'cause general physical and mental state, mood, emotions and even thoughts can differ depending on the weather. Being aware of the weather, people can also decide on what to eat and drink, if to do sport inside or outside and if to indulge in some activities and hobbies demanding attentiveness, concentration and ability to grasp new things.

Ideas:

- Weather has an impact on:
- what people decide to wear
- what mode of transport people use
- what people eat and drink
- what activities and hobbies people can indulge in
- how people spend their day

Question:

- Where can people get weather reports?

Answer:

- Well, I guess these days people can find the information about weather in a variety of sources. The most comfortable way to learn a weather forecast is with a help of a phone's default weather app. It takes you just a couple of seconds to open a necessary app and become aware of what weather is waiting for you in the coming week. It's also possible to get weather details on local TV news, specific websites, in newspapers, on the radio and even in newsletters, but these ways are more time-consuming if compared with your phone's weather application.

Ideas:

- phone's default weather apps
- local TV news
- specific websites or apps
- weather channels
- Internet search
- newspapers
- radio
- newsletters

Question:

- How do weather reports affect people's life?
- Why are people interested in the weather?

Answer:

- To my mind, weather reports can make people's lives much easier by helping them to make a wise choice about what to wear, what mode of transport to use, how to spend a day, taking into account general physical and mental state, mood, emotions and even thoughts which can differ depending on the weather. Being aware of the weather, people can also decide on what to eat and drink, if to do sport inside or outside and if to indulge in some activities and hobbies demanding attentiveness, concentration and ability to grasp new things.

Ideas:

- help decide:
- what to wear
- what mode of transport to use
- what to eat and drink
- what activities and hobbies you can indulge in
- how to spend your day

Question:

- What do people do on rainy days and sunny days?

Answer:

- Well, rainy days are usually much more inactive than sunny ones. When it rains, people tend to sleep more, pamper themselves with a soothing bubble bath or a cup of hot tea with honey and lemon. They also like to get immersed in the hobby such as knitting or embroidering or have a deep long talk with their sweethearts. But sunny days are usually full of energy and positive emotions that's why on these days people usually opt for having a picnic with family and friends, playing outdoor games, riding exciting roller coasters or enjoying some fun water activities.

Ideas:

- on rainy days:
- sleep more
- enjoy the sound of raindrops and the smell of rain
- get immersed in the hobby (knit, embroider, bake something)
- rearrange things in the house, sort everything out
- pamper themselves (slip into a soothing bubble bath, wear a face mask, style their hair)
- make some hot tea with honey and lemon or ginger and enjoy the warm feeling of the mug in their hands
- research new recipes for food they have never tried and add them to their cookbooks
- just relax having a glass of wine and looking thoughtfully at the fire or out the window
- watch a TV show series or a film
- have a deep long talk with their sweethearts
- turn off the light and do everything by candlelight or set a gentle flame in the fireplace if they have one
- enjoy the company of their pets
- read books
- go for a walk in the rain

- play board games
- on sunny days:
- take a stroll down the park or along the embankment
- go biking
- take a plunge in the swimming-pool, river or sea
- have a picnic with family and friends
- visit a zoo
- take a short trip with a family
- sunbathe
- have a long walk with a dog
- play tennis or badminton
- play outdoor games
- ride exciting roller coasters
- go fishing
- enjoy some fun water activities
- try hiking
- have lunch or dinner in a street cafe
- ride horses
- choose a nice quiet spot in the garden and read or meditate there

Question:

- Has climate change affected your country?

Answer:

- Unfortunately, it has. Four major biophysical climate change impacts on China's environment are melting glaciers, rising sea levels, biodiversity loss and an increase in natural disasters such as heat waves, intense rainfall, snow avalanches, dust storms and landslides. All of them influence not only harvests or water supplies but also people's health, due to changes in air and water quality, and the ecology of infectious diseases, sometimes even causing mortality.

Ideas:

- India:
- increase in deaths due to heat stress in recent years
- negative impact on water supply due to decrease of ice mass and acceleration of melt ratio
- loss of thousands of lives due to serious and recurrent floods in Northeast states
- adverse effects on groundwater resources because of intrusion of saline water into the fresh groundwater in consequence of sea-level rise

- coastal erosion and land loss as a result of the decreased sediment delivery by the rivers
- drying up of wetlands and severe degradation of ecosystems as a result of warmer climate, precipitation decline and droughts in most delta regions
- decline of water availability
- crop yields are falling because of extreme heat
- decreases in the availability of water and increases in temperature pose major risk factors to thermal power generation
- China:
- melting glaciers
- rising sea levels
- biodiversity loss
- increase in natural disasters:
- heat waves
- extratropical and tropical cyclones
- droughts
- intense rainfall
- thunderstorms
- snow avalanches
- dust storms
- blizzards
- landslides
- impact on health:
- mortality from extreme weather events
- changes in air and water quality
- changes in the ecology of infectious diseases
- Russia:
- extreme events and severe climate anomalies
- increased melt and thawing permafrost
- increasing catastrophic floods
- increasing winter temperature
- treelines have markedly shifted to higher elevations
- dramatic increase of fires in Siberian peatlands
- polar bears are facing a risk of extinction because of warming
- Ukraine:

- extreme weather events such as severe droughts, floods, storms, more frequent extremely hot days
- agricultural output is declining
- the number of insect-pests is boosted by the warming
- fertile soil is damaged by erosion and desertification
- the microclimate is becoming more arid
- the growth of vegetables has shrunk in Eastern Ukraine because of droughts
- a shortage of a good quality water in arid areas

Question:

- What do you wear when it's cold outside?

Answer:

- What do you wear when it's cold outside?Well, when it's freezing cold outside I usually put on the warmest clothes I have. These can be a long-sleeved sweater, a cardigan or a turtleneck on top, and a pair of warm tights or leggings under pants or jeans on the bottom. On my feet, I usually go for some fur-lined booties or snow boots. For my outer layer, I normally opt either for one of my parkas or a fur-coat depending on where I go that day. Lastly, I accessorize my look with warm gloves, a scarf and either earmuffs or a hat.

Ideas:

- When it's cold, women usually wear:
- a cami or tank
- a long-sleeved sweater or shirt
- a flannel shirt
- a thermal tee
- a turtleneck
- a cardigan
- a coat
- a wool coat
- a quilted coat
- a fur-coat
- a parka
- a pair of warm tights or leggings
- fleece tights
- pants or jeans
- insulated shoes or boots
- fur-lined booties

- snow boots
- woolen socks
- warm gloves or mittens
- a scarf
- a hat
- a beanie
- a knit headband
- earmuffs
- When it's cold, men usually wear:
- a base layer top
- a base layer bottom
- warm pants
- smartwool socks
- winter boots
- a wool sweater
- a cotton dress shirt
- a hoodie
- a sweatshirt
- a parka

Question:

- Why do people need to wear thick clothes when it's cold outside?

Answer:

- Why do people need to wear thick clothes when it's cold outside?Oh, I guess because of their ability to keep the heat in and, as a result, keep people warm. It is absolutely impossible to survive in cold conditions without having warm clothes on because of cooling down fast, so wearing thick clothes is the only way for people to protect themselves against the coldest conditions.

Ideas:

- People need to wear thick clothes:
- not to catch a cold
- not to have a sore throat and a runny nose
- not to have the flu
- because of their ability to keep people warm
- because they help people keep the heat in
- to protect themselves against the coldest conditions
- not to cool down fast in cold conditions

Question:

- When it's rainy outside, how can people go to work?

Answer:

- When it's rainy outside, how can people go to work?Well, I guess almost the same way they usually do it. But before they leave home they should get ready for wet weather. I mean they should put on a raincoat and rain boots, and take an umbrella with them. In case people can't stand getting wet, they can call a taxi or ask their friend, neighbour or relative to give them a lift to work. Rain is not an obstacle, so I don't see any problem with getting to work when it rains.

Ideas:

- People can:
- go to work by car
- go to work by taxi
- ask their friend, neighbour or relative to give them a lift to work
- put on a raincoat and rain boots, take an umbrella and just enjoy a walk to work

Question:

- Why do people wear hats on sunny days?

Answer:

- Why do people wear hats on sunny days?Well, people wear hats in the sun to ward off the sun's harmful rays and protect their hair, eyes and skin from ultraviolet radiation. I guess it's the only reason why they do it. Though, some people can also use summer hats to diversify their look, but it's the secondary cause not the primary one.

Ideas:

- People wear hats on sunny days:
- to protect their hair, eyes and skin from the sun's ultraviolet rays
- to protect their eyes from the sun's harmful rays
- to ward off the sun's rays
- to reduce ultraviolet radiation to the face
- to shield their face from the sun and protect it from sun damage

Question:

- What's the weather usually like in your hometown?

Answer:

- What's the weather usually like in your hometown?Oh, the weather in my hometown is characterised by warm dry summers and fairly severe snowy winters. It is very sunny and relatively hot in summertime with the temperatures soaring up to 30 - 35 degrees Celsius as maximum. Most rain occurs in early spring and late autumn making the second half of April, May, September and the first half of October the most comfortable and pleasant months of the year. The lowest temperatures in wintertime are minus 20 - 25 degrees Celsius but they never last longer than a couple of days.

Ideas:

- it is hot year-round
- it is sunny all the year round (in summer)
- it is very hot during the day in summer
- in summer the temperatures soar up to X
- the summer months enjoy dry weather with sunny spells most of the time
- it is discomfortingly humid
- there are infrequent spells of rainfall during the months of X and Y
- most rain occurs in X and Y
- rainfall levels don't change much throughout the year
- The weather in my hometown is characterised by:
- relatively high temperature
- high humidity
- abundant rainfall
- warm dry summers and fairly severe snowy winters

Question:

- Why do people do different kinds of sport in different weather? (no answers yet)
- What weather do people like in your country? (no answers yet)
- Do people in your country talk about weather when they meet for the first time? (no answers yet)

Answer:

- coming soon

Ideas:

- coming soon